[4°]

Whitehall January 14th 1777

Hon.ble Sir William Howe.

Sir,

[Having always been of Opinion that the Possession of Rhode Island would be attended with the most beneficial Consequences, I was extremely happy to find (by your separate Letter of November 30th 1776) that you had thought proper to send an Expedition to that Place: and though it must be confessed that Winter and bad Weather are formidable Enemies to contend with I cannot help being sanguine in my Expectations from Troops you have accustomed to Success in all their Undertakings. And I am the less able to entertain the smallest Apprehension of a Miscarriage, when I reflect that [4°2] you entrusted the Command of those Troops to Men of such tried Courage as Lieutenant General Clinton and Lord Percy are known to possess: But, be the Event what it may, I shall ever think that the Importance of the Object was an ample Justification of the Attempt, even if the Enemy had been better prepared for an Opposition to your Enterprize.

With regard to the Army under the Command of Lord Cornwallis, the Men have been brought into such a State of Perfection while they were under your Eye, that they must unavoidably act / with such Rapidity when put in Motion, as induces me to flatter myself that his Lordship's Progress in East Jersey, Notwithstanding the advanced Season, will be considerable. And it is the ground of much Satisfaction here to know that your Troops had, after the fatiguing Operations of the Campaign, so fair a Prospect of extensive and good Winter Cantonments, as that District can afford them.

[p. 3]

It was a great Mortification to me to be informed that the Army from Canada had / thought it right to leave Crown Point unoccupied, and repass the Lake. I trust, however, that my Expectations are likely to be gratified when I presume the Army will make more rapid Advances the next Campaign, and reach Albany sooner than you seem to expect.

[p. 4]

Your well-digested Plan for the Operations of the next Campaign has been laid

before His Majesty, but I must decline for the present to trouble you with any Re: [p. 5]
:marks upon it. / For as your next Let:
:ters (of which I am in daily Expectation)
will probably throw new Lights upon the
Subject, His Majesty thinks proper to with-
-hold his Royal Sentiments thereupon un:
:till he shall have had an Opportunity
of taking into his Consideration the
whole State of this Momentous Affair.
When the King has so done, Major
Balfour will be immediately dispatched
to you with all Necessary Instructions.

When I first read your Requisition
of a Reinforcement of 15,000 Rank & [p. 6]
File, I must own / to you that I was
really alarmed, because I could not see
the least Chance of my being able to
supply you with the Hanoverians, or
even with the Russians in time. As
soon, however as I found from your
Returns that your Army if reinforced
with 4,000 more Germans (which I trust
will be procured for you) 800. additional
Hessian Chasseurs, & about 1,800. Recruits
for the British, & about 1,200 for the

Hessian Troops under your Command, will consist of very nearly 35,000. Rank & File, I was satisfied that you would have an Army equal to your Wishes, especially when I considered that the Enemy must be greatly weakened and depressed by your late Successes, and that there was room to hope

[p. 7] that you would / not find it difficult to embody what Number of the Provincials you might think proper for particular Parts of the Service; in which Expectation, Cloth for 3000. additional Suits, and Camp Equip: -age for 8000. are ordered and will be sent to you. — And here I must afford you the Satisfaction of knowing, that whatever Degree of Support the Rebels may have been taught to expect from Foreign Powers I have great Reason to believe that Dr. Franklin will not be able to procure them any open Assistance

The Artillery have, on all Occasions be: -haved well; and as their Appearance has hitherto had so desirable Effects upon the Enemy, I wish it was in my Power

[p. 8] to procure you / another Battalion of so useful a Corps; but it is not. — You may,

however, depend upon having as many sent to you as I can get, together with some Light Six & Three Pounders. You will also have such a Number of Officers sent out to the Guards, as will make them compleat to the present Establishment, independant of those employed on the Staff

It would be impossible to procure for you, in any reasonable time, the 300 Horses which you desire:- And as the Expence of sending them to so great a Distance is enormous, and the Hazard of their arriving safe very great; it is intended to send you only 100, which is more than will be necessary for compleating the Establishment [9.3] of those you already have, as it appears by your Returns that you want only 77.; and it is hoped, that, with such as you may be able to procure in the Country will answer your Purpose.

All that I need say to you at present concerning the ten Ships of the Line which you solicit, is that Lord Sandwich will write fully to Lord Howe upon that Subject: And as I apprehend you lay so great a Stress upon that Request with a

View to the Demand that you may have for the Services of the Men, in the Debarkation, and in otherwise assisting your Troops, it gives me Pleasure to acquaint you, that I have Reason to hope such a Force will be sent you, as will be deemed sufficient, by Yourself & Lord Howe.]

[p. 10.] / Colonel Prevost, being a good Officer, His Majesty is willing, on your Recommendation, to grant him any reasonable Request; and, therefore, commands me to acquaint you that, if you are of Opinion that the Appointment of him to the Rank of Brigadier General will be for the good of the Service, and not prejudicial to the Pretensions of any other Officers, it is His Pleasure that you appoint him to act in that Capacity only so long as he shall continue to serve in America, as you know this Corps is destined for the West Indies, as soon as it can be spared from the American Service.

[I have the Satisfaction to inform you, that His Majesty hath been pleased, on your

[p. 11.] Recommendation, to order / Doctor Morris to be appointed Inspector of the Hospitals.]

I am &c. / Geo Germain

[4.12]

Endorsed Drat to | Honble Sir Wm Howe | White:
: hall 14th Janry 1777. | Entd |

[4.13]

Whitehall 14th January 1777

Hon.ble Sir William Howe

&c.

I was on the 30th Ultimo honoured with the receipt of your Letter of Nov.r 30th wherein you gave me a continued Account of your Operations since the Departure of Captain (now Major) Balfour with Advice of the Reduction of New York.

I was also at the same time favoured with your Dispatch dated Dec.r 3d. 1776, in which were inclosed separate Returns of the Loss which the Army under your Command had sustained from Sept.r 17th to Nov.r 16th inclusive, of the Prisoners who have been taken during the Campaign, and of the Ordnance and Stores taken in the Redoubts and Lines of the Enemy from the 12th of October to the 20th of Nov.r - All which I have had the honor of laying before The King.

[4.14]

When I consider the length of the Period of which you have given so clear and circumstantial a military History, the Dangers, Labours and Difficulties necessarily attending the Service in which the Troops

have been employed, together with the Obstacles which both Art and Nature opposed to their Progress, I cannot sufficiently admire the Greatness and Rapidity of your Successes: The Account of which gave His Majesty, the more sincere Satisfaction in as much as they have been obtained with so inconsider:=able a Loss on the part of His faithful Subjects.

I have it in Command from His Ma:=jesty to express in the strongest Terms, His Royal Approbation of the Activity, persevering Ardour and Bravery which have been so eminently manifested by the Troops both British and Foreign.

[p. 15]

It would be tedious, and indeed unneces:=sary, to trouble You with an Enumeration of the Officers Names, with whose Conduct The King has been pleased to declare Himself to be highly satisfied. You have done ample Justice to their respective Merits, and every body will naturally conclude that those who have deserved an honourable Mention in the Dispatches of a discerning Commander cannot have failed of being warmly applauded by a just Sovereign.

I must not omit this Opportunity of acknow-
=ledging the sincere Pleasure which your Cor:
=respondence has been the means of procur:
=ing me, during the whole Course of the
Campaign; For as Your Dispatches have so
constantly contained Advice of some important
Advantage gained by You over the Rebels, [pub.]
or the / News of some other welcome Event,
I have unavoidably received infinite Satisfac:
=tion from the Perusal of them - And have
on the other hand, been as unavoidably
pleased with the Business of answering Them;
Since one part of my Task has constantly
been to convey to you the strongest Assura
=nces of the high Estimation in which His
Majesty holds your Services.

I am &c.ª

Geo. Germain

Endorsed Draft to the Hon^ble / Sir William Howe / [p. 18]
14th Jan.y 1777 / Ent.d / W

[p. 19.]

(Separate.)

Whitehall, 14 January 1777

Honble Sir William Howe

Sir,

Governor Browne, who I find is released from his Confinement in Connecticut, and is now at New York, acquaints me, in his Letter of the 10 of Novr, that he had found means to engage a considerable numb: ber of the Inhabitants of Connecticut, chiefly Emigrants from Europe, to enter into His Majesty's Service, upon the promise of receiving Bounties in Lands upon being Discharged at the close of the Rebellion.— That several had already presented themselves at the Rendezvous appointed for them at Long Island, and that the Measure had met your approbation.— Upon this ground I have judged it proper to acquaint you in this separate Letter that His Majesty approves of your conforming to such of those Volunteers as you shall think fit to receive into His Majesty's Service the promise made to them by Governor Browne of such a portion of Lands being granted to each of them at the close of the Rebellion

[p. 20]

as was / granted by His Majesty's Proclamation of the 7th Octr. 1763 to the reduced private Soldiers who had served in America. —

I am &c.a

Geo: Germain.

[p. 21]

Endorsed Draft to Hon.ble Sir Wm Howe. / 14th Jan.y 1777. / (Separate) / Entd D.

[f. 23]

No: 36 New York 18th Decemr. 1776.

My Lord

By Major Cuyler's Arrival in the Hesperiees Packet on the 15th Instant. I had the Honor of your Lordships Triplicate of 22d August & Enclosures, with your Letter of 30th September and three of 18th October

The Kings most gracious Approbation of the Behaviour of His Officers and Soldiers, British and Hessians, is received by them with a Sense of Gratitude equal to that Zeal, which they have demonstrated, and I make no Doubt will continue to exert upon all Occasions, for His Majesty's Services. The Testimony also which your Lordship has done me the Honor to convey, of His Majesty's Condescension, in taking Notice of my humble Endeavours to discharge the Duty I owe to my Royal Master, being the Height of my Ambition, I humbly beg your Lordship will do me the Honor to express my most grateful Feelings for such unmerited Goodness.

The Exchange of Prisoners by Agreement [f. 24]
with Mr. Washington, has not been so generally complied with, as I had Reason to expect; But the Officers and Men of the 7th & 26th Regi: ments are mostly returned, and several of those

of the 42d & 71st; Lieutenant Colonel Campbell with most of the Officers and Men taken with him are still detained, which may make it necessary for me to send an Officer purposedly to remonstrate upon the Injustice of this Delay -

I have the Honor to be

Your Lordship's

most faithful, and

most Obedient Servant.

W Howe

Right Honble Lord George Germain

Opc - Opc - Opc -

[4-26]

Endorsed New York 16th Decr 1776 / Sr Wm Howe / (N°36) / R 23d Feb: 1777 / Entd

N° 37 New York 19th December 1776 — [p. 27]

My Lord

The Approval of my Conduct by His Majesty, was the highest Recompence I ever expected to receive, and the ultimate Object of my Services; I must therefore esteem any additional Mark of Royal Favor, as proceeding solely from the generous Attention His Majesty is ever pleased to pay to those who have the Honor to execute His Commands.

In this Light I regard the Honor His Majesty has been pleased to confer, by nominating me to be one of the Knights Companions of the most honorable Order of the Bath, and I receive it with that Degree of Humility which a Consciousness of Demerit naturally creates.

I humbly beg your Lordship may do me the Honor to lay my dutiful Acknowledgements [p. 28] at His Majesty's Feet; and that your Lordship will permit me to return my most cordial Thanks for the extreme Politeness with which you have been pleased to communicate His Majesty's Pleasure on this Occasion to

Your Lordships

most faithful

and most obedient Servant

W Howe

Right Honble Lord George Germain &c &c &c

[p. 30.] Endorsed New York 19 Decr 1776 / Sr Wm Howe / (N° 37) / R 23d Feb: 1777 / Entd

[p. 31.]

N° 38th

New York 20th December 1776—

My Lord

I have the Honor to enclose an Extract of a Letter from Lieutenant General Clinton, containing Advice of his being in Possession of Rhode Island, without any Loss to His Majesty's Troops. The Season may be found too far advanced for him to proceed to Providence, but, if practicable, I am confident the Attempt will be made; the Advantages to be derived from this Acquisition are nevertheless very important, which from your Lordships perfect Knowledge of them, I do not presume to enumerate.

In Jersey, upon the Approach of the Van of Lord Cornwallis's Corps to Brunswick by a forced March on the 1st Instant, the Enemy went off most precipitately to Prince Town, and had they not prevented the Passage of the Raritan, by breaking a Part of Brunswick Bridge, so great was the Confusion among them, that their Army must inevitably have been cut to Pieces.

[p. 32]

My first Design extending no further than to get and keep Possession of East Jersey Lord Cornwallis had Orders not to advance beyond Bruns: wick, which occasioned him to discontinue his Pursuit,

but finding the Advantages that might be gained by pushing on to the Delaware, and the Possi:=bility of getting to Philadelphia, the Communica:=tion leading to Brunswick was reinforced, and on the 6th I joined his Lordship with the 4th Bri:=gade of British, under the Command of Major General Grant: on the 7th Lord Cornwallis's Corps, the Guards excepted, who were left at Brunswick, march:=ed to Prince Town, which the Enemy had quitted on the same Day: This Corps marched in two Divisions on the 8th; the first advancing to Trenton reached the Delaware soon after the Enemys Rear Guard had crossed. Their main Army having passed the preceding Day and Night, took Post on the other side of the River.

Lord Cornwallis with the Rear Division halted at Maidenhead, six Miles from Trenton, and marched at One oClock next Morning to Corriels Ferry, 13 Miles higher up the Delaware, in some Expectation of finding Boats there, and in the Neighbourhood, sufficient to pass the River; but in this he was disappointed, the Enemy having taken the Precaution to destroy, or to secure on the South Side, all the Boats that could possibly be em:=ployed for this Purpose.

[p. 33.] /The Passage of the Delaware being thus

rendered impracticalle, His Lordship took Post at Pen:
=ington, in which Place and Trenton the two
Divisions remained until the 14th:, when the Weather
having become too severe to keep the Field, and
the Winter Cantonments being arranged, the Troops
marched from both Places to their respective Stations,
which will be fully explained by a Sketch which Lieu:
=tenant Colonel White will have the Honor of de=
=livering to your Lordship. The Chain, I own, is
rather too extensive, but I was induced to occupy
Burlington, to cover the County of Monmouth, in
which there are many loyal Inhabitants, and trust:
=ing to the almost general Submission of the Country
to the Southward of this Chain, and to the Strength
of the Corps placed in the advanced Posts, I
conclude the Troops will be in perfect Security.
Lord Cornwallis and Major General Vaughan having
desired to return to Britain, the Command in Jersey
is given to Major General Grant, in whose approved good
Conduct I place the greatest Confidence.

I cannot too much commend Lord Cornwallis's
good Services during this Campaign, and particularly the
Ability and Conduct he displayed, in the Pursuit of the
Enemy from Fort Lee to Trenton, a Distance exceeding
eighty Miles, in which he was well supported by the
Ardor of his Corps, who cheerfully quitted their Tents

[p. 34]

and / heavy Baggage as impediments to their March.

By pressing the Rebels so close, they had not Time to destroy the Country as they intended, or to remove their Stores, by which a large Quantity of Provisions and Plenty of Forage have been secured.

During Lord Cornwallis's Stay at Pennington, a Patrol of Thirty Dragoons from the 16th Regiment, was sent out to gain Intelligence of a Corps under the Command of General Lee, reported to be in Morris County on their Way to cross the Delaware at Alexandria; Lieutenant Colonel Harcourt desired the Direction of this Detachment, and learning, as he proceeded, the Situation of this Corps consisting of two thousand Men, and of General Lee's Head Quarters, he contrived by infinite Address and Gallantry, to get to his House undiscovered by the Guard, surrounded it, and overcoming all their Resistance, made the General a Prisoner, with a French Officer, leaving another of the same Nation much wounded:

Being confident that gallant Action will not escape His Majesty's gracious Attention, and being well apprized of your Lordships Readiness to countenance and reward Officers of Merit, it is needless for me to recommend Lieutenant Colonel Harcourt to the Kings Notice upon this Occasion,

otherwise I should certainly presume to solicit in his [p.35.]
Behalf for a Mark of Royal Favor.

I must also mention the signal Services of Sir William Erskine in his Department of Quarter Master General, whose indefatigable Zeal has eminently contributed to the Success of this Campaign, nor must I omit Major Maitland of the Corps of Marines, who has the Command of the 2d. Battalion of Light Infantry, in which he has distinguished himself much to his Honor; and being a very old Officer I am encouraged to beg your Lordship will name him to the King for a Captain Lieutenancy in the Guards, or such other Re=ward as His Majesty shall be graciously pleased to confer upon him.

[The Time of Service for which most of the Enemy's Troops were engaged having ex=pired, their present Strength from a Review of the latest Intelligence received is about 8,000 on the South Side of the Delaware, and in Philadelphia, 500 Militia embodied in Morris Coun=ty, New Jersey, and about 3,000 at Pecks Hill North Castle and the smaller Forts in this Province.]

The Operations of this Year being closed, Major General Robertson, who served the Campaign

by His Majesty's Permission, will return to Britain by the earliest Opportunity.

I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordships

faithful and

most obedient Servant

W Howe

Right Hon^ble Lord George Germain

&c^a &c^a &c^a —

[L. 86.]

Endorsed New York 20th Dec^r | 1776 | Gen^l Howe | (R^o 38) | R 23^d Feb^y 1777 | (1 Inclosure) | Ent^d

32

Extract of a Letter from Lieut.t General Clinton
to His Excellency General Howe &c. &c. &c.
dated Newport Rhode Island
Decemr. 9th 1776.—

"Having received your Order to embark with
"two Brigades of British, two of Hessian &c. and in
"Conjunction with a Fleet under the Command of Com:
"modore Sir Peter Parker to make a Descent upon
"this Island, in the most effectual Manner for the
"full Possession of it, and for the Security of the
"Town and Harbour, We sailed from Musquito Cove
"the 4th of December, and arrived at Weavers Bay
"on the West Side of this Island, on the Evening
"of the 7th following: On the 8th at Way=break,
"the Commodore having made such a Disposition of
"the Fleet as he thought proper to cover the land:
":ing of the Troops, they disembarked at the above:
":mention'd Bay without the least Opposition, when
"being informed that the Rebels had quitted their
"Works in, and about the Town of Newport, and
"were retiring towards Bristol=Ferry. I detached Major
"General Prescot with the Grenadiers and Light In:
":fantry to intercept them, Major General Prescot took two
"pieces of Cannon a few Prisoners, and obliged them
"to quit their Fort on this Side of Bristol=Ferry,
"and retire to the Continent; I likewise sent a

[p. 39.] " Battalion to take Possession of Newport, the Capital
" of the Island, in which / were found some Cannon
" and Stores which the Rebels in their sudden Re-
" =treat had left behind them."

" I shall as soon as possible send Troops to
" the Islands of Conanicut & Prudence, and occupy
" such other Posts as may be necessary for the
" Security of the Harbour; having had it in Command
" from your Excellency, to give the Secretary of State
" the earliest Intelligence of the Success of His Ma-
" =jesty's Troops, I have sent my Dispatches by one
" of my Aids-de Camp."

" I did intend to have sent Your Excellency
" a Return of the Number & Size of Cannon taken,
" but the Wind blows so hard, that Boats cannot
" pass to Goat-Island: I believe however there are
" about 24, all 24 and 12 Pounders, and in Appearance
" exceeding good, in all the detached Works the Guns
" were spiked, those in the Town only two" -

[p. 40.] Endorsed In Lieut. Howe's letter / of 20th Decr.
1776 (No. 38)

[p. 41.]

No. 38.

Seperate

New York 20th December 1776

My Lord

In my Seperate Letter by the Jamaica No. 32, I mentioned my Ideas for the several Operations in the Course of the ensuing Campaign, and proposed a defensive Corps in Jersey for the early Part of the Year; but the Opinions of People being much changed in Pensilvania, and their Minds in general, from the late Progress of the Army, disposed to Peace, in which Sentiments they would be confirmed by our getting Possession of Philadelphia, I am from this Consideration fully persuaded the principal Army should act offensively on that Side, where the Enemy's chief Strength will certainly be collected.

By this Change the offensive Plan towards Boston must be deferred until the proposed Reinforcements arrive from Europe, that there may be a Corps to act defensively upon the lower Part of Hudson's River to cover Jersey on that Side, as well as to facilitate in some Degree the Approach [p. 42.] of the Army / from Canada.

The Arrangements I would humbly propose for the Execution of this Plan is, that only

2,000 Men should remain at Rhode Island, with a proper Number of Ships; 4,000 Men on York Island and Posts adjacent, and 3,000 on Hudsons River; which will leave about 10,000 Men for Pensilvania, concluding on a rough computation, that the Extent of our Strength at the Opening of the Campaign will not exceed 19,000 Men.

But as these Operations, perhaps of the last Importance to the Nation, may depend upon the Exigencies of the Moment, I request your Lordship to point out any general Plans that may be thought most advisable, both with Respect to the present Strength of the Army, and on the Event of Reinforcements, remarking the Periods of Time in which these Troops may be expected: I would further propose that every Augmentation of Troops should come to this Port in the first Instance, from whence they can be readily disposed of as may be found requisite.

[p. 43] We must not look for the Northern Army to reach Albany before the Middle of/September, of course the subsequent Operations of that Corps will depend upon the State of Things at the Time.

Clothing, Tents, and every Species of Camp Equipage will be wanted for the Hessian Troops and the Regiment of Waldeck: The enclosed Return will shew the Number of Men wanting to complete

in those Corps; and if two Hundred were added to the Hessian Quota, and thirty to that of Waldeck, I think the Casualties of the Winter may reasonably be computed to amount to that Number.

The 7th & 26th Regiments being mostly exchanged, and the Season not admitting of their going to Canada before the Spring, I beg to have His Majesty's Commands for the Disposal of those Battalions.]

General Lee, being considered in the Light of a Deserter, is kept a close Prisoner, but I do not bring him to Trial as a Doubt has arose, whether by a public Resignation of his half Pay, prior to his Entry into the Rebel Army, he is still amenable to the Military Law as a Deserter, upon which Point I shall wait for Information; and if the Decision should be for Trial upon this [p. 44] Ground, I beg to have the Judges Opinions / to lay before the Court. – Deserters are excluded in my Agreement with the Enemy for the Exchange of Prisoners.

I cannot close this Letter without making Mention of the good Services rendered in the Course of this Campaign by Cortland Skinner Esqr., Attorney General in the Jersies, who has been indefatigable, and of infinite Use since the Army

entired those Provinces; I therefore humbly recommend him as a Gentleman meriting the Royal Favor.

I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordship's

most faithful

& most obedient Servant

W Howe

The Right Honble

Lord George Germain

&c &c &c

[fr. 46.] Endorsed New York / 20th Decr 1776 / Sr Wm Howe / (seperate) / (N° 38) / Rx 23d Feb: 1777 / (1 Inclosure.) / Entd

[4.49]

Return of Men wanting to compleat a Corps of Hessians, and the Regiment of Waldeck, serving in North America, under the Com:=mand of Hon^ble General Howe.

Corps	Wanting	Casualties	Total
Hessian Brigades	400	200	600
Regiment of Waldeck . . .	50	30	80

NB: The Casualties include those Men that may be expended in the Course of this Winter.

W Howe

[4.50]

Endorsed Return of Men wanting/ to complete a Corps of Hessians / and the Regiment of Waldeck/ serving in N^o America / under the Command of Gen^l Howe / In Sir Wm Howe's / letter, of 20th Dec^r 1776. / N^o 38 Separate.

[Fr. 51.]

No. 39 New York 21st Decemr 1776

My Lord

Captain Emerick, who has been very useful to me in the Course of this Campaign, will have the Honor of presenting this Letter to your Lordship, on his Return to Britain in order to raise a Corps of German Chasseurs.

If your Lordship is pleased to recommend such a Measure to His Majesty and it should meet with Approbation, I have Reason to believe the Corps would be well commanded by Captain Emmerick, and can assure, that Troops of this Class are much wanted, and would render essential Services in the Course of the War.

I have the Honor to be

Your Lordship's

most faithful

& most Obedient Servant

W Howe

Right Hon.ble Lord George Germain

&ca, &ca, &ca.

[Fr. 54.]

Endorsed N: York 21st Decr 1776 / Sr Wm Howe / (No 39) / Capt. Emerick - / Rd 6th March 1777. / Entd

No 40

New York 20th December 1776

My Lord

Lieutenant Colonel White, who has served a Volun:teer in this Army for a Part of the Campaign, and to whom I have given the Care of my Dispatches by this Conveyance, has mentioned to me a Plan he had the Honor of proposing to the Secretary at War a short Time before he left England, for drafting Forty or Fifty Volunteers from each Regiment of Dragoons in England, with Officers in Proportion to form a Battalion to serve on Foot in America. As this Scheme would add to the Army an exceed:ing serviceable Corps, and well officered, I would humbly submit the Propriety of it to your Lord:ships Consideration, and, if approved, hope your Lordship will lay it before the King. I do not dwell upon the Particulars of the Proposal as Lieu:tenant Colonel White will have the Honor of giving your Lordship all the Information that may be required, further than to recommend him for the Command.

I have the Honor to be, / Your Lordship's
faithful and / most obedient Servant

W Howe

Right Hon.ble Lord George Germain / &c &c &c

[4.58.] Endorsed New York | 28th Decr 1776 | Sr Wm Howe |
(No 40) | Rd 23d Feb: 1777. | Encd

No. 41. [4 09.]

New York 29th. December 1776.

My Lord,

I have the Mortification to close my Dispatches to your Lordship by the Bristol with the only disagreeable Occurrence that has happened this Campaign.

On the 25th Instant in the Evening a Party of the Enemy attacked an Out Guard from the Post of Trenton where Colonel Rall commanded with three Battalions of Hessians, fifty Chasseurs and twenty Light Dragoons, having with them six Field Pieces, which Party was beaten back. On the succeeding Morning at 6 o'Clock the Rebels appeared in Force with Cannon, evidently intending to attack the Post; Colonel Rall having received Intelligence of their Design, had the Troops under Arms, and de= =tached his own Regiment to support an advanced Picket; this Picket being forced, and falling back upon the Regiment, threw it into such Disorder, that they retired together in Confusion upon the other Batta= =lions, of which no Advantage being taken, they re= =covered themselves, and the whole formed in Front of the Village

[4. 60.]

The Rebels without advancing, cannonaded them in this Situation, upon which Colonel Rall moved

forward to attack them with the Regiments of Loss:
-berg and Rall, but after a few Discharges these
Regiments laid down their Arms, and surrendered them:
=selves Prisoners; the Rebels then advanced towards
the Regiment of Knyphausen, which also surrendered.

Some few Officers and about two hundred
Men of the Brigade, with the Chasseurs, and Party
of Dragoons, retreated to Colonel Donops Corps at Bur:
:denton six Miles distant; Colonel Rall and some
of the Officers are wounded, and about forty Men
killed and wounded.

The Rebels will no doubt be much elated
by their Success, which seems to have proceeded from
Colonel Ralls quitting his Post and advancing to
the Attack instead of defending the Village, a
Measure nothing could induce him to take but a
too despicable Opinion of those he had to oppose.

The Rebels recrossed the River Delaware
immediately with the Prisoners and Cannon that
they had taken.

To prevent any Reinforcement from Burden:
:ton the Enemy had sent a small Corps to amuse
Colonel Donop, who concluding, upon the Intelligence of
what had passed at Trenton, that the Post at
[p. 61.] Burdenton was not tenable, retired / the neat Way
to Allens Town, and from thence on the 28th to Prince Town.

In Consequence of this Defeat an Alteration must be made in the Cantonments, of which your Lordship will be particularly advised by the next Opportunity.

I have the Honor to be,
your Lordships,
faithful and
most obedient Servant.
W Howe

The Right Honorable
Lord George Germain

Endorsed New York 29th Decr 1776 Sr Wm Howe [4.62]
(No 41) Rd 23d Feb: 1777 Entd

[p. 60.]

N° 42

New York 5th January 1777

My Lord,

In Consequence of the Advantage gained by the Enemy at Trenton on the 26th of last Month, and the Necessity of an Alteration in the Cantonments, Lord Cornwallis deferring his going to England by this Opportunity, went from hence to Jersey on the 1st Instant, and reached Princetown that Night, to which Place General Grant had advanced with a Body of Troops from Brunswick and Hillsborough upon gaining Intelligence, that the Enemy on receiving Reinforcements from Virginia, Maryland, and from the Militia of Pensylvania, had repassed the Delaware into Jersey.

On the 2nd Lord Cornwallis, having received Accounts of the Rebel Army being posted at Trenton, advanced thither, leaving the 4th Brigade under the Command of Lieutenant Colonel Mawhood at Princetown, and the 2nd Br. with Brigadier General Leslie at Maidenhead. On the Approach of the British Troops, the Enemy's forward Posts were driven back upon their Army, which was formed in a strong Position behind a Creek running thro' Trenton. During the Night of the 2d the Enemy quitted this Situation, and marching by Allens Town and

[p. 64]

from thence to Princetown, I fell in on the Morning of the 3rd. with the 17th and 55th Regiments on their March to join Brigadier General Leslie at Maidenhead.

Lieutenant Colonel Mawhood, not being appre= hensive of the Enemys Strength, attacked and beat back the Troops that first presented themselves to him; but finding them at length very superior to him in Numbers, he pushed forward with the 17th. Regiment and joined Brigadier General Leslie: The 55th. Regiment retired by the Way of Hillsborough to Brunswick; and the Enemy proceeding immediately to Princetown the 40th Regiment also retired to Brunswick.

The Loss upon this Occasion to His Majestys Troops is 14- killed and nearly 200 wounded and missing- Captain Leslie of the 17th is among the few killed, and for further Particulars I beg Leave to refer your Lordship to the enclosed Return. Captain Phillips of the 35th. Grenadiers, returning from hence to join his Company was on this Day beset between Brunswick and Princetown by some lurking Villains, who murdered him in a most barbarous Manner, which is a Mode of War the Enemy seem from several late Instances to have adopted with a De= gree of Barbarity that Savages could not exceed.

It has not yet come to my Knowledge how much the Enemy has suffered, but it is certain

there were many killed and wounded, and among the former a General Mercer from Virginia.

[p. 65] / The Bravery and Conduct of Lieut. Colonel Mawhood and the Behaviour of the Regiments under his Command particularly the 17th, are highly commended by Lord Cornwallis: His Lordship finding the Enemy had made this Movement, and having heard the Fire occasioned by Colonel Mawhood's Attack, returned immediately from Trenton; but the Enemy being some Hours March in Front, and keeping this Advantage by an immediate Departure from Princetown, retreated by Kingstown, breaking down the Bridge behind them, and crossed the Millstone River at a Bridge under Rocky Hill to throw themselves into a strong Country.

Lord Cornwallis seeing it could not answer any Purpose to continue his Pursuit, returned with his whole Force to Brunswick, where he waits the Enemy's further Motions; and the Troops upon the Right being assembled at Elizabeth Town Major General Vaughan has that Command.

I have the Honor to be / Your Lordships
most obedient and / most humble Servant

W Howe

The Right Honorable
Lord George Germain

[4. 66.] Endorsed New York 5 Jan.y 1777 | Sr. Wm. Howe | (N° 42) | Rd. 23d. Febr. 1777 | (1 Inclosure.) | Entd

[p.67.]

Return of the Killed, Wounded and Missing of the following Corps of His Majesty's Forces in the Jerseys.
Friday 3d January 1777.-

Corps -	Killed.			Wounded.			Missing.			Killed.			Wounded			Missing		
	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank & File.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank & File.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank & File.
17th "	1	"	"	1	1	1	"	"	"	"	"	12	4	"	46	1	1	33
40th "	"	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	"	"	3	1	68
55th "	"	"	"	"	"	1	1	1	1	1	"	4	1	"	2	1	2	66
Total ..	1	"	"	1	2	2	1	1	2	1	"	16	5	"	48	5	4	187

Honorable Captain Leslie 17th Regiment Foot, Killed.-
Captain Philips of the 55th Grenadiers Killed on his way to join the Battn.-

NB: Since the above Return many of the Men Missing have joined their Corps.

W Howe

[p.68.]

Endorsed Return of the killed, wounded / and missing / Jersey 3d Jan.y. 1777. / In Sir Wm Howe's Letter / of the 5th Janry (N° 42.)

[p. 69]

N.° 43.

New York 17th January 1777

My Lord,

There being two Packets here I send home one with Duplicates of my Dispatches to your Lordship by the Bristol Ship of War.

The Enemy still continuing in Force at Morris Town, and in that Neighbourhood, and receiving daily Reinforcements from the Eastern Militia, Major General Vaughan, with the Corps he had at Elizabeth Town, is removed to Amboy: Lord Cornwallis remains at Brunswick as when I had the Honor of writing to your Lordship on the 6th Instant - In this Position the Enemy's Motions will be watched without hazarding a March at a severe Season which does not admit of distant Movements for Want of Cover for the Troops.

The Design of the Enemy seems to be to harrass the Troops by keeping them assembled where there is not sufficient Accommodation for their Numbers, hoping by that Means to force us to relinquish our Posts in Jersey - A considerable Body of Militia is also assembled in Connecticut to give a Jealousy to this Place, which is threatned to be burnt by Treachery.

I have the Honor to enclose to your

[4.70.] Lordship Copies of my last Letters from Governor Tonyn, / Governor Chester, Mr Stuart Superintendant of Indian Affairs, and Lieutenant Colonel Wroon of the 16th Regiment with several Enclosures, from which your Lordship may collect the probable State of East and West Florida; also Copies of my Letters in Answer to Governor Tonyn and Mr. Stuart.

The remote Situation of these Provinces, disqualify me from being more pointed than I have been in my Directions for their Procedure; which is therefore in a great Measure referred to their Determinations upon the Spot. It is principally for this Reason that I humbly submit to your Lordship if His Majesty's Service would not be promoted by putting the military in each Province under the Command of a General Officer, who would be more at Liberty to exert his Force, than while Subject to a Governor and his civil Council

Major General Massey reports that he has informed your Lordship of the Transactions under his Command in Nova Scotia, which Province is relieved from their late Apprehensions by the Invaders being repelled. It is therefore unnecessary for me to be more

particular on this Subject.

I have the Honor to be

your Lordships

most faithful

and most obedient Servant

W Howe

Right Honorable

Lord George Germain

[p.72]

Endorsed New York 17th Jan.y 1777 / Sr. Wm. Howe / (No 43.) / Recd 3d March 1777 / (27 Inclosures.) Entd

[p. 73]

Sir

By the Lively I have the honor of your Letters of the 25 Augt and 4th Septr.

Let me gratify the sensible pleasure I feel on the happy Success of the Kings Troops in Long Island. I cannot have a more ample indulgence than the pleasing opportunity it affords to Congratulate you Sir upon this happy event, wishing you equally triumphant on every occasion of Conflict until these unnatural madmen are totaly Subdued and the Kings authority firmly established.

Since I had the honor to write to you Sir, the Rebels penetrated to St Johns River and threw the Inhabitants into the utmost consternation it was hardly possible to keep the planters at the Plantations. In this Situation I was compelled to send out parties of Rangers and Indians who have clear'd the Country from St Johns River to Satilla in Georgia, and the Rangers are employ'd in driving Cattle & horses from that Country to the South of St Johns River: these measures could not be effected without a naval force to clear our Rivers, I was then obliged to take a Sloop into Government Service that carries ten Guns, and to have armed

boats on the Rivers. One Intention this answer'd it prevented small parties of Rebels stealing into boats to the plantations to Rob & Carry off Negros.

[p. 94] I give me Leave to mention that, circumstances may combine to render the force Colonel Prevost has, from Sundry Causes although Sufficient ineffectual to Secure the town of Saint Augustine

The Plantations have each a Year provis= =sions on the Spot for their people which can= =not be transported to Augustine on an alarm or Emergency, but the people would on a very slight appearance of danger desert the plantations and fly to the only place of Refuge Augustine.

The addition of fifteen or sixteen hundred black and white people in the Garrison, with= =out provissions to Support them must be attended with the most disagreeable Consequences.

Doctor Turnbull's Settlement of Greeks, Italians and Minorcans, it is the Opinion of every Body would join the Rebels and some others whose minds have been poisoned by Faction.

Had not my Lord Howe wisely judged the expediency to direct Capt. Bishop to establish a maritime force in this province for the protec= =tion of the Coast, we should have been invested with Rebel Privateers that would have effectualy put

a Stop to Receiving Provisions by Sea; on which we greatly depend and our Supplies from Eng:=land would be at an end. The Privateers would have entred the Rivers and in spite of every Effort of the Kings Troops their small parties in boats must have broke up the Plantations, they are so wide settled, the [p. 76] Rivers so extensive / and two or three miles broad. The Conclusion is easily drawn, a famine must ensue. I beg leave to ask in such a state how would the town of Augustine be defended? Upon these grounds I wish to present to you the Idea that it is not simply the Security of the Town that is to be our chief care but we must for these Reasons, be watchfull for the safety of the whole province. I am hopefull, what I have now laid before you will be of sufficient force to convince you of the truth of this Reasoning. I think also there are weighty reasons of the great importance of this Province to Great Brittain. The Communi:=cation with the Indians the naval stores it is capable of furnishing and the lumber trade to the West Indias Islands.

I have the honour to enclose a Copy of a letter of the Superintendants that you may

exactly know how far I am inform'd from them of the disposition of the Creek Indians I wish the express he mentions to send here may arrive before Capt. Bishop's departure should it contain matter of importance & arrive afterwards, I shall convey it to you by a ship of force.

If Mr. Stuart advances with a formidable force of different Nations of Indians how far Sir, may I be permitted to co-operate with any part of the Kings Troops? It would be an easy thing to put a good Corps of troops into Transports and with proper appointments to transport them to any place on the Coast which shall be concerted with Mr. Stuart and form a [p. 76] Junction with the Indians. at the same time the Seminoly (Sic) Indians of this Province / should Penetrate into Georgia in Vicinity to the Sea Coast and Knowing perfectly the Country could be directed to assemble at the same Rendezvous. Mr. Brown could Send some Companys of Riflemen from the Back Country. A good Company or Two of Rangers and Riflemen may be taken from hence and accompany the Semenoly (Sic) Indians.

The Kings vessells station'd here may be order'd to Cooperate. If a plan of this sort be attempted with spirit I should be in Certain hopes

of compelling Georgia to Return to their allegiance and duty to their King and most probably South Carolina.

Indeed my will is good to restore the Kings Authority, but I want the Powers to effect it

Any System of Service you Sir would be so good to point out, give me the honor of your Commands & proper powers, depend then on my utmost exertion to the best of my Capacity and duty, to execute them.

I am greatly obliged to you for the particular Relation of your Success & the Returns of the loss on both sides the Indians being very anxious after news I sent an Interpreter to them with the account, I know it will have a good Effect for the Rebel Emissaries have been at great pains to tell them untruths and misrepresentations

Your dispatches for Mr Stuart I send by express and have directed two trusty Indians to go with him. May perfect Health, Success & Victory attend you

I have the Honor to be with the greatest Respect / Sir

Your most obed.t & most / humble Servant

(Sign'd) Pat. Tonyn

Honourable General Howe

St Augustine 8 Oct.r 1776.

[N.1a] Endorsed Copy / Governor Tonyn / To / General Howe / St. Augustine 8th October 1776 / In Sir William Howe's (N°43) / of 14th Jany 1777. / (1.)

[p. 79]

Pensacola 30 August 1776.

Sir,

Altho' I never was more hurried than at present I cannot avoid writing your Excellency a few Lines.

It was the 24th: July before we arrived here having had a very tedious passage My Express Langley Bryan got here before me and by him I had letters from the Different parts of the Creek Nation which gives me very satisfactory Ac: =counts of the dispositions of those Indians. They are now waiting for orders and as they do not hunt expect to be well paid I cannot find Pro: =vissions for them untill the Crops can be gather'd in, which will be in October so that it will be November before I can see them here.

On the 20th my Brother returnd here after having gone thro' the Chactaw Chickisaw Cherokee & Creek nations he informs me that the Cherokee's had fallen upon the Settlements before he left that nation to the Number of 2000 Men in two Bodies, notwithstanding his and Mr Cameron's utmost Efforts to Restrain them. This would have happen'd from their Jealousy of the Encroachments on their Lands and the forts every where built by the Rebels but the event was hastned by the

arrival of a Deputation of the Northern Indians
in their Towns who brought in War Tokens to form
[p.80.] /a Confederacy of all the nations to the Southward
and westward upon the principle of recovering their
Lands. The Creeks have refused to accede to this
Confederacy but say they will follow my Directions
I shall have an opportunity of writing you more
fully by Langley Bryan who I purpose dispatching
in a few days by land

I hope I may congratulate your Excellency
upon the Success of Jeneral Clintons Expedition of
which we are intirely Ignorant here Indeed we
are out of the world. The Population upon the
Mississippi increases most rapidly Great Migrations from the
Northward I am constraind to finish for want of time

I am with great Respect &c.a.

(Signed) John Stuart.

His Excellency
Governor Tonyn &c.a:

[p.82.] Endorsed Copy / John Stuart Esqr: / To / Governor Tonyn /
Pensacola 30th August / 1776 / In Sir Wm Howes (No 43)
of / 17th Janry 1777. / (2)

[p. 83.]

Copy of a Letter from His Excell.cy General Howe to His Excellency Governor Tonyn.

New York 15th Jan.ry 1777.

Sir

Your Excellency's Dispatch of 8th October enclosing the Copy of a Letter from Mr. Stuart came to my Hand the 10th of November.

It gave me much Satisfaction to hear that you had been able with your Indians & Rangers to drive off the Rebels who had invaded the Province: And the Steps you have taken for this End, by the Dive of the armed Sloop Boats, &c. to hold the Command of the Rivers, cannot fail to meet with His Majesty's Approbation. I must flatter myself that by a proper Use of the Seminoly Indians and some Companies of Rangers to act with as many of the Regular Troops as you can spare from the Defence of the Town of St Augustine, you will have it in your Power to protect your Province from any material Insult. But should this not prove to be the Case, I would certainly recommend that by the Assistance of Mr. Stuart you do engage the Creeks, and all the Indians you can by Treaty, or in such Mode as you may, in conferring upon this Subject, think most advisable, to retaliate in the severest Manner upon

[p. 64.] the Inhabitants of that Province from whence you may be attacked - Such an Engagement on the Part of the Indians when publicly known might con= =tribute greatly to the Repose of your Province, be= =yond which you cannot at this Time extend your Views. I have accordingly directed Mr. Stuart to make the Security of the Floridas the principal Ob= =jects of his Attention, and to hold the Indians in a Disposition to assist in punishing the Invaders for any Depredations or Injuries they may commit. My further Sentiments in Regard to Mr. Stuarts Con= =duct will appear from the enclosed Copy of my Letter to him, which is sent for Your Excellency's Information.

I have paid due Attention to Your Excellency's Remark upon the Distress to which you might be eventually exposed from a Scarcity of Provisions and have therefore directed the Commissary General to send a Victualler having an Assortment of all Species on board, as an Addition to what you will receive from Britain, in Order to guard against the worst that can happen:- I beg Leave at the same Time to submit to Your Excellency's Consideration, if it would not be a very necessary Precaution to make the Inhabitants form within the Town a Ma= =gazine of Provisions, which would serve them in case

of an Emergency and if the Necessity of their Situation should make it requisite, whether they ought not to be compelled to do it:— At the same Time I readily allow this is a Circumstance, the Expediency of which can only be determined upon the Spot.

Since I had the Honor of writing last to [p.85] your Excellency many Advantages have been gained by His Majesty's Arms, The Rebels being not only dis: =possessed of their strong Holds upon this Island and the opposite Shore of Jersey, but were forced through that Province and over the Delaware: Philadelphia had not any Security left but the Passage of this River, which by their Precautions in securing all Boats was found impracticable, and the Season too far advanced to construct other Means of crossing it— The Troops were therefore lodged in Cantonments about the middle of December;— But the Enemy getting once more in Force by Men from the Southern Provinces, and the raising of the Militia, to take the Ad: =vantage of this Situation in which they met with some Success, against three Hessian Battalions, I have found it necessary to have the Kings Troops more collected keeping Possession of Brunswick and the Communi: =cation to it by the Way of Amboy.

A very considerable Number of Prisoners have

fallen into our Hands during the Course of the Campaign, and among others General Lee, who is now at New-York.

Lieut: General Clinton was detached with a Corps, the Beginning of December to Rhode Island and took Possession of that important Place on the 8th of said Month without the least Resistance.—

Sir Guy Carleton has driven the Rebels entirely out of Canada, constructed a Naval Force upon Lake Champlain with which he totally destroyed that of the Enemy, and proceeded with his Army to Crown Point, but / the Season being too far advanced, he was obliged to return to Winter Quarters in Canada. [p. 86]

I have not Time to give Your Excellency a more particular Account of Our Transactions and present Situation, which will be supplied by the Informations of Captain Bishop, and the Officers accompanying him.

I have the Honor to be with great Respect—

Your Excellency's / most Obedient,
and most humble Servant.

signed— W: Howe.

His Excellency Patrick Tonyn / &c &c &c

Endorsed Copy— / His Excellency General Howe / to / His Excellency Govr. Tonyn / New York 15th: Jany. 1777. / Sir Wm. Howe's (No 43.) / of 17th Jany 1777. / (2)

[p.67]

Copy

Pensacola 30th August 1776

Sir

I arrived here the 24th Ultimo after a tedi=ous Passage of Six Weeks from Saint Augustine.-

By the Letters from my Deputies in the different Nations which I found upon my Arrival here I have no Reason to doubt of the Disposition of the Indians in this Department to Act for His Majesty's Service when called upon, I send your Excellency the enclosed Copies of the Letters and Messages from the Indians, by which You will be enabled to Judge of their Disposition, notwithstand=ing the powerfull Competition of the Rebels.-

The Creek Indians are all at home in their Towns impatiently waiting for Orders, which I shall defer giving untill I can be honored with some Directions from you or General Clinton for my Government.- I propose sending for them as soon as I can be furnished with Provisions which will not be before the Month of October.-

Mr. Henry Stuart arrived here the 20th Inst=ant, after having travelled through the Chactaw, Chic=kesaw, Creek, and Cherokee Nations,- he acquaints me that the Cherokees have fallen upon the Frontier Inhabitants of the Provinces, notwithstanding his and

[p. 88] Mr. Cameron's utmost Efforts to restrain them — The Encroachments upon their hunting Grounds and Settle:ments made beyond their established Boundary Lines they considered as an Insult and Injury but were fearfull of resenting or Attempting to do themselves Jus:tice, being doubtful of their own Strength — They were alarmed beyond Measure at seeing all the Fron:tiers at a small Distance from their Village lined with Forts and armed People — They saw the Friends of Government disarmed, distressed and driven from their Habitations, and pursued into their Villages whither they fled for Protection — They at last attacked several of the pursuing Parties and killed many of them; Some Scalps had been taken from the neighbouring Settlements, but Mr Cameron's Influence prevented a general indiscriminate Attack, and they promised to wait for Orders to act upon some concerted Plan. —

Such was the Situation of the Cherokee Nation when a Deputation of thirteen Indians from the six Nations, Shawnese and Delawares, and the Western Confederacy arrived, they represented themselves to be in similar Circumstances with the Cherokees, and the Mohawks complained that they had been attacked by the Senec:eady People who had killed several of their People in their Towns, and took Prisoner a Son of Sir

William Johnston whom they put to Death in a barbarous Manner. That all their hunting Grounds were possessed and Forts every where built upon them.. That [p. 89.]
/the Inhabitants of the Provinces were every where in Arms fighting against the King's Friends and the Indians, and that the happy Moment was now arrived when they might do themselves Justice and recover their lost Lands.- The Shawnese then produced their War Tokens, which several of the young Cherokee Warriors laid hold of, and in Re:=turn shewed a War Hatchet which about Six Years before they had received from the Northern Indians who came to their Towns upon a simi:=lar Occasion, but they had thought proper to bury it at that time.- After all this Mr. Cameron had Influence enough to keep them back a Fort:=night longer.-

I must not omit acquainting your Excellency that Mr. Cameron and Mr. Stuart had prevailed upon the Cherokees to consent that they should write to the Settlers on Watoga and Holstein's Rivers to warn them to remove in 20 days, to which they objected because of the Shortness of the Time.-Upon which the Cherokees desired that a second Message should be sent them.- The Messenger was detained by them 16 Days longer than the Time appointed

for his Return, he at last returned with a Re=
=fusal, and brought with him a threatning Mes=
=sage from the Committee of Fincastle County in
Virginia, which enraged the Indians greatly. Yet
it was not before they had heard that the
Lower Town People had begun Hostilities that
[p. 90] they determined upon a general Rupture. Upon
receiving this Intelligence the War Song was / every
where sung. The Upper Cherokees, Middle Settlement
and Valley formed a Body of 1300 Men who
went against the Settlements on Watoga and Holsten's
River, - The lower Towns (in a Body 700 Men) fell
on the Frontiers of Georgia and the Carolinas. -
The Friends of Government who had taken Shelter
in their Towns, the Traders who had remained in
the Nation, the old sensible people who were
averse to precipitate Measures, under the Direction of
Mr. Cameron are gone with the Indians to restrain
their Excesses, and as far as possible direct their
Operations and the Loyal Inhabitants of the Fron=
=tiers are ready to join them being grievously oppressed. -

The Rebels had assembled a Body of 6000
Men on the Frontiers of North Carolina & Virginia
with a View to oppose the Operations of the King's
Troops upon the coast, but this Rupture has
prevented their Marching, they remain to cover the

Frontiers and oppose the Indians and Loyalists.

When the Cherokees had this Rupture in Meditation after having conferred with the Northern Deputies, they sent Messengers to the Creeks with the Northern Talks and War Tokens, this they did privately without Mr. Cameron's Knowledge.- Upon their Arrival in the Creek Nation a Meeting of the Chiefs was called, where the Tokens were produced and a Talk delivered by the Cherokees- Emistisiguo the principal Creek Leader asked if they brought any Letter or Credential from Mr. Cameron, and being [p. 91] answered that they had not, he refused to take the Tokens, and said, that His Nation had determined to take no Step without Directions from me, at the same time admonished them not to injure Mr. Cameron Mr. Stuart or any of the King's Friends; that if they did not soon hear of their being safe he and his People would march in a Body to the Cherokee Nation to Learn what was become of them, at the same time putting the Cherokees in Mind, that they had no Door open for a Supply except thro' his Nation, that if they should behave badly he and his People would shut that up.

Upon the Return of the Messengers, the Cherokees seemed to repent of their having been so

precipitate, but they had gone too far to retreat, they saw the Necessity of attaching themselves to the King's Party, and of being carefull not to give Offence.

Allah Kulla Kulla or the Little Carpenter is now with me, he came with Mr. Henry Stuart and brought me a Message with a String of white Wampum from the Chiefs of the Nation, making an Apology for the precipitate Behaviour of their young Men proffering the strongest Attachment to the King and His Faithfull Subjects and Acquainting me that they would lay down the Hatchet as soon as I should send them Orders. – At the same time representing that as they are fighting for the King against his Enemies and cannot hunt, they expect to be supplied with Goods and Ammunition by me. [p. 92.] The Supplies which I have already sent them are very Considerable, and the Creeks have the same Dependence upon me for they do not hunt but are waiting at home for Orders. –

In the present Situation of Affairs I must trust much to the Prudence and Discretion of my Officers in the different Nations, and I must refer the Management of the Business in a great Measure to Mr. Cameron, whom

I shall instruct to endeavour to point their Operations in such a Manner as to be of the greatest possible Service to the King's Cause, for as they have already of their own Accord struck the Blow I cannot desire them to lay down the Hatchet, for they will find it neces: =sary to be upon the Defensive soon –

I have been thus full in my Account of the Proceedings of the Cherokees, that it may not be understood by your Excellency that their having broke out too suddenly was a Measure of mine. I shall endeavour to keep the Creeks quiet 'till called upon. –

I beg Leave to represent to your Ex= =cellency the absolute Impossibility of carrying on the Service of the Department by drawing Bills upon your Excellency, for as all Commercial Inter: =course with the Northern Colonies is cut off, such Bills will not raise Money or pass in Payment for Goods – The Officers and Persons employed must be paid. I have stated this Matter fully to My Lord George / Germain, and have found myself under the Necessity of drawing up: =on the Treasury. Great Expences have been al= =ready incurred and it will be necessary still to incur greater, for the Competition for the Favour [p. 93.]

of the Indians has been very great.-

I find that calling together the Chiefs of the Chactaw and Cheekasaw Nations will be unavoidable without disgusting them, the Congresses of said Nations which I have already held cost upwards of £6000 Sterling each.- I cannot meet them for want of a Supply of Goods before the Spring.- In the mean time my Deputy Mr. Charles Stuart is gone to make a Visit to the different Parts of said Nation that I may be fully acquainted with their Disposition.-

I hope your Excellency will be pleased to approve of my Application to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury for an Imprest to enable me to carry on the Service and to keep the Indians in a proper Disposition, which will appear to be necessary from what I have the Honor of representing to You in this Letter.- I anxiously wish for some Orders or Directions for my Government, not having had any since those contained in General Gages Letter of 12th Sept.r 1775.-

I have the Honor of being with the greatest Respect / Sir

your Excellency's

most Obed.t and most h.ble Servant

(Signed) John Stuart.

[Fr. 94.]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from | John Stuart Esqr. | To | General Howe | Pensacola 30th. August 1776 | 15 Inclosures. | In Sir Wm. Howe's (No 43) of | 17 Jany. 1777. | (4)

[p. 9r]

Copy

18th June 1776

Sir,

Since I last had the Pleasure of seeing you we have had such Times as I dare say neither you or I ever expected to have seen in America and particularly in this Province, the Particulars I forbear mentioning as I dare say you have been fully informed of them already – I was greatly desirous of paying you a Visit on many Accounts but particularly one I shall mention presently, but finding it not practicable just now, I have Sent the Bearer John Neal Junr. wishing it may in some Degree answer the same End, it is not without Consideration I made Choice of him; I mention this justly supposing you will be curi=ous thereat, for obvious Reasons, but there are few without some good Qualities, he has I believe that of Secrecy and his Zeal and Fidelity for the Cause is I believe unquestionable, add to this the Know=ledge of the Woods, Situation, Resolution and Cause for the Journey, made him as I thought the properest Hand I could send.

Soon after the raising of the contending Par=ties last Fall, and the disarming of the King's Party, I was informed by a Neighbour (Mr. Case

Son in Law to Mr. Williamson) he had seen a Mr. Buchannan at Green River who told him a Number of His Majestys Troops from Pensacola might be expected here about the Middle of last February. I at first suspected he was an Imposter but found I was wrong, as I learnt he was with you over the Hills afterwards. I have constantly treated this Matter in public with Ridicule, from the Impossibility there appeared of their getting Subsistance by the Way, and it certainly could not be done without some Difficulties and Inconveniencies, perhaps great ones, but then they surely are not so great as to be altogether insurmountable, I by no Means pretend to be a Judge in the Matter, but suppose they could so easily March from thence hither, as from the Northward to Montreal: However if it could be done, of which I think there is little doubt (I do affirm its the best Plan that could be fallen upon, theres every Reason why it should succeed, but not one that it should miscarry, Reasons that if they have not already, will upon very little Reflection suggest themselves to you; for they would come immediately into the Arms of their Friends, where they would get every Comfort and Conveni: =ence the Country would afford; their Friends are

[fr. 96.]

numerous, anxiously wishing for their Arrival, to relieve them, groaning under Tyrannical Oppressions; there cannot as I conceive be the least Doubt but the Repair to the Royal Standard would be almost instantly very great, from these I have spoke with, and every Information, a great Part even of Charles Town wish for a Change of Circumstances; if such a Scheme is not already resolved upon, I entreat you will propose it, as from your Situation you can (and I suppose do with many) Correspond with any of His Majestys Officers, and I flatter myself from your Representation of the Matter it would be immediately adopted and put in Execution as soon thereafter as possible (I seem so confident for my own Part of its Success, [p. 97] that I'm impatient its so long. I can but think your own Safety much concerned in this Scheme, and if was not the Satisfaction that must there: by arise from your freeing so many Thousand People from a Yoke imposed upon them by those whom they think have no Right so to do, would I humbly apprehend be of itself sufficient to induce you to try to effect it; and if you succeeded I do not think it extravagant to say Generations to come would revere your Name; the more I reflect upon it, of the more Consequence

it appears if it should be asked what I really think would be the Consequence I answer, the Reduction of the Province almost without Bloodshed, the Credit that it would be to the Cause in general, raising the Spirits of His Majesty's Party in Pro-portion as it would damp the Spirits of the other Party (I have somewhere read the Continental Congress have recommended the Defending of Charles Town to the last Extremity), it would then be seen what Defence it would make, after which North Carolina would be subdued in the same Manner, as it might be invaded with People from this Province, and where they also groan under as much Oppression as this : Virginia might also be attacked in like Manner ; where many of its In-habitants would also join the Royal Standard. I suspect you will now smile and think I am too Sanguine in my Expectations, but I do not think I am reckoning altogether without my Host, I saw at Ninety Six the other Day one Mr. Mc Goode who lives near there, a plain honest farmer like Man, and of good Character, he was lately in Virginia, and he told me he was sure there were Hundreds there who would [p. 90.] Join the Kings Troops / if they had the Oppor-tunity - I do aver His Majesty has loyal Subjects

in this Province sufficient to take it if they were properly headed, and had Ammunition sufficient, a few great Guns might perhaps be wanted, of which I judge you're a Sufficiency that were at Fort Loudon, what Quantity of Ball they might require I cannot say, but suppose no great Deal; Charles Town is as open on the Land Side as when you were last there, and you can better judge than I can, what Works they can add in a short Time; I am well informed there are not Five hundred Men in their two Regiments of Foot, not more than a hundred of them Americans, the Rest are a Mixture of most of the other Nations of Europe, the greater Part much disatisfied with their Situation perhaps you will see one of them before long I would wish you not to suspect me of Flattery when I say that I am verily persuaded had you been at the Head of those Brave Fellows last Fall at N. Scia, his Majesty's Affairs would have wore a different Aspect to what they now do, I mean in this Province; do not you think it would have been more advisable to have taken one or more of their Leaders than to have done as they did? it was such a blem=dering Piece of Work and subjected the King's

Party to so much Ridicule and Troulle, that I could wish never to think of it.— Poor Robert Cunningham did not obtain his Liberty which he might have done had they managed Right— I sincerely pity him— I do not believe their Regi: =ment of Artillery as near Compleat, and what signifies Guns without Men— They are now rais: =ing Men and going to erect Forts under Pre: =tence of guarding the / Frontiers against the In: =dians, if that was all it might be bearable, but it seems they are intended for other Pur: =poses, for I understand by the Bearer they took

[p.99]

two of your People the other Day at the Golden Grove that had come for Cattle, we all agree the lower Town Indians would be peacable if let alone; Pray what is your Opinion? I long much to see you, and would freely go if I would be of any Service to the Cause tho' of Detri: =ment to myself; from Appearances I would not scruple to believe I may be obliged soon to take Shelter with you, tho' if I am rightly informed you will be disturbed in your Situation before long by the Virginians, who I understand are collecting themselves to go against the over Hill Towns; if it should be so and you should be obliged to quit your present Home, pray where do you intend to fly to?

if there should be a Rupture I for my own Part wish and I believe it is the Wish of all the Rest of the Party hereabouts, I mean along the Frontiers, that you would come down and put yourself at the Head of us; formerly there was Apprehensions of a Rupture with the Indians our whole Concern was about them, but now we have another Enemy to contend with, to go into Forts with them we cannot without as we apprehend) being subject to Treatment, that to avoid a Man would freely risque his Life: to defend ourselves is what we want and are willing to do, but alas! Nothing we do, or want to do or say is Right, we are a disaffected People - I refer you to the Bearer for Particulars of this and other Affairs.

The Revolution of Government or the New [p. 100.]
Constitution as agreed to by the Congress on the 26th of last March is a Circumstance that I dare say you must [sic] heard of: the Congress then resolved itself into an Assembly - I have one of the Forms by me, it is not my own, but if I can by any Means get it, you will receive it with this. Mr John Rutledge is President, William Henry Drayton Chief Justice, I know but one of his Associates which is

Mr Pindleton, they two were at A. Sia - I have sent you Wells's Paper of the 22d Ult°. in which is Mr Draytons Charge to the Grand Jury of Charles Town District and which I dare say the same he declared at the other Places is his Circuit, its Singularity will, I imagine make it acceptable - They have passed an Act making it Felony without Benefit of Clergy to join the Kings Troops if any should arrive in this Pro: =vince, to aid or assist them, or hold any Communication or Correspondence with them, People utter: =ing Words that have a Tendency to raise Commotions, are liable to be apprehended, your Lands are also to be sold by the Sheriff of the District, by a Clause in that Act (who forfeits a Thou= =sand Pound if he refuses) if you escape your: =self - I was observing to Mr Baldwell who was in the House, when the Act passed, that I supposed they would be somewhat Wary of putting it in Execution; he seemed to signify they would but told me that they would certainly shoot some of the Deserters; he also told me that he had been assured by them he supposed ought to know, that if America declared herself independant France would assist or join her, -

[101]

I suppose America has had her Agents / in France,

and no doubt the French Ministry privately encouraged them to persist in their Opposition to the Measures of Government, as I dare say they would wish to weaken and humble Great Britain as much as possible, her Losses in the last War, were too great for her soon to forget, but from what I read, France makes strong Professions of Peace and Friendship, and is not in a very fit Condition for War, which must be the Case if she openly assists or joins the Americans. I som_ little Time ago read that the Russians were going to attack the Swedes_ &c. must and will not France join the later?

I forgot mentioning in the Place intended, that should any Troops arrive here by Land, I would take the Liberty to offer you some Advice on that Head, before they reach hither; no doubt the other Party will hear of their coming, and throw every Obstacle in their Way they possibly can, but the only one I can foresee they will be able to effect of any Consequence, will be in the Article of Provisions; our battle they may destroy or drive off, and this they may also do with the Wheat and Flour, which is by no Means so plentiful as last Year; notwithstanding the Kings Party is strong enough to

prevent their doing so, yet they seem so dispirited that to prevent those Mischiefs I would recom: =mend that you or some other Gentlemen who understood something of Discipline, might prior to their Arrival come down with proper Orders to raise Men, in which case these Evils might be prevented; it would not be amiss that whoever came brought some Money with them; Gold or Silver, would, I imagine have a wonderful Effect - They are
[p. 102] scarce Articles here, tho' Money is not./ They have had a new Emission of Money but how much I cannot learn, Eleven Hundred and Twenty Thou: =sand Pounds was the Sum issued before; how can this Province sink this Money? and which must encrease if the Matter is not settled for they seem unwilling to pass a Tax or I suppose they would have done it this Year.

Pray write me fully on all these Heads - No Accounts here where the Head Quarters are; we only hear there are some Troops in North Carolina - No News from Quebec, except some Time ago they reported it was taken, which I ima: =agine is not true - I shall write you another Letter in which I shall enclose the News Paper and also the other Piece if I can procure it, that if the Bearer should be stopped (of

which I have not the least Apprehension) he may shew it - I know you are also cautious of writing, but you might write me a full State of Affairs without subscribing your Name, which being well wrapped up in a Piece of Stroud base, the Bearer might secure somewhere in his Saddle when he comes near the lower Towns - I Imagine you will have a Letter from Mr. Robert Millar and Mr. Duncan Cameron - They Two James Stevenson and James Neal are the only Per: =sons who are privy to the Bearers Journey - I can draw off a Copy of what you write me for Mr. Millar and Mr. Cameron, or if there should be any Passage you wish might not be known to one or both, please draw a Stroke under it with your Pen; not that I would wish you to suppose I think you would / entrust me with more than you would either of them, but that there might be possibly be a Particular that might be better known only to one than two or three; if there should be such an One, you may rely it shall faithfully remain with me alone - Pray hasten us Relief all you can. I wish you all im: =agiable Success in your Undertakings being with much Esteem / Sir. / Your very obedient Servant

Signed { Robert Millar
Richard King

General Armstrong of Pensylvania is sent to command the Troops in this Colony, he arrived at Charles Town some little Time ago, pray who is Commander in Chief of the British Forces.

Alexander Cameron Esqr.

[p.104]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / Robert Mackay
a Rich.d King / To / Alexander Cameron Esqr. /
Dated 18th June 1776 — / In Sir Wm Howe's (N.o 43) /
of 17th Jan.y 1777. / (5.)

Copy of a Letter from John Baxter, (In the Name of the People at Watagaw (Sic)) to Messrs Henry Stuart and Alexander Cameron Esqrs

[p. 105]

May 13th 1776.

Gentlemen

On the 12th Day of May we received Yours by One Mr. Thomas whom you have Sent as an Express to us informing that our Brother the Cherokees as we always looked upon them to be from the long Chain of Friendship and their brotherly Love to us are a Mind to destroy Our innocent Women and Children if possible and likewise ourselves who have long since been in brotherly Love with them and always expected to be so until this unhappy Crisis has approached that is between Our Mother country and America, that they should now want to wash their hands of us is amazing when they have for a long Time been in Peace with us, We Gentlemen from the warning we have received from you is so laudable that it certainly must be handed down to Posterity after we shall be no more, That you have been the material Instruments of our Brothers not shedding innocent Blood, We shall now Gentlemen inform you, by this Gentleman who sets his Name

to this Letter; That We want to live in Peace with the Cherokees our Brothers notwithstanding any turmeltuous Reports that may have been spread amongst them that is in keeping and possessing their Land their Right to it, we rely upon the [p. 106.] (xx) Contract that was made with Our Brothers the Cherokees, if it is not binding we are willing to give it up, when we are legally called upon, whenever our Brothers will meet as Brothers

Gentlemen as relative to our joining any Party in this great Contract between our Mother Country and America it may be clearly solved with which you and every Gentleman that is acquainted with the Laws of Our Country must be satisfied that the Subjects must Obey Their Sovereign, which We as Subjects sincerely determine to do, as Our Brothers the Cherokees has given us such short Warning to leave this Place which you Gentlemen must be certain it is impossible for us to perform, therefore we hope you Gentlemen who is endowed with Humanity and themselves will give us a longer Respite because should they proceed against the Time they have limited they may murder the Innocent who would have sincerely joined them which they by a longer Delay may find out by their being

in Readiness either to be as Neuter or agreeable to their Directions therefore We pray that they will let us know by some Express immedi: =ately after you receive this where we shall make an Asylum for We, (some of us at least,) are determined to support His Majesty's Brown & Dignity, this the Majority desire me to relate to you.

am Yours
(Signed) John Carter.

P.S.

The Express that you send
We unanimously agree to Pay.

[p.108]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / John Carter /
In the Name of the People / at Wataga(us)w. /
to / Messrs. Henry Stuart & / Alexr. Cameron Esqrs /
13th May 1776 / In Sir Wm Howe's (No. 43) / of
14. Jany 1777. / (6.)

[p.109]

Copy of a Letter from Hugh Hamilton to Alexr. Cameron Esqr.

Crane Creek Camp 5th. July 1776

Sir

I have had an Opportunity of seeing my Friend the Turkey, just as the Bearer was starting he desired I would let you know that he will send to Robin of Chocawee for your Clothes, and if the Man he sends should miss them, then he will go himself and see whether Robin dare to refuse giving them to him - The Indians are all in General very angry about it.

The Turkey desires you will let them know all the News from your Quarter when you write to me, also to give them your Advice in Regard to their further Proceedings against the Rebels, he says he will fight strong for the King his Father -

I am

Your obed.t humble Servant -

Signed Hugh Hamilton -

[p.112]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / Hugh Hamilton to Alex.r Cameron Esq.r / dated Crane Creek Camp / 5.th July 1776 - / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 43) of / 14.th Jan.y 1777. / (1)

[Aug 30. 1776]

[p. 113.]

Extract of the Instructions of Robert Rae of the Town of Augusta in Georgia to Joshua Smith. –

Verbatim.

"You'll take a particular Notice of every
"Thing You see and hear in the Nation, –
"if Mr. Teate (sic) should send for you You'll by
"no Means go to him.

"Tell the half Breed I would be glad
"to see him down here, and as Rum is scarce
"I shall endeavour to get a Little for him if
"he will send me Word when he will come
"and see me. – Mr Galphin would be glad to
"see him also"

a true Copy

[p. 116.]

Endorsed Copy / Extract of Instructions / from / Robt. Rae to Josha. Smith / In Sir Wm. Howe's (No 43) / of 17th Jany 1777. / (8.)

[Pg. 114.]

To the Honorable John Stuart Esquire His Majesty's Agent and Superintendant of Indian Affairs for the Southern District of North America.

My Father Brother and Friend,

This day I am going to talk to You.-

The Masters of this Land, the Red People are now going to Speak; All the Red People, if ever so small, are the Masters of this Laind, and You was desired to hold us fast and to hug us.- You have often told me that You was appointed by the great King to take bare that his his (sic) red Children should not be in want, And I know very well that You are the Person to supply the Wants of the upper and lower Creeks, and likewise the Cherokees, And we are all very sensible to whom we are to apply to when in Want.- Our Forefathers had not many Paths but now we are agoing to make a new One.-

(Here holding a Strap of White Beads with three Squares of brown in it) This I received from the Coosa King of the Cherokees and am now going to forward it to Pensacola; When People travell far, they in time make great Al:=terations, and I am going to make a new Path on Account of the Ships going that

Way, which is not our Doings.— The great King and the English are one People, and neither I, nor my Forefathers before me ever knew that any Nation of Red People threw away the Great King's Talks.— Here is Chotey, this is the Creek Nation, and this is Pensacola, and we hope that the Path will be kept Clear and white from Chotey to this Nation and from this to Pensacola.—

A Strap of Beads.

We have been very poor of Late, Occa=sioned by the People of Georgia telling us Lies, We have given Ear for some Time to the lying Talks of these People, but I am now going to speak to the great King.—

[p. 110.] /The People of Augusta particularly Messrs. Rea and Graham have told a great many Lies and made us look very poor, that we even seem grey, but I am now talking to my great King, and altho' we cannot reach him, yet we all hold out our Hands across the Sea to him.— When the Talks come over (which I expect is on the Way) I hope that they will be good, and we will all give Ear to them,— Now my Talks are good, and when the great King sees them, I expect that his Woors will

be open, and that his Landing to the Sea Shore will be white, and that his Talks and the Ship that brings them will be white - I supp:-pose that the Great King and His Soldiers have seen something before now, and that he is now thinking upon his Red Children, I hope that he will give Ear to my Talks and when the Vessels come, that we will have a good Supply of Goods -

(A Broad Strap of white Beads)

I know that the Alibama King is the Master of all Talks, and when he sees mine I hope that he will receive it as a Talk - I send this Wing and Tobacco to the Alibama King that he may Acquaint the Governors of St Aug:-=gustine, Georgia and Carolina, and their beloved Men, that I have heard that the People in these Parts have throwed away their Great King's Talks, but we are not so here, but listen attentively to what he says - I desire that when the Governor of Georgia receives this Tobacco, that he and his Officers and Soldiers (that wishes us well) may smoke it - It was always my Desire to keep a long and lasting Friend:-ship there, but I have heard that there is some Disturbance among them, I hope that when

they see this and smoak that they will give Ear to my Talk and drop their Dispute, For we are the Masters of this Land and they are only settled on the Borders of it. We have twice given them Land thinking that it might be of Service to them and am sorry to find it otherwise, but when they smoke this I hope [p. 119.] they will give Ear to the | Great Kings Talks, and when I hear from them, And they do not agree, I then shall know who are in the Fault, and shall know who are the great Kings En=
=emies, and will look upon them as my Enemies as well as his and will see them, For I have not forgot the last Line run at Ogechee.- Friends, Fathers & Brothers I have now talked to You

(Signed) Emistisiguo

After the Governor of Georgia and his People have seen this Wing and smoked this Tobacco, the Wing must be returned to Captn Stuart, for we do not want to see even the Children in Distress- Every Person has seen the Talks and I now delver this Wing and Tobacco.-

A White Wing and Tobacco-

(Signed) Niahahlucko

Little Tallassee 2nd March 1776

Interpreted by Jacob Murreae

(Signed) David Taitt.-

[p.120]

Endorsed Copy of / Emistisigue's Talk to the / Hon^ble John Stuart Esq^r. / Dated Little Tallassie the / 2^nd March 1776. / Inn Sir Wm. Howe's (N°43) / of 17^th. Jan^y 1777 / (9.)

[Indexed - Galphin. Aug. 30, 1776]

[p. 121.]

Talks delivered by the Commissioners appointed by the Continentall Congress for managing Indian affairs As related by Lecoffee who was present at Augusta. Interpreted by Samuel Thomas.

This Talk was delivered by one Hamilton a Lawyer and Interpreted by one Forest, to the Creek Indians in presence of Galphin Roe and some others who they called beloved men, all the Back Settlers were present at the Plantation of Roe Elbert & Co. in Augusta.

We are all very glad you are come our great Friends and Red Brothers. We the great Beloved men of Virginia Carolina and Georgia Sent over Interpreter up to your Nation with good Talks to all the Chiefs and headmen of the upper and lower Creeks. That they might come down to us to see each other and Renew our old Friendship. We want to let you know the intentions of Capt. Stuart, and when you hear what he has said you can then judge wether he is your friend or not— We thought none of you would have come down as his beloved man was trying all he could to stop you and ordered our Interpreter to be taken he does not want you should come to us. for fear

we should tell you the truth. We are the Be:
-loved men of this land, the Red people are
masters of it - we therefore Consider ourselves one
people we always sent our Traders into your
[p. 122.] Nation to supply the wants of your Women
and / Children - but now our King wants to
make us poor if he can and has tried to
distress us by stopping our Ships and Prevent:
:ing any goods and ammunition being sent us
But we do not value that we have plenty of
ammunition and can make our Cloaths here and you
our Friends and Brothers will know this soon We
have always beat the Kings Troops they have no
chance with us we will soon have Ships at
Pensacola and St Augistine and Mobille which are
all the places the King has, you you will now
hear the Intents of Capt Stuart he wants to
blind you and get you to join the Kings
Troops against us. This is his Talk wrote by
his hand and sent to the Kings warriors but
we took the ship it was in and every thing
on board we made a Slave of this Talk
as we were the best Warriors here he says
he intends to make peace with the Chactaw
and Creeks, and then he will sett all the
Redmen on the Frontier inhabitants, you may now

know he is not your Friend for he wants to Run you into Danger that you may get Killed. We know the Indians are a People that love their Young men and dont want any of them killed therefore we dont ask you to join us.

He says some of the Lower Creeks Cheifs were down last Winter with him and that the Cussata King, the Punkin King and the Chickaw Warrior have promised him to help [f. 123.] the Kings men against us. Now that we /have told you all his Talks you will Consider of the Matter, and think you had best send Tault out of the Nation as the land is Yours you can turn him out of it. There has been no: thing but disturbance ever since he came into Your Nation You must neither join the Kings troops nor us as you are between us You must not let them come past your Nation to us, nor do we want to march thro' your Towns as it might Surprize Your Women, Children and Young men this is our desire and you our Red Brothers and friends see all our Talk are very white & good altho our old Trading path is shut up we will have it open again when the dispute 'twixt the King and us is settled, we hope you will give Ear to these Talks

The Chawokly warrior then said

I have heard your talks and they are good now I am going to speak to you I have been one day considering on the matter It is our way when we go in publick Company to give over Mourning. Now I say if you intend the path twixt this and our Nation should be white you must give Satisfaction for my Relation, whom some of your people I have killed or Blood will be spilled, I tell you So now but if you give Satisfaction it will be streight as formerly

Gyalphin then told him he should have Satisfaction and desired two of his people should stay to see the White man killed

[fo. 124.]

Endorsed Copy of a Talk by / Gyalphin Hea to the / Creek Indians / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 43) / of 14th Jany 1777. / (10.)

[p. 126.]

Copy of a Letter from Hugh Hamilton to Alexr Cameron Esqr.

Brane Creek 4th July 1776-

Sir,

I received your Letter of the 30th July by John Brown, and am surprized to hear that the Indians of your Settlements is so quiet yet for when the two Fellows that was sent over the Hills returned again there was a Talk at Sugar Town after which they went to Reeave and rob'd Mr. Holmes Mr Donald and Timmos, also Mr Garvock (sic) at Qualhatchey of every thing they had, and took them into Custody to prevent them from going to alarm the Settlements as they say, but they let Mr Donald and Shedderow make their Escape, the Indians then being apprehensive were alarmed they set off to the Settlements, all this was done without asking my Advice, so that it was out of my Power to act according to the Orders you sent me by Capt.n Yorke, I sent York and some more of the Kings Party that was up here, down to gather as many Men as they could to join the last Party of Indians that went against the Rebels, who was to meet the White People at Richmond Pearises but the Indians returned

without going there, by the Account that I have from the Indians, they have killed about 100 and taken a good many Women and Children Prisoners, I have sent all the White Men that were here to join Youk but have had no Ac: =count from them as yet, the Indians is also going to Morrow to join him the Indians in: =sists upon all the White People that lives amongst them to go to War along with them, they also desire I would go but / I have told them that I cannot go without your Consent, I am afraid that by their bad Conduct there will be some of the King's People killed through Mistake, though I am very sure the In: =dians would not hurt One if they knew them, they had a Suspicion of Holmes & Garwooke &c: being of the Committee Party which was the Reason as they say of using them in the Manner they did but what is still worse, as Mr Davis was on his Journey over the Hills from here, Robin of Checowe killed him & his Men at Oconne, and taken all your Clothes &c that I had sent by him, also Letters I wrote to you on this Subject; the Indians that went to the Settlement lost but two Men in the Attack, the good Warrior's Son is unfortunately one of them who is

[p. 126.]

much lamented the Old Man his Father laments the Loss of him much, tho' it dont seem to alter his Affection in the least for the white People, I gave him a Shirt and some other little Articles as he had learned every Thing he had, He has behaved himself very well since you went from hence, the Indians as yet has behaved very friendly to me and has given Orders to all the young Fellows not to take any Thing that is belonging me it is certain that there is upwards (sic) of fifty Sail with His Majesty's Troops at Charles Town some of which was got over the Bar before Mr. Holmes left there, I also heard Yesterday that the Town was destroyed, I had an Account from Augusta a few Days ago by Mr. William Allen that there was Sixty Sail in Sight of Savannah, Captain York desir'd I would let you know that they would be at a great Loss for want of Powder, and begg'd you would assist them with some / if possible, we have Mr. and Mrs. Holmes here almost naked they beg you to accept their Compliments & would be glad if they could get Liberty to go over to you —

[p. 127]

I got but a few Articles from Mr. Davis for the most of his Goods was at Mr. Holmes's

and was taken by the Indians, what I received are as follows.

9 Ruffled Shirts	6 prs. Dutch Pretty's
12 Yards Furniture Check	3 Silk Handkerchiefs
½ Lyrs: Quality Binding	Paid York . . . £5 : 12 : 6
2 Shag End Blankets.	Paid Wm Thomas . 11 : – : –
6 Small Knives	Paid Young . . . 8 : 2 : 6
6 prs Lyartering	

I was happy for Mr. Wilkinson that he was down at Major Williamsons for if he had been at home, he would undoubtedly have been killed by the Indians.

I am

Sir

Your most Obedient humble Servant

Signed. Hugh Hamilton.

[f. 128] Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / Hugh Hamil: :ton to / Alexr: Cameron Esqr: / dated Grane Creek the / 4th July 1776. / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 43) / of 14. Jany 1777. / (11.)

[p.129]

Sinnake Cherokee Nation

4th June 1776.

Sir

The Bearer hereof Tifftoe is a head man of the Cherokees and a very friendly good Indian he after hearing of the civil treatment and good usage you gave what Indians went to St Augustine last Winter he expresses great desire to go and See you and is now going with nine more along with him he says that he wants very much to see his Father and hear his good Talk

I have the pleasure to inform you that all the Indians in the Lower Towns where I am appointed to Reside are firmly attatch'd to his Majesty and Ready and willing to act in his behalf when called upon, I receiv'd a letter from Mr. Cameron this day in which he in: =forms me that the Indians over the Hills are frimly attach'd and behave exceeding well. The Re =bells are now building Forts along the Indian Line from Savannah River to North Carolina and are de: =termin'd to oblege all those poor people who are attach'd to his Majesty to comply and join with them or destroy their livings and put their Fa: =milies to the utmost distress.

The Indians are some what disturbed about the Forts being built so near their Country and were afraid that the bad people as they call them were going to fall upon them and des:
[p. 130] :troy them, they were preparing / themselves for defence but the Rebels sent the Indians word that they had no intentions to disturb them unless they began first and that the Forts they were build:
:ing are to defend themselves against the Kings troops which they understood were landed at Augustine, Pensacola &c.a. and were to march thro' this Nation against them.

They persist in their Endeavours to get Mr. Cameron out of the Nation dead or alive but to no Effect for the Indians all say that they will defend him at the Risque of their lives, that they will let no white man pass without being examined they also tell me that I need not be any wise affraid for they will not Suffer the Rebels to disturb me.

I am

Sir

Your most obedient

humble Servant

(Signed) Hugh Hamilton

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / Hugh Hamilton / [4 lines] to / John Stuart Esqr. / dated 4th June 1776. / from Sinnake in / the Cherokee Nation / In Sir Wm Howe's (N° 43) / of 17 Jan.y 1777 / (12.)

[Fr. 133.]

Sir

I have Inclosed you talks to give out to the upper Town Indians you will see what time they are to meet at Augusta and to tell him to come by the Lower Town that they may come all together, get some principle Men out of every Town, there is another Talk sent to the Lower Town and (sic) there to send to the halfway House tallessee tuckabatchy & Down as far as the big fellows Town we shall have some Presents to give them Rum Ammison (Ans.) & Some Goods Mr Rae is in Savannah they have had a Battle there, the Kings people was beat & Drove, & the Provincials not Loss one man several of the Soldiers was Killed & Wounded & some Ships burned,

I am / Sr Yr humble Servant

George Galphin

march 13th 1776

PS bring the Talk Down with you,
Do not let it fall into any Hands but your own.

A true Copy from the Original.

Humphry Grant.

[Fr. 126.]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / George Galphin / To / Thomas Graham / dated 13th march 1776. / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 43) / of 17 Jany 1777. / (13.)

[Gwyn.]

Joqua 28th June. 1776 —

Sir

The long Acquaintance I have had of You and the Confidence I have in your Candour and Honour makes me take the Trouble of in=closing Duplicates of all my Correspondence with the People of Wataugas (sic) and Ronachtleuchkey, which I assure you upon the Word and Honor of a Gentleman is all that I have ever had with them — I send them and Isaac Thomas's Oath, in hopes that You will endeavour to expose and bring to Justice those Villains that can be capable of Forgery in Order to involve the Settlements of Vir=ginia and North Carolina in an unjust War with the Indians, in Support of a Set of People who we are credibly informed have endeavoured to defraud them of a Country much larger than Carolena —

The Power and the Laws have lately been in your own Hands, And it had been but good Policy (if you had wanted to preserve the Friendship of the Indians) to have seen Jus=tice done to them, and prevented fraudulent Pur=chases and Encroachments, and to have inforced the due Observance of such Laws & Regulations as were intended to preserve Peace and Good Order among the Indian Nations —

Mr. Cameron and I have done all in our Power to prevent their going to drive the People off their Lands, in hopes that we could get them to go off quietly; 'till at Last we had it hinted that they believed all the White People had combined to / deprive them of their Lands and to destroy them from being a Nation.-

[p. 138.]

The Talk sent them by one of the Virginia Committee, has only served to exasperate them, And I am informed and have Reason to believe, that many of the Members are concerned in the Lands.-

The People of Watauga have made me the Author of a most horrid Falsehood, but I can assure you of One Serious Truth, that the Cherokees are not <u>alone</u> in the Resolution to free themselves from the unjust Incroachment of their Neighbours.-

I have been informed that Copies of the forged Letters have been very industriously circulated.- As such Practices are a Scandal to any Cause, I trust that You will take some Pains in Undeceiving People And You will much oblige

Sir / Your most Obedient

humble Servant

(signed) Henry Stuart

[Pr. 140.]

Endorsed Copy of / a Letter from Henry Stuart / Esquire / To / Edward Wilkinson Esquire / dated Joqua 28th June 1776 / In Sir Wm Howe's (N°43) / of 14 Jany 1777. / (14.)

Copy

December 1775

Answer by the Chiefs of the Lower Creeks to the Ton^ble John Stuarts Talk to them of Cussitas 23^rd March 1776.

Present the Headmen of all the Lower Towns except the Cutchies & Hitchitas.

My Friend, Father, & Brother,

This day is the day that all the Cheifs of the Lower Creeks are met and all their Traders are here likewise present at the Talk; as we have heard your Talk & likewise all the other talks from our White Brothers & the Talks that the whole upper Creeks have made we hear that they have made a new Trading Path from the Cherokee to the Creek Nations to the White & from that to Pensacola We the Lower Creeks agree to the same as both our former Trading Paths are shut up & no more Goods can come to Augusta, as our Traders can not get a Sup=ply at any other Place we all hope that our new Path will be white & straight from the Creeks to our white Brother's Doors at Pensacola. It may happen that some of our Red people may be going up or down with some

of our Traders at different Times & we hope as we are very poor for Ammunition & Goods that our Traders will soon get a supply among us. We hear that our great Beloved-man desires that we red people must not spoil one another, when the Eldest Brother says any
[p.142] thing it is not the Custom for the Youngest Brother to be against it, altho there / are some of our young leading Warriours want the War con:tinued, but as our great friend the beloved man says he is going to send a Peace talk to the Chactaws we are agreed it shall be so and when we hear that he has com:pleated the talk and made it straight we will go and Hold each other by the Hand if required. We are now going to speak to our eldest Brothers the white people we have heard all your talks to the red people & hope that you will hear ours. We thought that all the English people were as one people but now we hear they have a Difference amongst themselves. It is all our Desires that they will drop their disputes & not spoil one an:other as all the red people are living in friend:ship with one another we desire that the white people will do the same. It is the Custom with

the red people when they send such a talk & these tokens to prevent any of our Warriors going to War they agree & we hope that the white people will do the same & agree to our talk. We say again that you are spoiling one another & we desire that you will throw it away. We send this Wing & Tobbacco as a Token of Friendship and desire that the beloved men will smoke the Tobbacco & look at the Wing & agree to each others talks. We the Chiefs of the lower Creeks are all assembled & met to hear your talks, & all agree to them & hope that you agree to ours. This comes from the Cussitaw King and the Chiefs of the Lower Creeks.

Cussitaw Head Warriors
Speaker.

Interpreted by
(Signed) Samuel Thomas

[p.144]

Endorsed Copy / A Talk from the Head men and / Warriors of the Lower Creek / Nation to the Superintendant 23rd March 1776 / In Sir Wm Howes (N°43) / of 17 Jany 1777 / (15)

[p. 145]

Copy

Salisbury North Carolina 13th Novr. 1775

Talk from the Commissioners to the Creeks.
Friends & Brothers

We met here in consequence of our being chosen by the Provinces in America from East Florida to Canada as Commissioners to Superintend Indian affairs for the Southern Department, & as we have taken a great fatigue & trouble upon ourselves, in riding so far & leaving our houses and plantations to serve you all and to endeavour to keep you supplied with Goods & Ammunition as formerly. We hope you will continue our stedfast friends & Brothers as you always have been. We have for the purpose of preserving peace & friendship between you & us, determined to hold a Congress at Augusta the first of May next, when & where, we do request the Pleasure of seeing a few of your Beloved Head men such as you may think proper to send down in order that they may then send up a Talk from us to you. From the Talks you have had from the Beloved-men in Georgia, & Mr. Galphin you have repeatedly been told the nature of the Disputes between Great Britain & America, as it is like unto a dispute between

a Father & his Children we hope it will soon be over & we desire you to have no concern in it - further as you promised to Mr Rae
[p.146] and Mr Holmes when they were in the Nation that you would hear no bad Talks we beg you will continue punctually in that determina:=tion, you know well there are bad people a:=mongst us as there are among you, & as we are Chosen by all the Beloved men to act as your Friends & Brothers we accordingly do wish you may give Credit to no other Talks but such as you from time to time get from some of us & signed with some of our names by which means we shall always be able (we hope) to keep the Path open be:=tween us & you.

Signed { George Galphin
Robert Rae
John Walker
Willie Jones
Edward Wilkinson

[p. 148.] Endorsed Copy / Message from the Rebel / Commissioners to the / Creek Nation / 13th Novr. 1776 / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 43.) / of 17 Jany. 1777. / (16.)

[p.149]

4th. July 1776.

Sir

I am heartily sorry I have it not in my power to send you the Talk accord:=ing to my promise but as I did not Chuse to put it among my other papers but stuck it up in the Clapboards in the Top of my House and as some of the Indians had got hold of it and not knowing what it was has made away with it, I can assure you Sir if any more such should come into my hands I shall immediately send them to you so beg you will excuse this accident as you was desireous to know the Contents of the Letter I had sent down to Mr Galphen I have Shewed it to Mr Mc Intosh, I had some papers come up which I have sent to you by Mr Brown which when you have perused you will be so kind as to send them down to Mr Holmes, I shall likewise here give you all I can recollect con:=cerning the talk I had which I can assure you is not much, as it was of so little Conse:=quence — no more at present but remain

Yr obedient & very humble Servt.

(Signed. Timothy Barnard

David Taitt. Esqr.

[p. 151.]

Copy of a Talk from the Committee in Savannah to the Lower Creeks

That they had it not in their power at this time to supply them as usual with goods and Ammunition But that they now intended to all leave off planting Indico and go to work at making Cloaths and Ammunition and hoped they would soon have it in their power to supply them with every necessary as usual and hoped they would look upon every talk that came from Captain Stuart as lyes, as he was paid for what he did from the King and as they heard that their assistance was asked from Capt^n. Stuart against them they hoped they would not listen to his talks but would assist them and as they had sent One of their own people up which was Billy whose Blood had been shed by the Kings people which they hoped would be a proof of the great Kings intent: =tions against them and hoped they would look upon the people that always lived amongst them to be their best friends

Signed by the President.

(Signed) Archibald Bulloch.

[p. 152.]

Endorsed Copy of a Talk from the Committee in Savan: =nah to the Lower Creeks | w^t | A Copy of Timothy Barnards | Letter dated the 4th July 1776 | To | Daniel Taitt Esq^r. | In Sir Wm Howe's (No. 43) | of 14 Jan^y 1777 | (14)

[p.153]

Dear Sir

I am much surprized in not receiving a Line from you — Many is the Accounts I have heard about You; Sometimes that You was in Irons and sometimes You was sent down to West Florida, — I think the Least You could have done was to send down and let us know how Matters were, I hope You'll lose no Time in sending down and letting us know what the News is, and what Mr. Tate (sic) means to do with You..

None of our last years Skins is shipd yet, nor God knows when they will think You had best send for all the Skins from Oakfuskee, and let Mr. Hunter go to the Punk Knott, as there is much Want of Somebody there that will manage Matters better than what has been for some Time past — James Gibson left that in March and Barnham in April, so that there remained only Padey to mind the Horses, Mr. Mc Bean wrote me that he intended sending Willm Clerk to West Florida in Order to ship his Skins in the Fall, has made an Offer of doing any good Service to Us he can in Shipping our Skins and seeing them packed.

I am still at a Loss to know what is

the Reason You did not Write - What can it be owing to ? Are you bound not to write, or are You afraid ? Let us know.- And let us have your Opinion of the Indians and Mr J....e's Behaviour amongst them,- By the enclosed You 'll see what Plans are on Foot.- Captn Stewarts Brother is Arrived in the Over-hill-Cherokees with Sixteen horse, Lead, Powder &c.a- he has brought twenty white Men with him to head the Cherokees against
[p. 104.] /the Settlement, Amongst them is Captain Colbert. I suppose there will be the same in the Creeks in a short time.- God knows what will be the Consequence.

I wish You was safe out of the Nation, not that I am afraid any Thing will happen to you there, for there being pestered by that D— Fellow.- But I hope before the End of this Summer or say Christmass that the Americans will do something for our Relief to the Southward, And I hope by this Time it is Accomplished, if so, you have heard of it. We have had Battles and Skirmishes all over the Continent last Winter.- I shall begin at home.- In February last Four or Five Men of War and some armed Sloops and Schooners with two large Transports with Troops arrived in the River Savannah

with an Intent I believe to take Possession of the Town and carry off all the Provisions they could out of the Province. - However be:=fore they could get up the River there was a Hulk sunk in the River and Guns mount:=ed that prevented them from coming up to the Town the usual Way, however, as a Coun:=try is never Void of Traitors, some of the Ca:=rolinians piloted the Vessels up the back River, and in the Night landed their Men on the Island opposite the Town and took Possession of a Number of Merchant Ships that Lay opposite to Yamacraw in Order to Land the next under Cover of the Cannon, but, as Providence has always been on our Side, it was discovered that there was Soldiers aboard of the Ships, upon which a firing began between the Ships and some Guns we had mounted at Yamacraw, but find:=ing that we could not / drive them, was obliged [p. 155.]
to set Fire to a Ship and send her amongst them which set them all in Confusion, they returned without being able to Accomplish their De:=signs. - In South Carolina they were obliged to raise Eight Thousand Men to quell Brown and Fletcher's Men which they have done effectually in North Carolina to the Number of three thousand

of Scotch Highlanders headed by Officers from Genl. Gage, was attacked and defeated on their Way to join the King's Troops at Cape Feare, Lord Dun:=more was defeated in Virginia.— Genl. Washington has drove the King's Troops out of Boston.— Genl. Arnold has taken Quebec, which was the Last Place we had to conquer in Canada, so, that God is on our Side nobody can deny.— The Commissioners from Virginia, North Carolina & South Caro:=lina are here waiting the Arrival of the Creek In:=dians, We hear there is a great Number of them on the Path.— The first of last Month We held a Congress with them Cherokees, there was upwards of Six hundred of them present and seem:=ed all well pleased with the Talk given them.— I shall write You in a few Days by Mr. Clark, if I can collect any more News shall write it to You.— Pray write me what You think of importing Goods into West Florida Mr. Ly. W. has offered his service to go there if We should want him.— I am

your Obliged Servt.

(signed) R. Rae.

May 8th 1776.

P.S.— Sugar Coffee &c.a is as scarce here as with You or I would send You some.—

[Fr. 166.]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from | R Rae | To | Thomas Graham | dated 8th May 1776 - | to Sir Wm Howe's (N° 43) | of 14 Janry 1777 | (18.)

[4.157]

Dear Sir

I received yours by Saml Mimos.— I am sorry that Henderson has been such a Hurt to You in your Trade.— I am sure he had no Orders from me to settle there.— If I had suspected his going to that Place he should not have got any Goods from me, but he is the Oddest Man that ever I met with. I think it will be best for You to keep your Skins in the Nation untill the Fall— I doubt there is but little Hopes of getting a Supply for the Indians from this Quarter this Summer, except Powder which we have the Pro: =mise of from Carolina.— The Men of War have shut up our Harbour in such a Manner that not one Vessell out of Five escapes them,— how =ever the Americans are fortunate on Land, they have retaken Boston and all Canada is in their Possession.— By the enclosed You'll see what Plans are on Foot by Capt.n Stuart & others to enslave a brave People:— The Governor of Virginia has embodied Negroes to cut their Masters Throats. The Men of War that lay at Cockspur have stole and carried off upwards of 100 Negroes from this Province, I hope You'll never be an Im: =strument of bringing down a Savage Nation against

your Country and the one that has given You Existence

You'll perhaps say it is your Duty as you are in Pay, I say so too, but Mr. Minos will satisfy You on that Head,- All that [p. 158.] We would wish the / Indians to do is to lay quiet and not to take any Part on Either Side,- Mr. G.G. and myself would be very glad in seeing you down here as soon as possible, perhaps we could inform You of something to your Advantage,- We have lately had a Meeting with the Cherokees at Fort Charlotte, although great Pains was taken to prevent their Coming down.- Upwards of Six hundred of them was there, And gave every Assurance that could be expected that they would take no Part on any Side.-

I am Dear Sam.

your very h^ble Servant

(Signed) R: Rae.

May 3^d 1776-

[p. 160.] Endorsed Copy of a Letter / from Robert Rae / To / Sam^l Thomas Interpreter / in the Creek Nation / 3^d May 1776 / In Sir Wm Howe's (N^o 43) / of 17^th Jan^y 1777 / (14)

[p. 161]

Copy/

New York 13th January 1777

Sir

I am to acknowledge the Receipt of your Letter of the 30th of August from Pensacola with the several Enclosures.

It gives me Concern to find that neither of my last Letters of the 23d of May or 25th of August have reached your Hands, tho' sent by the Way of the West Indies as well as by Saint Augustine. I trust however that they have been received, as it is known that the Vessels by which they were sent did arrive safe. In them I remarked how disqualified I found myself to give you particular Orders for your Con-duct respecting the Management of the Southern Na-tions of Indians, and on that Account confined my-self to general Ideas, excepting in the case of an Invasion upon the Floridas on which Event you were to exert your utmost Influence to engage the Indians in their Support appointing proper Persons, in whose Judgement and Courage you could confide [p. 162] to lead them to / War, and to point out the Places where they should direct their Force - I beg Leave to refer you to those Letters, Copies of which shall accompany this if Time will

permit- And as I am extremely anxious for the Repose and Quiet of the Floridas, I beg you will confer with the Respective Governors, and with the Commanding Officers of the Troops that every Measure may be concerted which a thorough good Understanding can produce, for this desirable End- The friendly Disposition of the Creeks and Chactaws will, I hope, put it in your Power to engage them heartily in the Interests of those Colonies, and where it is known upon what Conditions War or Peace with the Indians does depend, I am apt to think the Southern Colonies, tho' in Rebellion, will not hesitate to determine for the attainment of the latter.

In like Manner if it be found that the Cherokees have actually engaged themselves in the War, and that it cannot be avoided- you will in such Cases exert your utmost Endeavours towards urging all the Neighbouring Nations to join them against the common Enemy, that they may not fall a Sacri: [p. 163.] =fice / to their Attachment, and by such an Exe: =ample withdraw the others from exerting themselves in Favor of Government when required so to do. It does not appear to be a Matter of much difference in its Effects whether they have entered in: =to Hostilities from a Sense of their own Injuries,

or for the Protection of His Majesty's oppressed Subjects, in either Case it would be for the Ad:=vantage of Government that they should be secu:=cured by the other Nations, and that the Enemy of one should be deemed the Enemy of all.

Lord William Campbell has represented to me in a particular Manner that a Number of His Majesty's faithfull Subjects from South Carolina have taken Refuge among the different Nations of Indians, and that they will be in great Need of your Support and assistance. You are therefore hereby directed to order your Deputies to class those who are willing to act offensively with the Indians into Companies under trusty Leaders- that you do furnish them with Arms, Ammuni:=tion, & such Necessaries as they may Need- and that you fix them to certain Districts- making them obedient / to your Orders and the Orders of your Deputies, and that you do fall upon every other expedient you can to relieve their Distresses and to make them as serviceable as possible in surmounting them by joining their Force to that of the Indians. You are also directed to keep the Expences attending these People, which you will ob:=serve to manage with the greatest Oeconomy, seperate from those of Indians, transmitting as regular Accounts

[p. 164.]

of the one as of the other. The Knowledge they must have of the Frontier Inhabitants, and of the Loyalists in particular will make them very usefull in distinguishing them when necessary, and I beg that this Caution may be strictly enjoined to all parties going into the Settlements of any of the Provinces.

Some of those Suggestions of mine are not perhaps well grounded and I mention them as they have occurred principally to shew that the Interest of Government is to be the main Object of your attention, for the general Revolt of the Colonies justifies every means that can be used to annoy and humble them, and tho' I point out Circumstances under which I more particularly think the Indians should be brought to act, you must [p.165] not infer from thence that I would have them restrained on any Occasion where the Propriety of such Measure shall appear to His Majesty's Governors and to yourself upon Consultation. You will therefore be pleased to adopt this Idea in its fullest Extent, and act in every Respect as may be found most advisable for the Promotion of His Majesty's Service and for the Annoyance of Its Enemies.

The uncertainty of getting Letters even, from this Place fully proves the Necessity you are under of applying to the Treasury for future Supplies,

and I have recommended it accordingly; you will of course have made no Demands upon me since this new Mode was adopted.— Captain Mackenzie has kept you informed of the Sums that have been paid on your Bills, and of Remittances made to keep you in Cash, which you will be pleased to pass to the Credit of Government, and ac:=knowledge the Receipt of his Letters.

Colonel Guy Johnson Superintendant of the Northern District is desired to write to you both in Regard to the Affairs in his Department, and the Situation of Affairs here and in Canada, by which you will be enabled to satisfy the Neci:=ssity of the Indians and to his Information I beg leave to refer.

With best Wishes for your Success I am with great Respect

Sir

Your most obed.t humble Serv.t

(sic)

John Stuart Esq.r

[p. 166]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / General Howe/ to/ John Stuart Esq.r / dated New York 13 Jan.y 1777/ In Sir Wm Howe's (No 43) of/ 17 Jan.y 1777 / (20.)

[6] [p.167]

Halifax 23rd May 1777.

Sir

I have the Pleasure to acknowledge your several Favors of the 2d and 8th January, 2d & 28th March with several Enclosures.

The Measures you have taken to conciliate the Minds of the Southern Indians, as well as your Instructions to the several Deputies in that Department I am satisfied have been the most eligible, and we are to hope the Success arising from them will be answerable to your Endeavours.— This steady Attachment to the King may be of the utmost Consequence in the Preservation or Recovery of the Provinces most contiguous to their different Nations, in which View I must recommend your unwearied Attention to this Object, by pursuing every Step to secure it, without expecting particular Directions from me at such a Distance. If therefore you remain of Opinion that a Peace should be effected between the Creeks and Chactaws at War, and that the Friendship of both will be continued to His Majestys Interest, I do approve of your interceding to bring this Business to a Conclusion. The particular Purposes for which you will engage their Services must depend upon the Measures concerted between you and General Clinton and your intimate Knowledge of

[p.168.] the State of the Southern Provinces / where alone they can act.

It is however necessary for you to know from a Variety of Disappointments and Misfortunes, the Armament destined for the Southward under General Clinton's Command has been so far frustrated, as to require him to join the Main Army after leaving the Force he thinks necessary for a Support to the Friends of Government in North Carolina or elsewhere, so that you are to determine in what Degree this Change of Arrangement may operate upon the Measures you were to have promoted upon their Principles.

My general Idea on this Head is that you do by every Means inculcate into the Minds of the Indians how much it is their Int:=terest to remain steady in their Attachment to the King - That you instruct and enable your Deputies to convince them of his Love towards them, of his Power and Inability of the Rebels to sup:=ply their Wants or support their Trade - of the dangerous Consequences which may attend the Permission of their Emissaries to come to their Towns, with Talks that can only serve to poison the Minds of their young Men, and finally lead to the Misery and Destruction of the whole People -

that they should be treated upon all Occasions as their open and worst of Enemies, which Senti: =ments your Deputies should propagate and urge as far as they can with a decent Regard to their own Safety.

[fr. 169.]

/At the same Time that you do pursue every Means to secure them by Engagements to be always in Readiness to assist His Majesty's Arms when called upon they must not be incited to indiscriminate Acts of Hostilities upon the Inhabitants of the Provinces in Rebellion, however your Conduct in this should not serve to check any Ardor they may shew on the Occasion, lest by being withheld on one Part, they may be left too open to the Intrigues and Influences of His Majesty's Enemies

This will probably find you in Pensa: =cola, and I shall happy to hear that your being drawn for a Time Attendance in that Quar: =ter has not occasioned any great Inconvenience or Detriment to your first Designs - You will also be pleased to send as frequent Accounts as you can of your Proceedings, to favor me with your Senti: =ments upon the Services to be drawn from our Indian Alliances, and the Manner they may be employed to more Advantage, in reducing the rebellious Colonies, and bringing them back to a proper Sense of

their Duty and Obedience to the Laws.

Captain Mackenzie Secretary has wrote to you relative to Money Concerns, and advised of the Steps I have taken to keep you supplied with this Article.

I sincerely wish you Success and am with Respect,

Sir,

your most obedient Servant

(Signed) Wm. Howe

John Stuart Esqr.

[p. 170.]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from General Howe/ to John Stuart Esqr. Superintendant / of Indian Affairs for the Southn District / Dated Halifax 23d May 1776 - / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 43) / of 17th Jany 1777. / (21)

182

43 5

[4.71]

(Copy)

Head Quarters Long Island
25th August 1776.

Sir,

The last Letter I had the Honor to receive from you is dated from Cape Fear 8th May 1776, and did not come to my Hand until the 12th Instant, since then I learn that you have proceeded to West Florida upon the Business formerly mentioned, upon the Success of which much depends - My last Advices from Governor Tonyn, give certain Accounts of Depredations committed by the Inhabitants of Georgia upon His Majesty's well affected Subjects in East Florida, of repeated open Hostilities, and of a formidable Invasion intended against that Province, with a Force that must be designed to bring it under the Subjection of the Rebels; that an Attack is also meditated upon Mobile and Pensacola with 1500 Men. In this critical Situation I have recommended to Governor Tonyn, that he should use all possible Means to engage the Indians in his Defence, or to employ them against the Invaders in their own Country, if he thinks it more conducive to his Safety informing him at the same Time, that you were instructed to second his Endeavours in every thing respecting the Indians, the particular

Mode of which must be submitted to your better
Judgements, upon the Spot

[p. 172] You are therefore hereby directed / to use
your utmost Exertions to engage the Indians for
the Defence of the Floridas, by every persuasive
Argument in your Power, acting in concert with
His Majestys Governors commanding in these Provinces_
No Time is to be lost in sending the most
pressing Instructions to the Deputies throughout
your Department, that they may be active
and forward in sending all the Indians
they can to the Assistance of the invaded
Colonies, and to direct their Force wherever
it can be made most conducive to their
general Safety - For this Purpose I would
recommend that you appoint proper Persons
to accompany and lead the Indians in this
War, to whom suitable Allowances should be
made, taking Care that they are Men upon
whose Discernment as well as Fidelity and Cour-
:age you can confide

It is impossible for me to descend to
further Particulars, and shall only add that as you
are called upon to exert all the Influence you
Possess over the Indian Nations, I have every
Reason to expect from your well known Zeal for

His Majesty's Service the best Effects from your Success.

I have the Honor to be

Sir,

Your most obedient

humble Servant

Signed. Wm. Howe.

John Stuart Esqr.

[p. 144]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from Genl. Howe / to John Stuart Esqr. Superintendant / of Indian Affairs for the Southn. District / Dated Long Island 25th. Augt. 1776 / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 43) of / 17 Jany. 1777. / (22)

[4. 170.]

Pensacola 30. August 1776.

Sir.

In my letter of Yesterday I Promised to Communicate to your Excellency every Information that I should receive relating to the Province under my Command, which might promote the Interest of his Majesty's Service - and I therefore think it my duty to inform you, that a Cherokee Chief called Attakullakulla or the little Carpenter who is now here acquaints me that in Consequence of a Message or Talk from the Northern Indians (who with the Dela-wares Shawanese &c.a have formed a Grand Confederacy) about 1800 Cherokee warriors before he left his Nation in July last had set out from thence with a design to fall upon the Back settlers - of the Carolina's and Virginia, who had seated themselves upon Indian Lands. And that they had then already brought into their nation a number of Scalps. However he says that it was determined before their Warriors went out that they should not Cross the Line of the Indian Lands or molest any Persons not settled within their Claims.

I also learn by various accounts from the Indian Country, and thro' the Channel of the River Mississippi, that the Rebels have built several Forts upon the waters of the Ohio below Fort

Pitt. some of which are said to Contain 2000 others 1500 and some 1000 men Mr. Henry Stuart, [p. 176] brother to the Superintendant | Corroborates this intelli: =gence, who last month heard it from some Mo: =hawks and Northern Indians in the Cherokee Na: =tion. These reports have Alarmed our Western Set: =tlers - for should the Rebels intend Hostilities against this Province (which is part of the Report) They may with great facility come down the Ohio into the Mississippi and take possession of all the Western parts of the Colony as there are no Posts or Troops in that Quarter to support the Inhabitants, who of themselves are not Sufficiently Strong to oppose any Considerable force. I can by no means pretend to form any Certain Opinion of the designs of the Rebels upon this Province, by Reports of this kind which come to us from so great a distance, but I must Submit to your Excellency wether the Possession of the Illinois and Mississippi Countrys which Surround so many Nations of Savages is not Certainly an object of the greatest Conse: =quence to them, and I must wish that his Majesty's Service will soon admit of our being better prepared here to Receive them, which your Excellency will be best able to determine

With Regard to more General information

Respecting the Disposition of the savages, I must refer
Your Excellency to Mr. Stuart Superintendant of In- [p.171]
-dian Affairs for the Southern District of America
who I suppose will write by this opportunity as
he is now here and well acquainted with the
Sentiments of the Different Tribes in his Department.

I have the honor to be with great Regard.

Your Excellencys

most obedient and

most humble Servant

(signed) P. Chester.

His Excellency General Howe

[p.170]

Endorsed Governor Chester / to / General Howe /
Pensacola 30th Augt 1776. / In Sir Wm Howe's (N.° 43) /
of 17th Jany 1777. (23.)

[p.179]

Copy of a Letter from Major Dixon of the 16th Regiment to His Excellency General Howe

Pensacola 30th August 1776.

Sir

I have omitted no opportunity in sending Monthly Returns of the Troops in West Florida during my Command. And upon the Arrival of Lieut. Col.! Stiell of the third Battalion of the 60th on the 16th of June, I shewed him and gave up every Order and Instruction proper for Information, with some Monthly Returns of the Troops which were ready made up to be sent to Head Quarters; these last he forwarded to Colonel Prevost at Saint Augustine.

In Consequence of your Letter of Janu.y 2d. desiring I would take every Opportunity that that offered to transmitt not only the State [sic] of the Troops under my Command but any Intelligence relating to the Country that I might think proper to communicate. It may not be improper to observe that in my Letters to General Gage, dated Nov.r 20th 1775 and January 1st 1776 which from good Authority I am convinced was forwarded in safety to Head Quarters, I inclosed [p.180] a Copy of a Letter given in / to Governor Chester in Council on a Report that the Spaniards had

attacked St. Augustine this turned out to be no more than seizing some Powder in a Vessel off the Bar of that Place, but I sent the Letter to shew what I apprehended would be the real defence of this Place in case of any Attack by Sea. Any Attempt that may be made by Land I apprehend the principal Defence for the Protection of the Province in general, that can be made to Ad=vantage will be at Mobile, because as I observed in a former Letter there is a Brick Fort there which from the Number of Artificers to be hired may be soon repaired sufficient in my Opinion to stand a Seige. And as all the Indians are in our Interest they may on such Emergencies be brought down to prevent their making good any Landing to raise Batteries &c. or of coming near the Town or Fort without considerable Loss

I have not the least doubt in my own Breast, but that some Detachment of the Rebels will come down the Ohio this Autumn or Winter, and take post at the Natchez; if they come down in Numbers they will attack Mobile and this Place, which notwithstanding all our former Alarms, is in no State of Defence, there being no Tena=able Post in the Province at present. / I was [f. 181] so much afraid of an Attack in February last

that I send you a Copy of a Letter I then wrote to Governor Chester, he gave me no written answer nor did he issue any Orders in Con:=sequence, he differs much in Opinion with me relative to Mobile he thinks it a Place of no Consequence and as such has not only taken away part of the Ordnance Stores, but is re:=solved to send round the Provincial Sloop on purpose to take away the remainder with the Guns &ca. I do not exhibit this as matter of Complaint against Governor Chester, far from it, it is only to inform Your Excellency of the State of the Province, and what in my Opinion is the real Defence of it. For should Mobile (which I consider as the Key to the Indian Trade here) be taken possession of by the Rebels, I appre:=hend it would in a great Measure cut off our Intercourse with half the Southern Indians, and those that remained our Friends would be very lukewarm in our Cause was it found ne:=cessary to employ them.

The Defence of Pensacola is principally in my Opinion in the Ships of War and at the entrance of the Harbour, but as the Batteries are not compleated and as His Excellency Governor Chester publickly declared that if an Enemy appeared, the

[p.182.] principal Stand he would make at Pensacola. In Consequence of this, all the Powder Stores, Mortars, Howitzers, and Guns except five Thirty two Pound:=ers and five Twenty four Pounders were brought up in July last - 76. A Copy of a Letter wrote by order of Governor Chester to me on that Occa:=sion I inclose and on the Receipt of it gave the Necessary Orders desired.

Since the arrival of Lieut Colo. Stuell the Garrison of this Place has been very sickly the 16th has not lost above one or two Men but never less than from thirty to sixty very ill. The 60th have been more unlucky they lost by Deaths Capt:=tain Pauli, Ensign Irwin, and forty Men besides Sixteen by Desertion.

There is no power in this Province to enable the Officer Commanding to hold general Courts Martial a thing in my Opinion absolutely Necessary at this Time.

I conclude this Letter in assuring your Exc:=ellency that I have the Honor to be with the great:=est Respect / Sir

Your most obedient / humble Servant

(Sign'd) Alex.r Dickson
Major 16 Reg.t of Foot

[p.184.] Enclosed Copy) / Major Dixon 16th Regim.t / To / General Howe, Pensacola 30th August 1776 / In Sir Wm Howe's (No. 43) / of 17th Jan.y 1777. (24)

[p. 185.]

Copy.

Pensacola Febr. 26th 1776

Sir

I think it proper to represent to your Excellency in Council that the present State of the Colonies in open Rebellion and their late attack on Canada, makes it a probable Conjecture that some Attempt may be made on this Colony not only to gain over all the Southern Indians to their Interest to effect which it will no doubt be thought necessary to prevent any Person in this Colony supplying them with Ammunition and Goods the only place they can now with safety be sent from. Besides there are other capital Reasons that might be assigned was it Necessary.

I am of Opinion the small Number of Troops in this Province ought to be kept together in a Body either at this Place and the Harbours Mouth, or at Mobile.

I humbly submit it to your Excellency in Council, whether it becomes for the Benefit of [p. 186.] His Majesty's Service, that the Fort at Mobile be repaired and put into a proper State of Defence and Troops sent there with Guns Ammunition &c: to oppose any Attack from the Northern Colonies?

or whether the Detachment at Mobile

be withdrawn?

I hope your Excellency is convinced of my Sincerity when I assure you that I shall always be ready and willing to put into immediate Execution to the best of my Judgement such Orders as I may receive from your Excellency in Council. I have the Honor to be with great Respect

Sir

Your most obedient Servant

(Signed) Alexr. Dickson

Major & Commanding The Troops in West Florida

To

His Excellency Peter Chester Esqr. &ca &ca &ca

Pensacola.

[f. 108.]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / Major Dickson 16th Regt / to / Governor Chester / dated Pensacola 26th Febry 1776. / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 43) / of 19th Jany 1777 (25.)

Copy of a Letter from Governor Chester to [p.189]
Major Dickson 16th Regim.t

Pensacola 21st March 1776.

Sir

Being informed that the State of the Powder Magazine at the Red bliffs is such as require immediate Repair I therefore desire you will be pleased to afford to Captain Elias Durnford the Engineer for this Province such Artificers and La:=bourers as can be spared from the Duty of the Regiment under your Command and which he may judge necessary for the immediate Repair there:=of, which Workmen will be paid by him for their respective Labour as is usual in His Majesty's Work at this Place

I am

Sir

Your Obedient Humble

Servant

(Sign'd) Peter Chester

Major Dickson Commanding
the 16th Regiment of Foot

[marked on the back:] [p.192]

/Note.

The Necessary Orders/ issued in consequence by/
Major Dickson but after unfavering the building and/

sending Bricks and other / Materials down, the Magazine left unfinish'd no Bricks / being even
said / (Sign'd) Alex.r Dickson

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / Governor Chester / to / Major Dickson / dated March 21st 1776 / In Sir Wm. Howe's (N.o 43) / of 14 Jan.y 1777 / (26.)

[fr. 195]

Copy of a Letter from Mr. Alexr. Macullagh
D. b. Council to Major Dickson

Pensacola 28th May 1776.

Sir

I am ordered by the Governor in Council to acquaint you that it is their desire, that you do give Orders to the Commanding Officer of the Artillery, to be aiding and assisting with his Men to remove to Town the Mortars, Howitzers the twelve Pounders Nines and Six Pounders with their proper Ammunition, from the Red Cliffs, Tartar Point and Rose Island as soon as possible — Mr Reil the Ordnance Store-keeper will give his attendance and assistance upon this Occasion.

I have the Honor to be with the greatest Respect / Sir,

Your most obedient and
humble Servant
(Sign'd) Alexr. Macullagh
D.b. Council

The Honble Alexr. Dickson Esqr.
Commandg. The Troops in West Florida.

[fr. 196]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / Mr. Alexr. Macullagh / D.b. Council / to / Major Dickson / Pensacola May 28th 1776 / In Sir Wm Howes (No 43) / of 14 Jany 1777. / (27) / dr

[p. 197]

№ 44

New York (viz) January 1777

My Lord

Major Dundas of the 65th Regiment, having served in a Corps of Light Infantry last Campaign, will have the Honor to wait upon your Lordship with the Dispatches by the Hanoverian Packet. I humbly beg Leave to introduce him to your Lordship not only as an intelligent Officer, but as an Officer whose Activity and Zeal for the Service cannot be too much commended.

I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordships

most faithful and

most obedient Servant

W Howe

Right Honble Lord George Germain

&c &c &c

Endorsed New York Jan.y 1777. / Honble Sir [p. 200]

Wm Howe. / (№ 44) / R.d 3d March. / Entd

[p. 201]

Private

N. York. Jan.ry 20th 1777.

My Lord

[It is wt much concern that I am to inform yr Lordship the unfortunate & untimely defeat at Trentown has thrown us farther back than was at first apprehended from yr great encouragement it has given to the Rebels—

I do not now see a prospect of terminating ye War but by a general Action, & I am aware of the difficulties in our way to obtain it, as ye Enemy moves with so much more celerity than we possibly can] with our foreign troops who are too much attach'd to their baggage, wh they have in amazing quantities in ye field.

[Nor can we hazard a march at this unfavorable season with any hopes of making a Stroke upon the Enemy in his present situation [p. 202] that might turn ye Scale in / our favor.]

On the 18th in ye morning a Body of four or 5000 Eastern Militia advanced within cannon shot of Kingsbridge & had ye presumption to summons a detachment of Hessians & Rangers to surrender a strong Redoubt that covers the bridge. they remain there with impunity, not moving ye troops from

hence against them from the impossibility of cutting off their Retreat & concluding they cannot prolong their stay, the greatest part of them being exposed to ye Weather without any cover at night. I do not put this event into a publick letter being of little or no importance tho' it serves to shew the effect of their late success in Jersey.

The Hessian Major Generals being totally unfit for our service as well from ill health as other apparent causes, I would request permission [p.203] to/appoint some of the Colonels to act as Briga:=diers & to have the temporary pay, being confi:=dent the service would be benefited by their being placed at the head of their brigades. Four or five of them are Officers of ex:=perience, & I may add are fully determined to render their utmost services in this war.

[Concluding upon the certainty of another Campaign, am confident I need not press yr. Lord:=ship to send us every reenforcement of troops for immediate service that can be procured - 20,000 men would by no means exceed our wants, yet 15,000 will give us a superiority that I should hope may be materially experienced in ye course of ye Campaign - Philadelphia being now ye principal Object, by ye greater number, we should be enabled to detach

a Corps to enter the Delawar by sea & the main body to penetrate into Pensilvania by way of Jersey. There would also in that case be a sufficient [p.204] Corps to act from Rhode Island. / on the other hand if yr reenforcements are small the operations will be much curtailed, or if none should arrive we shall be confined to act in one body in Jersey, leaving only a small Corps at Rhode Island & another of sufficient force for yr defence of this Island & its dependencies.]

With the truest Respect
I have the honor to be
Yr Lordships
most faithfull
& Obt. Sert.

W Howe

Rt. Honble Ld George Germain.

Endorsed Genl. Howe / N. York Janry. 20th 1777. /
Private

(No. 3.) Whitehall 3d March 1777.

Hon^ble Sir William Howe.

Sir,

Previous to the Arrival of your Letter of the 20th December 1776. I had the Satisfac-tion of receiving a Dispatch from Lieutenant General Clinton, dated Rhode Island Dec^r the 9th, wherein he informed me of his having acquired Possession of that Place, without any loss to His Majesty's Troops.

Having in my Answer to your Separate Letter of Nov^r 30th. 1776. acknowledged the Im-portance of the Object, and most heartily ap-proved of your sending an Expedition thither, you will conclude I was extremely happy to hear that an Undertaking so agreeable to my Wishes had met with Success answerable to my Expectations.

I read, with much Pleasure, your Com-mendation of Lord Cornwallis's Services during the Campaign. And I am to acquaint you that the King very much applauds the Ability & Conduct which his Lordship displayed in the close Pursuit of the Enemy from Fort Lee to Trentown; and has also condescend-ed to express His Royal Approbation of the

exemplary Ardour which was manifested on the March by the Corps under his Lordship's Command.

It will give his Lordship additional Satis:=faction, when he reflects that he has, by his Bravery and the Rapidity of his Mo:=tions, not only secured a great Quantity of Provisions and Forage for the Use of Hes Majesty's Troops, but has been the happy Instrument of / Saving so large a Tract of Country from the Destruction that threatened it.

[f. 207.]

The behaviour of Lieutenant Colonel Hax:=court, in taking General Lee, has done him infinite Honour; and could not / as you just:=ly observe) escape His Majesty's Attention. I have it consequently in express Command to signify, through you, His Royal Approbation, as well of the Readiness with which the Colonel undertook the Command of the De:=tachment, as of the Address and Gallantry which he manifested on that critical Occasion.

Every Officer who distinguishes him:=self, and is the means of advancing the Glory of His Majesty's Arms, may be cer:=tain that his Services will not pass / un:=noticed by His gracious Master. The King

[f. 208.]

has accordingly approved, in the highest terms, of the Conduct of Sir William Erskine, and Major Maitland, whom you represent as having greatly contributed to the Successes of the Campaign.

I am &c.a

Geo: Germain.

P S,

I send you herewith inclosed Copy of the late Convention with the Landgrave of Hesse Cassel, - of a Treaty with the Margrave of Brandenburgh Anspach, and of the Ulterior Convention with Hanau.-

Endorsed Draft to General / Sir William Howe / 3d March 1777. / (N° 3.) / 1. / Entd

[p.211]

(N°. 4) Whitehall March 3d. 1777.

Hon^ble Sir William Howe.

Sir,

Your Letter of the 29th December and 5th of January last have been laid before The King, and as they bear a reference to each other, I shall answer them together.

The disagreeable Occurrence at Trenton is, I must own, extremely mortifying: and it gives me real Concern that your Success: cesses should suffer an interruption or have their brilliancy in the least tarnished at the close of your Campaign, especially as I fear, with you, that even this Af: -fair may elate the Enemy and encour= =age them, notwithstanding the Pardon held out to them, to persevere in their Rebellion.

I will make no other Observation on this unfortunate Event, than merely to express my hope that the other detached Corps of your Army will be impressed with a Conviction of the strong necessity of regu: -lating their Ardour by discretion, & never [p.212] /think so meanly of their Enemies as to permit themselves to be off their Guard.- Tho' the Military Conduct of the Rebels has

been such as must infallibly make them appear contemptible in the Eyes of a Soldier, they ought however by no means to be held too cheap; For, as the same Effects are often produced by dissimular Causes, that very pusillanimity which prevents them from facing you in the open Field, may occa:sionally operate like Courage itself, and instigate them to seek Opportunities of attacking by Surprize.

His Majesty has been pleased to take very particular Notice of the Bravery & Conduct of Lieut. Colo. Mawhood, and approves the Behaviour of the Regiments under his Command, especially the 17th., so highly commended by Lord Cornwallis.

The treatment which Captain Phillips met with from the Rebels is truly shocking and Justice demands some exemplary Punishment upon Them who can so shamefully disobey the dictates of Humanity.

[p. 213.]

/And here I must observe that if that imprudent People in Contempt of the gracious offers contained in the late Proclamation, shall persist in overt Acts of Rebellion, they will so far aggravate their Guilt as to become

altogether unworthy of any further Instances of His Majesty's Compassion; And as they who insolently refuse to accept the Mercy of the Sovereign, cannot in the Eye of impartial Reason have the least Room to expect Clemency, at the hands of his Subjects, I fear that you and Lord Howe will find it necessary to adopt such Modes of carrying on the War, That the Rebels may be effectually distressed; so That through a lively Experience of Losses and Sufferings, they may be brought as soon as possible to a proper Sense of their Duty, and in the mean time may be intimidated from oppressing and injuring His Majesty's Loyal Subjects.

I am &c.ª

Geo: Germain

[Nº. 214.]

Endorsed Wrat to the Hon.ble / Sir William Howe / 3d March 1777. / (No. 4.) / 2 / Cnt.d

(N°. 5.) [f. 216.]

Whitehall 3d March 1777.

Honble Sir William Howe.

Sir,

[In my dispatch of 14th January, trans:
=mitted to you by the Packet, you were
informed that His Majesty thought proper
to defer sending you his Sentiments on
your Plan for the next Campaign, untill
He was enabled to take the whole into
His Royal Consideration.

I am now commanded to acquaint you
that the King entirely approves of your
proposed Deviation from the Plan which you
formerly suggested, being of Opinion that
the Reasons which have induced you to
recommend this Change in your Operations
are solid and decisive.

But I must inform you that His [f. 216]
Majesty is also of Opinion / that a warm
Diversion upon the Coasts of the Massachusets
Bay, and New Hampshire, would not only
impede the Levies for the Continental Army,
but tend much to the Security of Our Trade,
and indeed, it scarcely admits a doubt
but that these Benefits must inevitably re:
=sult from such an Arrangement; For us, on

one hand it is scarcely to be expected that those Provinces will part with Men when their Presence must be wanted for the internal Defence of their own respective Districts; so, on the other, a salutary Check will unavoidably be put to the Successes of the Rebel Privateers, when we have destroyed or taken Possession of their Ports.

[p. 214] It is therefore the Kings / Pleasure that Lord Howe and You take this matter into your serious Consideration, so far as your intended Plan will admit.

You may, perhaps, not think it wrong to employ on this Service some of the Pro: =vincial Troops in Conjunction with Others, together with a proper Number of Ships.

Here I cannot help expressing the very great Concern I feel for the Loss you have had in the Hessians, and for the Disap: =pointment you will have in the 3,000. Ger: =mans mentioned in my letter of 14th. Jan.y. For I begin to fear it will not be possible to send you more new Forces than about [p. 216] 820 / Hessian Chasseurs, Do. Hanau about 400. Two Regiments of Anspach = Infantry, con: =sisting of about 1,280, and four Companies

of Highlanders, amounting to about 400.

As the Earl of Suffolk has been very earnest in his Applications to the Court of Hesse respecting the Recruits for the Regiments of that Country, and has repeatedly requested that they may be made as Compleat as possible, I flatter myself they will be duly furnished in proper time; And that they (together with the Others) [p.219] will be ready to / sail for New York as soon as the Season will permit.]

As you have Difficulties about bring: =ing General Lee to a Trial in America, it is His Majesty's Pleasure that you send him to Great Britain by the first Ship of War.

[You will have received Directions through the Secretary at War relative to the 17th and 26th Regiments; I cannot, however, omit this Opportunity of expressing my earnest Wishes that you may have paid them the Compliment which they so justly deserve, and have determined to keep them as in: =tire Corps, especially as their firmness and [p.220] Attachment / to their Country have been par: =ticularly taken notice of by His Majesty, and which you will be pleased to let

of Highlanders, amounting to about 400.

As the Earl of Suffolk has been very earnest in his Applications to the Court of Hesse respecting the Recruits for the Regiments of that Country, and has repeatedly requested that they may be made as Compleat as possible, I flatter Myself they will be duly furnished in proper time; And that they (together with the Others) [f. 219] will be ready to / sail for New York as soon as the Season will permit.]

As you have Difficulties about bring: =ing General Lee to a Trial in America, it is His Majesty's Pleasure that you send him to Great Britain by the first Ship of War.

[You will have received Directions through the Secretary at War relative to the 7th and 26th Regiments; I cannot, however, omit this Opportunity of expressing my earnest Wishes that you may have paid them the Compliment which they so justly deserve, and have determined to keep them as an: =tire Corps, especially as their firmness and [f. 220] Attachment / to their Country have been par: =ticularly taken notice of by His Majesty, and which you will be pleased to let

them have the Satisfaction of knowing.]

The Behaviour of Courtland Skinner Esqr. is very meritorious; The Instances which he has already given of his Attachment to Government make me conclude that he will readily continue his good Services, and trust that whenever Tranquillity shall be restored, he will be honoured with an early Mark of the Royal Approbation and Favor.

(sic)

[p. 221.]

/PS.

When I was closing my Dispatches, Major Dundas, who arrived in the New York Packet, brought me your Letter of 17th January. I am happy to find, by your Correspondence with Mr. Stuart & the Southern Governors, that your Ideas of Operations in that Quarter correspond so entirely with Mine, as you will have perceived by the Copies of my Letters to Mr. Stuart, which were sent you by a former Conveyance, & by that which I now inclose.]

I am &c.

Geo: Germain

(sic)

[p. 222.]

Endorsed Draft to General / Sir William Howe. /
3d March 1777. / (No. 5.) / s. / Entd

(Separate)

Whitehall 3d March 1777.

General Sir William Howe.

Sir,

Sir Robert Herries, Treasurer & Commissioner of the Farmers General of the French Revenue, for the purpose of supplying them with British Plantation Tobacco for the use of their Manufactories, is sending out an Agent to New York with a considerable Sum in Specie and Bills, with the view of purchasing any Parcels of Tobacco, which may be made Prize of by His Majesty's Ships or Troops; or in case His Majesty's Commissioners shall, in pursuance of the Authority vested in them by His Majesty's Commission, think fit to restore any part of the Colonies of Virginia or Maryland to His Majesty's Peace, the Agent, being on the Spot, may avail himself of the Opportunity of purchasing such a quantity of Tobacco as shall enable Sir [p. 224] Robert Herries to fulfill his Engagements with the Farmers General.

The preservation of this very valuable Trade to Great Britain is an Object of

the greatest Importance; & as I understand that the Farmers General have declined for the present entering into Engagements for obtaining a Supply of Tobacco from other Countries, in the Expectation that Sir Robert Herries will find means of furnishing them with a sufficient Quantity for the Use of their Manufactories, his Success, in a matter in which Government has so great an Interest, is very much to be wished and it becomes my Duty to recommend his Agent to your particular Countenance and Protection, and to desire that you will give him every proper Aid & Facility, consistent with the Prohibitions contained in the restraining Act, in the Execution / of the very important Business with which he is intrusted.

I am &c.ª

Geo: Germain

[p. 225.]

[p. 226.] Endorsed Draft to General Sir / William Howe / 3d March 1777. / (Separate) / Cont.d (8.)

Sir Robert Herries Treasurer and Commissioner of the Farmers General of the French Revenue, for the purpose of supplying them with British Plantation - Tobacco for the Use of their Manufactories; begs leave to represent to Your Lordship, that with a View to preserve their extensive and valuable Branch of Business to Great Britain, or at least to prevent its being diverted into other Channels during the present Rebellion in North America, He in the Month of November 1775, went over to Paris, and with the knowledge and approbation of the British Ambassador there, prevaild on the Farmers-General to engage in a Treaty for a certain quantity of Tobacco, to be imported from America, through the channel of this Kingdom, in a limited time, and on certain stipulated Conditions, by which they obliged themselves to receive without his being obliged to deliver the said Tobacco, unless the Operations of the British Government and other Circumstances should favour the Attempt.

The Act of Parliament which was afterwards pass'd prohibiting all Commerce with our Rebellious Colonies, necessarily retarded the execution of this Undertaking, and it was only in the Month of September last, that Sir Robert Herries in the Name of

his House of Trade, resolved to fit out two Ships, with Stores and certain Articles of Merchandize, destined for Nova Scotia, or to proceed with the Convoy to the Head Quarters of the Army there to wait till some Port or Ports of the Provinces of Virginia or Maryland should be opened and declared at Peace with the King; the whole being under the direction of certain Agents appointed by him, who likewise carried out with them Specie and Credits for the purpose of executing the said Undertaking, so far as Circumstances should permit.

But forseeing that no part of the stipulated Quantity could by Reason of this retardment, be delivered to the French in the time previously limited, He in October last went again to Paris and obtained a prolongation of time, but not without some Restrictions, which were not included in the first Agreement; For the Farmers-General finding that Great Britain by the prohibitory Act of Parliament in question, had effectually prevented their continuing to be supplied as heretofore through her Channel, and apprehending that the Cause which had given rise to this Prohibition would not soon be removed, naturally wished to keep themselves at Liberty to supply their Manufactories by any other means

that might be proposed to them, either on the part of the Americans or on that of the Nations in Europe where Tobacco is usually cultivated-

Such terms however as Sir Robert Herries could obtain in this second Treaty, he communi:=cated to his Excellency Lord Viscount Stormont, who viewing the thing as an important national concern will no doubt have recommended it to the immediate consideration of the British Ministry. [p. 200.]

/Sir Robert Herries during his last stay in France, as well as since his return had flatter'd himself with the hope that the success of our Arms in North America this last Cam:=paign, might have been such as to render the present Application to Your Lordship in some measure unnecessary; But various reasons now appear to him to render such Application not only neces:=sary but indispensable.

1°:- There is but too much likelihood of the Tobacco Colonies remaining for some time in a State of Rebellion, of course this Trade will be so much longer exposed to the danger of going totally into other Channels.

2°:- The very high prices to which Tobacco has been pushed in Europe must necessarily en:=courage Adventurers and monied Men in almost all

Maritime Countries, to attempt the extraction of it from America, at all Risks, especially when offered to them in the name of the Congress, on such terms as to leave a prospect of an immense Profit; And therefore by the temptation being thus heightened, the danger of our losing the Trade is more to be dreaded_

3°_ This danger is still more to be feared when we consider that the Aim of the Congress in throwing those temptations in the way of other European Nations, seems spitefully more calculated to hurt Great Britain than to benefit their own cause by the supply of Warlike Stores and necessaries of Life which they promise themselves in return, al: though no doubt they are in great need of those necessaries_

4°_ Whatever may however be the motive of Action on the part of the Congress, or whatever the temptation to Adventure, certain it is, that the Farmers-General of France, bound as they are by Contract to supply the Nation with Tobacco must necessarily provide themselves elsewhere, unless Great Britain shall as in former times, even in her Wars with France, take care for her own sake, to supply them.

5°_ But so far from our now

being able to supply the Farmers General, we have not even a sufficient supply of Tobacco for our own Manufactories, which therefore must soon cease to go on and perhaps might already have partly been at a stand, had not our Merchants bethought themselves of bringing back to this Country from Flanders, Holland and Hamburgh such Parcels of unmanufactured Tobacco as happened to be in the same State as when it was exported from Great Britain - This the Law of the Customs permits, as well as to import Snuff from foreign Parts, which would be the last Resource of our Consumers of Tobacco, and thus the Profit of Manufacture as well as the great encrease of Price on the bare Leaf, would be left wholely for the benefit of Foreigners -

For these and other reasons which might still be added, Sir Robert Herries humbly hopes Your Lordship will see clearly, that by endeavouring thus to keep alive in this Country such a valuable Branch of Trade untill circumstances shall permit its being restored to its former vigour, his emolument as the Agent of the Farmers-General, [p. 229] altho' a very great mercantile Object to an Individual, is nothing compared to the importance of of this Branch of Trade to the British Nation -

He therefore prays Your Lordship to permit him to send out by the first Ship of War which shall be dispatched by Government to the head Quarters in America, another Agent with new Instructions and an additional fund in Specie and Credits, and that Your Lordship will be pleased to direct the Commanders in Chief of His Majesty's Forces by Sea and Land to grant him in the prosecution of this Business, that is in the purchase and expedition of any Quantity of Tobacco, not exceeding Thirty Thousand Hogsheads, such Aid and Assistance as the Circumstances of the times may render necessary, and in such manner as to the said Commanders of His Majesty's Forces, shall, consistent with the Laws of the Land and their general Instructions, appear fit and convenient.

And the said Sir Robert Herries in the name of Himself and his Partners in Trade are ready to give such Security as may be usual and necessary, to land in Great Britain, all the Tobacco so purchased by his direction and to sell on arrival at public Sale such part thereof as may not be fit for the French Manufactories, which will be at least One Third of the whole, for the Use of the British Manufacturers and others concerned in this Branch of Trade—

He has reason to hope that by the Measure proposed, not only We Shall be able to keep the French dependent for this Article on Great Britain, but also prevent our own Consumers from becoming dependent on other Nations, and in all probability by the means which will naturally be employed in America to procure the Quantity required, a Temptation will appear, sufficient to bring back to their Allegiance the Principal Inhabitants of real property in the Tobacco Colonies, and consequently by detatching them from the General Confederacy, the great Work of re-establishing Government and good Order may be much accelerated.

He also hopes, that the Promissory-Notes, which his Agents in America will have occasion to Issue in the Course of this Business, although only supported by the private Credit of his House (known over all that Continent for above twenty Years) will obtain nevertheless a Preference, should they find their Way into the Provinces remaining in Rebellion, over the illegally denominated public Pa:=per-Currency, now circulating in those Provinces, and consequently help to check that Circulation, while at the same time those Notes in the other Pro:=vinces immediately in our possession may be render:=ed of great Use in the various Operations of

his Majestys Armies —

He farther proposes, by means of his exc:
:tensive Credit and Connections, to render the Opera:
:tions of his Agents of real Utility to the public,
in the Matter of drawing and remitting Bills of
Exchange on Europe, as well as from place to
place in America —

London the 20th February 1777 —
Robt. Herries

To the Right Honourable
Lord George Germain
Secretary of State
for the American Department &c &c &c

[p. 230]

Endorsed Memorial / of / Sir Robert Herries /
to / The Right Honourable / Lord George Germain /
20th Feb.y 1777 — / R 28th Feb.y / Copy sent to Sir Wm
Howe

[p. 231.]

(No. 6.) Whitehall, 5th March 1777.

Sir William Howe.

Sir,

I have not failed to recommend to the King the measure which you propose in your private letter to me of employing some of the Hessian Officers as Brigadiers, and I have the satisfaction to acquaint you that His Majesty approves of your employing such of those Officers as Brigadiers as you shall think necessary for the Service.

The inclosed List of Prisoners taken by the Rebels, in Virginia has been deliver:=ed to me by the Earl of Dunmore, and his Lordship represents their situation to [p. 232] be very distressing - some of them confined in Goals, & loaded with Irons. As they all have Commissions from his Lordship, and have served under his command, I cannot suppose any difficulty will occur in exchanging them for Rebel Officers of the like Rank; And it is much wish=ed that you may be able to obtain their Release the first opportunity that offers for an Exchange of Prisoners. There are two others, whose release his Lordship

is very anxious for, Col. Allan Mc Donald, and his Son, taken Prisoners in the unfortunate Affair of the cross Creeks in North Carolina, & now confined at Reading in Pensylvania – Their Merit undoubtedly entitles them to a preference to most others, [p. 230.] and I hope you will soon be able to effect their Exchange. I must add to the List of meritorious Prisoners Mr. Sproule, son of the late Mr Sproule of Norport in Virginia; the Family have been great sufferers for their Loyalty, and their very large Property entirely distroyed by the Rebels on that account. It is not certain: tho' known where the young Man is confined, but it will give me great pleasure when you discover him, & obtain his Release, if you can employ him in any Situation he is fit for that will afford him the means of a comfortable Support.

I am &c.a

Geo. Germain.

[p. 231.]

Endorsed Wrat. / To Sir Wm. Howe / 5th March 1777 / (No 6.) / Entd

122 [p. 235]

Separate

Whitehall 15th March 1777.

Honble General Sir William Howe

Sir,

The inclosed Memorial of Captain George Campbell will inform you of the Situations he has been in, and his Wishes to be employed in the King's Service under your Command; but you are the best Judge how far he may be useful to you, and in what Service he may fitly be employed. His Brother I understand has a Command in the Rebel Army, and he is under some Apprehensions that Circumstance may make Impressions to his Disadvantage. I should be sorry that were the Case, for I have no doubt of his Loyalty & Fi=delity, and really believe he seeks Employ=ment with the greater Eagerness on that Account, that he may have an Opportunity, by some vigorous Exertions, to testify his At=tachment to the Constitution & Zeal for His Majesty's Service. / [p. 236]

I am &c.a

Geo. Germain. [p. 236]

Endorsed Drat. to Honble Genl. Sir Willm Howe / Whitehall 15th March 1777 / Separate. / Entd

(Separate)

Whitehall 17th March 1777

Hon.ble General Sir Will.m Howe.

Sir,

I have had the Honor to lay before the King the inclosed Memorial of Governor Legge respecting the Nova Scotia Regiment of Volunteers; and as the intire Disposal of that Corps is committed to you, Her Majesty commands me to send you the Memorial, that if, upon Inquiry, you shall find the Officers or Men suffer any Hardships from which they ought to be relieved, you will give the necessary Orders for that Purpose.

I am &c.

Geo: Germain.

Endorsed Draft to / Hon.ble Genl. Will.m Howe / Whitehall 17th March 1777. / (Separate) / Entd.

[p. 243.]

№ 45 New York 12 February 1777

My Lord

The Disposition of the Troops in this Quarter having undergone little Alteration since my last Dispatch of the 17th January, I have only to advise your Lordship of the Return of a Brigade of British and some Companies of Grena: =diers and Light Infantry from Rhode Island, to strengthen Lord Cornwallis's Corps in Jersey, in order to enable his Lordship, with more Security to the Posts of Brunswick and Amboy, to make a Movement, when the Weather proves favorable against the Enemy, still remaining at Morris Town

Lieutenant General Clinton being gone to England, Lord Percy has succeeded to the Command at Rhode Island, and has with him Major General Prescot, one Troop of the 17th Light Dragoons, one Brigade of British, and two of Hessians: A Body the Enemy's Militia is collected at Providence for the Defence of that Place, and to watch his [p. 244.] Lordships / Motions; but I do not entertain the smallest Apprehensions of their acting offensively against the Island.

His Excellency Governor Tryon has offered his Services in the Command of a Corps of Pro: =vincials for the ensuing Campaign, and presuming

this Measure will be approved by His Majesty, I shall endeavour to place such a Corps under his Command as may be of essential Use in the Pro=secution of the War.

The French Officers in the enclosed List are sent by this Opportunity under the Care of Captain James S: Patton of the 6th Regiment of Foot, with Directions to advise your Lordship of his Arri=val, and to wait your Commands for their further Disposal

Major General Robertson who will have the Honor to deliver this Dispatch, can give your Lord=ship the best Information respecting the present State of this Country, and the Prospects which the Rebels have of bringing into the Field an Army of more than 50, 000 Men: They are most sanguine in their Expectations, and, conscious that their whole State depends upon the Success of the next Campaign, use every compulsory Means to those who do not enter voluntarily into their Service.

I do not presume to press your Lordship further upon the Necessity of the Reinforcements I have formerly mentioned, to counteract the Efforts of [p. 245] the Enemy, being fully/ persuaded if my Ideas for the Operations of this Year should meet with Approbation in the Cabinet, every Assistance will be given

that can be procured, but at all Events I beg Leave to repeat my Request for another Battalion of Artillery and Recruits to complete the Com=panies now here.

If it is not thought proper to send out the additional General Officers, I had the Honor of mentioning in a former Letter to your Lordship, it will be necessary to appoint some of the eldest Lieutenant Colonels of the Line to act as Brigadiers; but to gain the Ser=vices of four of that Rank, six Lieutenant Colonels belonging to the Detachment of Guards must be included, who upon such an Ar=rangement could not do Duty in their Corps. I would therefore humbly propose that junr.=or Captains be sent to relieve those Gentle=men, whereby this Inconvenience would be avoid=ed, and an Opportunity offered to appoint Officers from the Line to command the Bri=gades. In Sir Guy Carletons Army Lieuten=ant Colonels of later Date than many here, have acted as Brigadier Generals since their Arrival in Canada, which has not passed unnoticed by their Seniors serving in this Army, I therefore beg your Lordship will take this Matter into Consideration and honor

me with His Majesty's Commands upon it.

I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordships

most faithful and

most obedient Servant

W Howe

Right Honble Lord George Germain

&c &c &c—

[p. 216.]

Endorsed (New York 12th Febry 1777 / General Sir Wm Howe / (N° 45) / Rx 19 March / (4 Enclosures.) / Entd

[p.247]

La Sieur Boisbertrand Sieut. Colonel de Cavallerie	} taken with General Lee
Millin de La Brosse late a Captain in the French Service	} taken in a Sloop load:ed with Sulphur & Salt=petre bound from Bourdeaux to any Port in America & recommend:ed to Dr. Franklin
Etienne Arnauld and John Dyon two Frenchmen	} taken in a Rebel Vessel.
Antoine Felix Wuibert - Engineer	} taken at Fort Washington

[p.250]

Endorsed List of Frenchmen / sent to Britain under / the Care of Captn. James / Patton 6th Regt. / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 45) / of 12th July 1777.

[f. 207.]

Copy-

New York 28th Jan.y 1777

The Deposition of Antonie Felix Wiibert, de Mozieres near Charleville, in the Province of Champagne.

That He left St. Domingo in May last in a small Sloop loaded with Wine & Liqueurs and arrived in 15 or 20 Days in a Port to the Eastward of Newport in Rhode Island about 8 Leagues— That He came purposely on Account of his Health remained about eleven Days at his first Port (when the Vessel left him) & then rode to Newport, & in three Hours after embarked in a Vessel for New-York where he remained with the Bloody Flux eight Days, and then proceeded to Philadelphia, on Account of the Number of French People that meet there, & where he remain'd a Month, that Mr. Washington had left it two or three Days before he arrived there.— That in Consequence of his long Delay at Philadelphia which he found very expensive, nearly exhausting what little Money he had left, & finding a Torrent of Solliciitations daily presented to the Continental Congress for Commissions & Employments, he was induced to make his Application likewise, in which he succeeded but did not ever obtain a Commission as Engineer,

tho' received Accounts twice of it's having been sent, however he received an Order from Mr. Hancock to receive his Pay being two Dollars per Day. When he arrived at Fort Washington the Work was constructed to the Gordon, all the Batteries & OutWorks together with the finishing of the Fort, was carried on under his Direction.

[p. 252.] That he had received a Commission from the / Chevalier de Valliere Governor of St. Domingo and Countersigned by Chevalier de Vèvre Intendant, as Surveyor of the Parish Decap, that being given him only 'till something more beneficial should offer.

[p. 254.] Endorsed Copy / The Deposition / of Antoine Felix Weilbert / Engineer taken in Fort / Washington Novr. 16th. 1776. / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 45) / of 12th Feb'y 1777

[illegible]

[fr 205.]

De par Le Roy

A tous Gouverneurs et nos Lieutenans Généraux en nos Provinces et Armées, Gouverneurs particuliers et Commandans de nos Villes, Places et Troupes, et à tous autres nos Officiers Justiciers et Sujets qu'il appartiendra, Salut — Nous voulons et vous mandons très expressément que vous ayez à laisser sûrement et librement passer [le S. Claude Valentin Millin de la Brosse, allant dans la Louisianne Espagnolle] sans [lui] donner ni souffrir qu'il [lui] soit donné aucun empêchement; mais au contraire toute l'aide et assistance dont [il] aura besoin; le présent passeport valable pour [deux mois] seulement. Car tel est notre plaisir.

Donné à [Versailles le 30. Août 1776]

[Louis.

Par Le Roy

[De Vergennes]

[stamps illegible]

Gratis

[fr.256]

Endorsed Passport / Monsr Millin de la Brosse / In Sir Wm Howes (N°45) / of 12th Feby 1777.

[f. 259]

De par Le Roy

Sa Majesté Voulant donner au Sr. Gaiault de Boisbertrand Lieutenant Colonel de Cavalerie, Prevôt gal de la Marechaussée du Berry, la faci:=lité de vaquer à des affaires qui exigent sa presence dans les Colonies, Elle lui a accordé et accorde un Congé de deux années, pendant lequel tems il sera pourvû à l'exercice de la Charge du d. Sr. de Boisbertrand, lequel ne pourra prétendre pendant le d. tems aucune Solde ni appointements, mais seulement les gages ap:=partenants à sa Charge de Prevôt gal tant qu'il la possedera. Fait à Marly le Vingt Trois Juin mil Sept cent Soixante Seize./.

Louis.

Saint Germain

[p. 260]

Endorsed Congé pour / Monsr. Le Lieut/ Colo. Boisbertrand / De Cavallerie / In Sir Wm Howe's / (N°45) of 12 Febr 1777.

[p. 261]

(No. 7.)

Whitehall, 14th April 1777.
3. P. M.

Sir William Howe.

Sir,

I have this moment had the pleasure to hear from the Earl of Suffolk that the Landgrave of Hesse hath been pleased to signify to General Heister on account of his bad state of Health, his Directions to return to Europe, and to leave the command of His Forces in America with General Knyphausen.

My answer to your last letters will be finished tomorrow, and if the St Albans should not sail immediately you will receive it by that Ship.—

I am &c.

Lord: Germain

[p. 264.]

Endorsed Wrat. | To Sir Wm. Howe, 14th April | 1777.—| (No. 7.) | Entd.

[fo. 265]

(No. 8.) Whitehall 19th April 1777.

Sir Willm Howe.

Sir,

I had the honour of laying before The King your letter of December 21st 1776.

The Measure which you therein recommend has been taken into consideration, and I am commanded to inform you, that the execution of Captain Emerick's Project was found likely to be attended by so many difficulties that His Majesty has not thought proper to give him directions for raising a Corps of German Chasseurs.

I am &c.a

Geo: Germain.

[fo. 266]

Endorsed Draft / to Sir Willm Howe. / Whitehall 19th April 1777. / (No. 8) / Sent.d

(No. 9) Whitehall 19th April 1777. [p.269]

Honble General Sir William Howe.

Sir,

[The Troops had been so very much harr:
=rassed, in the Course of the last Cam:
=paign, that I could not but wish that
no Manœuvres of the Enemy might hinder
them from enjoying that Repose, in their
Winter Quarters, which their late Fatigues
rendered necessary, and their Services en:
=titled them to expect. I was, therefore, exc:
=tremely sorry to find, by your Letters of
Janry the 14th & Febry the 12th past, that
their Quiet & Comfort had been in any
Degree interrupted; and it gives me addition:
=al Concern to think that there is a Pros:
=pect of their experiencing but little Inter: [p.270]
=mission of Toil & Danger, before the Opening
of the next Campaign. I cannot, however,
help flattering myself that these Winter
Efforts of the Rebels are rather the Effects
of Despair than of Courage; and that they
are Symptoms of Weakness, not Marks of
Strength.

His Majesty was well pleased with your
Correspondence with Mr. Stuart. You will find,

by my Dispatch to Sir Guy Carleton, (a Copy of which was transmitted to you by the last Packet) that he had Orders to furnish a sufficient Body of Indians for the Ex:pedition under Lieu.t General Burgoyne; And I am now to acquaint you it is the Kings Pleasure that you make use of the [p. 271.] friendly Indians in such a manner as may be most serviceable in the Prosecu:tion of the War.

The Provinces of East & West Florida are, indeed, too distant for you to have had it in your Power to give more pointed Directions; and a great deal must unavoid:ably be left to the Zeal & Judgment of those who are upon the Spot.

As to putting the Military in each Pro:vince under the Command of a General Officer; tho' the King thinks your Proposi:tion in general to be right, yet as there are at present only two Governors resi:dent in the Southern Colonies, and as both of them happen to be Military Men [p. 272.] of Experience & good Abilities, His Majesty does not see the immediate Necessity of adopting that Measure. If however, you

shall still continue of Opinion that the Step you recommend is absolutely necessary; for the Promotion of His Majesty's Service, you are at Liberty to give proper Directions upon that Head.

The King is particularly pleased with the Tender of Services which has been made by Governor Tryon; and approves of your placing a Corps of Provincials under His Excellency's Command.

I have had a great deal of Conversation with Major General Robertson; and as he is an Officer of great Experience & Merit, and one whose Continuance in America was particularly desired by you, Her Majesty has been pleased to order him to return thither and continue to act under you as Major General. [p. 27½]

It has been the Occasion of great Concern to me that I have not been able to gratify your Wishes to the utmost, and send you greater Reinforcements. And I am now to acquaint you that the Destination of the Corps of Hanau Chasseurs, mentioned in my Letter of 3d March is intended to make Part of the Detachment

[p.274]

ordered down the Mohawk River / to Albany & join your Army.

Before this reaches you I trust that Col. Grey (appointed to act as Major General) will have arrived with the Somerset; and also the Anspach & other Troops which sailed under the Convoy of that Ship of War.

His Majesty upon being informed that Sir Guy Carleton had appointed four Lieutenant Colonels, Viz.r, Lieut. Col. Nesbitt of the 47th Regt., Lieut. Col. Fraser of the 24th Regt., Lieut. Col. Powell of the 53d Regt. and Lieut. Col. Gordon of the 29th, to act as Brigadier Generals, was pleased to order me to signify to Sir Guy Carleton that those

[p.275]

Officers might continue to act as Brigadiers, until part of that Army / should be ordered to join the Troops under your Command, & that then their Rank of Brigadiers must cease, in order to prevent the Impropriety of their having higher Rank & Pay than several of the Lieutenant Colonels who are their Seniors in your Army. This Command was executed in August last. And the King finding that it would be very inconvenient to send out Junior Captains of the Guards,

His Majesty hath not been pleased to comply with your Request on this Head.]

The French Prisoners whom you sent to Britain under the Care of Captain J. S. Patton of the 6th Regt. [fr. 276.] are arrived; and are to be kept, as such, on board one of our Men of War until proper Prisons now preparing, are made fit for their Reception & safe Custody.

Lieut. General Clinton has been honoured by His Majesty with a Red Ribband, and will set out forthwith to America.

As General de Heister is directed to return to Europe, you will, I am persuaded, furnish him with the earliest & best Conveyance you can.

I am &c.

Geo: Germain.

[fr. 276.]

Endorsed Draft to | Honble Genl. Sir Wm Howe | Whitehall 19th April 1777. | (No 9.) | Entd.

[p.279]

No. 46. New York 1st April 1777.

My Lord,

I was honored with your Lordships diff=ferent Dispatches dated 14th January, and Duplicates of 6th November, with the Enclosures by the Halifax Packet, which arrived the 9th March.

The Mercury Packet got in the 10th March after a tedious Passage, with the Originals of your Lordships Dispatches of 6th. November, and Trii=plicates of those of 30th September and 18th October, Duplicates of which were received the next Day by the Thames Frigate.

His Majesty's most gracious Approbation of my Conduct, during the last Campaign, and of the Behaviour of the Troops under my Command, both British and Foreign, which your Lordship has been pleased to convey in Terms so flattering to my Wishes, fills my Mind with the purest Senti=ments of Gratitude, and has been received by the Officers and Soldiers with Joy and the most duti=ful Respect.

[There has not been any Occurrences since my last worthy your Lordships Notice, excepting the Success of a Detachment of five hundred Men [p.280] that I sent up the North River in Transports on the 23d March, convoyed by the Brune Frigate

to destroy a considerable Depoſit of Proviſions and Stores which the Enemy had made at Peeke's Hill, near fifty Miles diſtant from New York — Lieut.t Colonel Bird of the 15th Regiment command:=ed the Party; The Rebels, ſtationed there, retiring upon his Approach, he got eaſy Poſſeſſion of the Poſt. Before their Retreat they ſet Fire to the principal Store-Houſes, and thereby rendered uſe:=leſs the only Wharf where it was practicable to embark the remaining Stores in convenient Time, which made it expedient to deſtroy the greater Part. — This was completely effected to the Amount ſpecified in the enclosed Return and the Detachment reimbarking without Interruption returned here the 26th]

I have the Satisfaction to inform your Lordſhip that about 1500 Suits of Provincial Clothing have already arrived which being extremely wanted are very acceptable to them.

Lieutenant General Earl Percy having applied for Leave to return to Europe, his Lordſhip will pro:=ceed in the next Packet/and the Command at Rhode Island will devolve upon Major General Prescott.

[p. 201.]

I have the Honor to be,/ Your Lordſhips
most obedient and/most humble Servant.
W.m Howe

[p. 202.]

The Right Honorable/ Lord George Germain, &c.a &c.a &c.a

Endorſed New York 1.st April 1777./ Hon.ble Sir Wm Howe/ (N.o 46)/ R.d 6th May./ (1 Incloſure)/ Entd.

Copy

Return of Provisions Stores &c (for Use of the Rebel Army) taken and destroyed by a Detachment of the Kings Troops, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Bird of the 15th Infantry at Peek's Hill upon the North River the 23rd & 24th March 1777.

	Hogsheads of Rum	Hogsheads of Molasses	Barrels of Flour	Barrels of Biscuit	Barrels of Pork	Barrels of Beef	Barrels of Pitch and Tar	Bundles of Straw	Magazine of Hay	Bushels of Oats	Bushels of Wheat	Bushels of Buck Wheat	Casks of Coffee	Bags of Chocolate	Casks of Tallow	Chests of Candles	Barrels of Salt	Iron Pots & Camp Kettles	Cantons of Wood & Bowls &c	Intrenching Tools	Casks of Nails	Waggons & Carts with Harness	Horse Furniture Field Carriage	Ammunition Waggon Loaded
Destroyed & burnt by the Kings Troops	310	150	800	150	170	30	17	"	"	800	2500	800	12	9	50	30	15	200	500	400	30	150	1	"
Destroyed & burnt by the Rebels	100	"	500	"	"	"	"	500	1	"	2000	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1
Total	410	150	1300	150	170	30	17	500	1	800	4500	800	12	9	50	30	15	200	500	400	30	150	1	1

NB. Two Piles of Barracks for 1200 Men and Seven Store-Houses containing the above Stores, with many other Articles that cannot be justly ascertained were burnt; also several Sloops and Pettiaugers destroyed loaded with Provisions

Signed) John Bird Lieut Colonel 15th Regt Foot.

[p.286]

Endorsed

Return of Provisions, Stores &ca (for
Use of the Rebel Army) taken & destroyed
by a Detachment of the King's Troops
Commanded by Lieut. Col.° Bird of the
15th Infantry at Peeks Kill upon the
North River the 23.d & 24th March 1777

In Sir Wm Howe's (N.° 46)
of 1st April 1777.

[p. 267]

Secret

No 47

New York April 2d 1777

My Lord.

Observing by your Lordships Dispatches the small Reinforcement intended for this Army for the ensuing Campaign, compared with my Requisitions for executing the Plan I had the Honor of submitting to your Lordship in my Letter upon that Subject, I beg Leave to press the additional Strength of the Corps of dismounted Dragoons solicited by Lieutenant Colonel White of the Corps of Chasseurs proposed to be raised by Captain Emmerick, and of the six additional Companies of the 42d & 71st Regiments.

Had it been expedient to have sent the Number of Dragoon Horses I requested we should have found great Utility from them, not only for the essential Service of Patroling, but in Opposition to a large Corps of Cavalry raising by the Enemy.

[p. 268]

/Your Lordship having been pleased to inform me I must not expect an additional Battalion of Artillery, in which I confess my Disappointment, from a thorough Conviction of the great Service such a Reinforcement would be to this

Army, I am constrained to supply the Deficiency by an Endeavour to raise three Hundred Men from the Provincials, to do Duty with the Artillery, to be paid and clothed in the same Manner as those established, and have given Directions accordingly to Brigadeer General Bleaveland, that no Time may be lost in completing them, which I hope will receive His Majesty's Approbation.

In these Circumstances I find myself under the Necessity of relinquishing a principal Part of the Plan before proposed for an offensive Corps on the Side of Rhode Island &c, and to adopt one on a smaller Scale, which the enclosed Distribution points out.

[p. 289]

From the Difficulties and Delay / that would attend the Passage of the River Delaware by a March thro' Jersey, I propose to invade Pensilvania by Sea; and from this Arrangement we must probably abandon the Jersies, which by the former Plan would not have been the Case: On the contrary, the Enemy's western and principal Army would have been between the two Corps destined for this Service, and we should then have had the Communication open for the Seneca Indians to have joined us.

The Provincial Troops I propose to employ

under Governor Tryons Command upon the Hudsons River, or to enter Connecticut as Circumstances may point out.

In the former Campaign the Force was suitable to the Operations; whereas in the ensuing one, from the several Posts necessarily to be pre:=served, the offensive Army will be too weak for rapid Success, tho' I shall hope for the Ar:=rival of Reinforcements in June to strengthen this as well as the other Corps, but I fear they [p. 290.] will not be sufficient to cause any material Alteration in the Plan now proposed.

From these Considerations, and the De=lays which may attend the Evacuation of the Jersies, from the Vicinity of the Enemy's princi:=pal Force, it is probable the Campaign will not commence so soon as your Lordship may expect, even tho' we should not undertake anything offen:=sive in that Quarter, which I mean to avoid unless some very advantageous Opening should offer: But your Lordship may be assured the Operations will be forwarded as expeditiously as the Nature of the Service will admit, and in the mean while I shall anxiously wait His Majesty's Commands by Major Balfour.

I have Reason to expect in the Case of

Success in Pensilvania there will be found a considerable Part of the Inhabitants who may be embodied as Militia, and some as Provincial Troops, for the interior Defence of the Province, which must [p. 291.] be a great Aid in the further Progress of the War.

My Expectations of a Move in the Winter against the Enemy in Jersey, upon the Arrival of the Troops from Rhode Island, as mentioned in a former Letter, have been frustrated by a deep Fall of Snow, which rendered the Country impassable; and since the Breaking up of Winter, the Depth of the Roads forced me to relinquish the Idea.

Restricted as I am from entering upon more extensive Operations by the Want of Force, my Hopes of terminating the War this Year are vanished; still I think it probable that by the latter End of the Campaign we shall be in Possession of the Provinces of New York, the Jersies and Pensilvania, tho' this is in some Measure must depend upon the Successes of the Northern Army: For notwithstanding it is my Opinion the Rebels will not be able to raise their Army voted last [p. 292] Autumn, yet they will have a numerous Militia in the Field, in Addition to their standing Force,

with a tolerable Train of Artillery.

However as these Operations may from Success become more various and extensive, and of course require in the Execution a considerable Assistance of Seamen, which the Admiral can not assure me he shall be able to furnish without an additional Number of Ships of Force, I anxiously hope from your Lordships Assurances we shall not be disappointed in our Expectations of an Aid so essential, and that they are now upon their Way to join us.

I fear the Enemy means to keep back the British and Hessian Prisoners in their Possession, contrary to Agreement. They know their Advantage by such a Step, and I suspect Mr Washington is led by those, who, while their Interest is in Question, have little Regard to his Honor.

Your Lordship will receive enclosed a Copy of my Letter to Sir Guy Carleton which goes in a few Days by a Frigate / convoying Sir John Johnson, Lieut.t Colonel Maclean, and several Officers both British and Canadian, lately returned from their Captivity, together with a few Recruits for the several Corps in Canada; and I send this Letter, that I may have the Honor of His Majesty's Commands upon it in Time, if [p. 290.]

the Contents should not meet with the Royal Approbation.

With the most perfect Respect I have the Honor to be

Your Lordship's
most faithfull
& most obedient
humble Servant.

W Howe

Right Honble
Lord George Germain
&ca &ca &ca

[p.294.] Endorsed New York 2d. April 1777 / Honble Sir Wm Howe / (N° 47 Secret.) / R. 8th May / (2 Inclosures.) / Entd.

[p.295]

Distribution of His Majesty's Troops, British & Foreign for the Campaign 1777

Pensilvania	11,000
Town of York & Island	3,200
Paulus Hook	300
Staten Island	1,200
Rhode Island	2,400
	18,100

NB. Prisoners with the Rebels, Sick, Artillery and Cavalry not included —

Also a Corps of Provincials, consisting of 3000 Effectives, under the Command of His Exc: =cellency Governor Tryon.

[p.298]

Endorsed Distribution of Troops / for Campaign 1777 / In Sir Wm Howe's (Secret / No 47) of 2d April 1777. / (1.)

[p. 299]

Copy
Confidential

New York 5th April 1777–

Sir

Having but little Expectation that I shall be able, from the Want of sufficient Strength in this Army, to detach a Corps, in the Beginning of the Campaign, to act up Hudsons River, consistent with the Operations already determined upon, the Force your Excellency may deem expedient to advance beyond your Frontiers, after taking Ticonderoga, will I fear have little Assistance from hence to facilitate their Approach; and as I shall probably be in Pensilvania when that Corps is ready to advance into this Province, it will not be in my Power to communicate with the Officer commanding it so soon as I could wish; he must therefore pursue such Measures as may from Circumstances be judged most conducive to the Advancement of His Majesty's Service consistently with your [p. 300] Excellency's Orders for his Conduct.

The Possession of Ticonderoga will naturally be the first Object; and, without presuming to point out to your Excellency the Advantages that must arise by securing Albany and the adjacent Country, I conclude they will engage

the neat Attention; but, omitting others, give me Leave to suggest that this Situation will open a free Intercourse with the Indians, without which we are to expect little Assistance from them on this Side.

The further Progress of this Corps, depending so much upon the Enemy's Movements, cannot be foreseen at this Distance of Time; still I flatter myself, and have Reason to expect, the Friends of Government in that Part of the Country will be found so numerous, and so ready to give every Aid and Assistance in their Power, that it will prove no difficult Task to reduce the more re=
-bellious Parts of the Province: In the mean while [p. 301.] I shall endeavour to / have a Corps upon the lower Part of Hudsons River sufficient to open the Communication for Shipping thro the Highlands, at present obstructed by several Forts erected by the Rebels for that Purpose, which Corps may after=
=wards act in Favor of the Northern Army.

Major Edmestone of the 40th Regimt having been long detained a Prisoner at Albany, and hav=
=ing procured Leave to come here to negotiate his Exchange, I have sent him back with Directions to inform Mr Schuyler that if he permits him to go to Canada, I shall release a Major in Exchange. He has Information of too delicate a Nature to

commit to Paper, and of the utmost Importance in Favor of the Northern Army advancing to Al=bany which I trust he will find some Means of communicating, even tho' he should not obtain Leave to go to Canada in Person.

I beg your Excellency may be pleased to favor me with the earliest Intelligence of your Movements, and flatter myself some Method will be found of conveying it immediately to New York. [p.302]

With my most earnest Wishes for your Health and Success, I have the Honor to be,

Your Excellency's

most obedient

& most humble Servant

signed) W. Howe

His Excell:y

General Sir Guy Carleton &c &c &c

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / General Sr W Howe to / Genl Sr Gy. Carleton / New York 5th April 1777/ In Sir Wm Howe's (Secret/No. 47) of 2d April 1777./ (2)/ dr

[p. 305]

N°48 New York 3d April 1777.

My Lord

In Answer to your Lordships Letter of the 6th Novemr I beg Leave to observe to that Part relating to Sir George Osborne that his Appointment as Muster Master General to the Foreign Troops being made by the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, I concluded he would have corresponded with their Lordships upon the Duties of his Commission, & therefore did not give him any particular Directions for his Conduct, conceiving it unnecessary & improper to interfere with their Lordships Instructions or to take upon me to decide further than I have done upon the Mode of paying the Foreign Troops.

I have the Honor to be
Your Lordships
faithful and most Obedient Servant.
W Howe

Right Honble Lord George Germain
&c &c &c

[p. 306]

Endorsed New York 3d April 1777. / Honble Sir Wm Howe. / (N° 48) / R 6th May / Entd

[p.307]

No. 49 New York 4th April 1777

My Lord

By the Arrival of Captain Mulcaster a few Days past from Pensacola, I do not find any ma:=terial Change in the State of the Indian Affairs in that Province, since my last Dispatches on this Subject: It seems they are ready to assist in repelling any Invasion, or even to march into the Enemies Country when called upon. The Super:=intendants last Letter and the Enclosures will fur:=nish your Lordship with the latest Intelligence I have received.

Captain Mulcaster being a very intelligent Officer, I wrote some Time past to invite him to this Army, not only to consult with him relative to the Affairs of the Provinces of Florida, but to have his Assistance here.

He is confident in the Utility of a General Officer being sent to Pensacola, and from the Rea:=sons he gives, I propose sending one from hence by the earliest Opportunity, and to appoint Colonel Prevost Brigadier General in Consequence of your Lordships Letter of 14th January.

[p.308]

/Mobille seems to be the weak Side of West Florida, being open to Attack from the Mis:=sissippi; and as the Spaniards there have demonstrated

a Disposition to assist the Rebels, it will be necessary to take some Steps for the more immediate Defence of it, since the Consequence of its falling into the Enemy's Possession would probably be very detrimental to our Indian Interests with the Chactaw and Chickesaw Nations, and to the Province in General.

For the same Reasons I shall recommend the Superintendant to remain in West Florida, unless from any unforeseen Occurrence, he may judge it more advisable for forwarding His Majesty's Service to remove into East Florida.

Captain Mulcaster having informed me that the Rebels have armed Cruisers between Jamaica and Pensacola purposely to intercept the Supplies sent from Europe to the Garrison; I have wrote to the Admiral commanding upon that Station, to request his Attention to the safe Conduct of those Ships, as the Loss of even one of them might be attended with infinite bad Consequences.

I have the Honor to be, / Your Lordships
faithful and most obedient Servant
W^m Howe

Right Honorable
Lord George Germain &c &c &c

[p. 310]

Endorsed New York 4th April 1777. / Hon^ble Sir W^m Howe. / (N^o 49) / R^d 8th May / (3 Inclosures) / Ent^d

[fr. 311.]

Copy.

Pensacola 22d Decemr. 1776.

Sir

I had the Honor of writing your Excellcy fully the 19th November by Express to Governor Tonyn at Saint Augustine, which I hope would safely reach your hands it contained full Accounts of Occurrances in this Part of my District. This will be deliver'd to your Excellcy. by Captn. Mulcaster, who is perfectly well acquainted with all my Transactions with the different Tribes of Indians since my Arrival here, I beg Leave to refer Your Excellcy to him.-

Since the Return of the Upper Creeks to their Nation I have received the enclosed Talk from their principal Chief Emistisigue by which their Disposition will appear to be strongly on the side of Government; but the rough Chastisement which the Cherokees met with renders them cautious, what he means of 200 Men going to their Assistance alludes to some Conversation which he must have had with Captain Mulcaster.

The enclosed Talk from a Cherokee Chief to Mr. Cameron contains some very interesting Intelligence, the Attack of the back Settlements of North Carolena & Virginia occasioned the precipitate

Retreat of the Virginians from the Cherokee Nation; which with the News of your Excellency's Successes and the dread of the united Force of the Creeks & Cherokees, fills the unhappy back Inhabitants with Terrow, while they are suffering the [p. 312.] greatest Distress for / Want of Clothing & every Necessary: for the Reasons which in my former Letters to your Excell.y I submitted, I have not encouraged scalping Parties from the Creeks, yet it has been impossible entirely to prevent them. Some Scalps from Georgia have lately been brought in and two Boys Prisoners. I shall endeavour to ransome them.

I beg Leave to repeat my most sincere Compliments of Congratulation to Your Excell.y upon your repeated Successes which may insure the Reestablishment of a permanent Peace with the Colonies, and I venture to offer it as my Opinion that no such Event could have happened without their first being made sensible of the Superiority of Great Britain

I have the Honor of being with the utmost Respect.

Sir / Your Excellency's most Obedient
and most humble Servant.

(Signed) John Stuart.

His Excellency The Hon.ble
William Howe Esq.r & Commander in Chief &c

[Fr. 314.]

Endorsed Copy / John Stuart Esqr. / to / General Howe / Pensacola 22d Decr 1776 / recd by Captn Mulcaster / 21st March 1777. Enclosing / 1st Talk from upper Creeks
2d Do: from a Cherokee Chief
.. to Mr. Cameron.

In Sir Wm Howe's (No 49) / of 4th April 1777

[p.315]

Copy of a Letter from W William Thompson to Alesd. Cameron Esqr. dated Attowa Hatchee 14th November 1776

Sir,

Mr. Hamilton not being near this and the Dragging Canoe being on his Journey with the Long Fellow Ship of Chill-howie Ottalona the Young Buck and the Big Thigh meeting, your Letter was returned and they got me to read it; which Black Jack interpreted as well as he could. The Dragging Canoe send you the following Talk by the Bearer, which you may depend is the Sentiments of his Heart, and what he says is Truth and no Lie.

I talk to you being my oldest Brother from the first Talk we had together to this Day. I remember it good that you may tell it to our Father Mr. Stuart and was sent by me from the Heads of the Over Hill Towns, Chollee excepted.

The Virginians sent for the great Warrior Little Carpenter and myself to come and talk with them about Peace. I sent them Word back I could not hear their Talks as my Ears was open to no Talks but what came from our Father and you.

The Little Carpenter agreed to go and asked me to go, which I refused; he went and took Charley Murphy with him for Interpreter, when he met them, they told him they did not want [p. 316] old Men they wanted Young Warriors / to come and Talk with them. They immediately demanded of him to deliver you up to them, and me, and all should be Straight and should have Peace again, and they would (sic) kill nor destroy any thing they had; The Carpenter told for Answer you were gone to Pensacola and that I was at the Chickesaws, they told him he might de: =pend without the People sent after you and had you brought back and likewise my Scalp delivered to them that they would kill, burn and destroy every Thing they had. The Carpenter returned and set off immediately down the River with his Family:

The Northward Fellow that lives in Chill howee Ossiortia (sic) went next and it was the same Talk to him as was to the Little Carpenter, Murphy staid with the Army and heard all they intended to do and told this to the Northward Fellow not for any of them to come in for they would keep them Hostages, that is the Young Warriors until you was delivered up, and and myself or my Hair. (sic)

The next went was the Great Warrior and (Sir.)
when he came the Virginia Warrior told him to
hide nothing from him; which the Great Man
told him he would not – They enquired after
you and me; he told them you was at Great
Highwassee or may be on your Journey to the
Breeks, that you travelled but slow and that
you might be very soon come up with, and
that I was but a little Way down the River,
and told him all the Towns over on that Ri-
-ver was all Rogues and all the Nation be-
-side; and told him which Way they might [p. 317]
go and cut us all off. / Chottee excepted was
honest and not Rogues as the rest was and
likewise the Mouth of the River, and had a
great Deal of Talk with them how to man-
-age to catch us all. There Talks together held
several Days, at last the Virginians agreed to
send three hundred Men after me and my
People and five hundred after you and the
People that went out towards the Breeks, After
they had burnt all the Towns but Chottee
while they were burning Settico they received
a Letter that the Savanahs Delawares & Westerns
had fell on the Back Settlements and had
cut off all Wattaga old and young there when

they heared the News was some crying some running. them that _ Horses rode off and left the foot People behind; Our Young Fellows took a great many Horses from them, and it was still War and to follow them up and kill all they could - The Big Ipland Sitticoe Bhill howie and a great many Fellows out of their Towns is gone after them that I expect there will be a great many killed and took.

I am glad you are where you are as the Virginians and our great Man wanted to take your Life as well as mine, but you are a great way from them and I close to them, but while I live you never shall be hurted for I never will forget your Talks to us, nor our Fathers who finds us in every thing we want, nor will I ever give my Consent to a Peace until our Father & you agrees to it and makes it for us.

[4.318] /The Virginians enquired after our Father and asked what made him run away and Jump into the great Water; they had sent Men after him to take him, but he was gone and propt up his Head a great ways off but they would catch him yet - When I heard the News I told them I would die alongside of him,

Says the Virginia Warrior who is this Man you call your Father, what was he a few Years ago now you reckon him so great a Man. Tell him from me that let him raise all the Men he can White & Red and bring a great many Goods with him we will lay our Lands Negroes and Stock against them and have a Ball Play next Spring when Grass is plenty, whoever wins let them take all for we can beat King George and all his People they don't know how to fight as we do, We can fight behind Trees or any Way whatsoever. You are told we cannot make Powder and Cloth, it is all Lies, this Powder you see we have is our own Making and we make all Sorts of Goods to support our: =selves, and all your Traders I had like to forget.

They offered at the last One hundred Pound for you and one hundred for me, to have us killed, and one hundred to Murphy to talk to have it done, when they found none would go they offered all the Rifle Guns they had in their Camp.

Let them all bid up and offer what they will it never disturbs me I shall never forget your Talk and our Fathers to us, you

may be assured my Ears shall always be
open to receive your Talk and our Fathers and
[p. 319] will mind no other let it come from where it
/will for my Thoughts and Heart is for War as
long as King George has one Enemy in this boun:
:try as you may see by the Beads which
I sent you which you are no Stranger to.

I likewise send another String that I
hold our Father and you fast by the Hand
and never will let go which I hope you will
do the same by me — I likewise send you
another String to give our Father to let the
great King know our Hearts is straight to
him and all his People and whoever is at
War with him shall be at War with us.

Your good Talk I have heard and
thanks you for it I shall not go to see our
Father until I hear from you again As soon
as I return I shall set off immediately for
War. I shall stick close to these Virginia
Warriors for I don't understand their crooked Talks.

You want to hear from Mr Gest & Har:
-lin as for Gest he is a Prisoner hard and
fast tied and carried to Virginia and Harlin
I sent after him to have him killed which
I am sure he is by this Time.

Before Isaac Thomas fallen & Blanken
Ship run away Dues Harlen Fields & Mr.
bormack told them to tell the Virginians they (33)
were of the Liberty Side not to hurt them
or any thing belonging to them — they all
set off with the Army into Virginia or short:
=ly after.

Mr. Cameron

Sir

The foregoing is every Word from the [p. 320.]
Dragging Canoe, the Wolf and Turkey was
out hunting, when the Dragging Canoe came back
and all the Young Fellows that did not hear
the Talk I shall tell it to them when they
come in as near as I can, the Good Warrior
Shinnenete and Tooquieghtee of Cowee is in the
Mountains a great Way from us. the Tarrapin
left here four Days ago him and his Family
to go towards the Creeks, I dare say when
the Wolf and all comes in from hunting
they will when they hear the News set
off for you, for he told them when the
Cabin came back they would all go to=
=gether for it is hard Times with them
in the Woods

I brought black Jack on purpose with

me to go about and hear what News he could, and to interpret any Letters that might come.

I am,

Sir,

with due Regard

your most obed^{t}. Servant

(Signed) Wm. Thompson

[p. 320]

Endorsed Talk from a Cherokee / Chief / In Sir Wm Howe's (N^{o} 49) / of 4th April 1777.

[Indeped- Indian, Apr. 4, 1777]

[Fr. 323]

Copy of a Talk from Emistisigo to John Stuart Esqr. and delivered to Mr Alexr. Cameron at the Little Tallassie 19th Novemr. 1776.

I have been waiting for Mr Tait but as he is not come, I shall deliver you what I have to say to Mr Stuart—

Mr Stuart and a great Warrior at Pensacola Talked to me when there, but I could not Answer their Talk at that Time, my People as well as myself look upon the great King as our Father & we hold his Talks fast.

The Warriour already mentioned told me that he would come to the Nation with One or two hundred Men, & if he will be as good as his Word, I am ready to join him with my People upon his Arrival but he must have Provisions for them.

When I was at Pensacola we all thought Scotchee was still in the Cherokee Nation but it seems the Virginians were so hot upon him, that he & all the Cherokees were obliged to run, so that you know now best what is to be done.

I have sat Quietly a long Time without joining either party, but the Virginians are now come very near my Nation, & I do not want them to come any nearer. When I was down their,

I told you that if the red Warriours, to the Northward, would hold a Red Stick against the Virginians there, I would hold one against them here, I am in hopes that the great King will
[p. 324.] /fight strong & not drop the Hatchet if he should we will be badly off, when we have nobody to assist us but be left to fight for ourselves, but if we begin we will never leave off untill we are desired by you and the Rogues con:=quered, I shall be glade that you will Talk again to the Chactaws to assist if required, but I do not want their assistance in a hurry, I want only the White People whom the Warriours promised & when I see them up, I shall go with them and I hope we shall not want for Ammunition we talked about sending it up by Water, if there is a real Necessity for it I am still of the same Way of thinking, but before it is undertaken I shall want to know that I may again inform my People & shall find a strong Party of them to escort the Boats up, if this should happen you are to allow no Person to bring up Liquor or Goods to Trade, for I shall suffer nothing to be carried by Water but what is for the Substance of the Men who will go & fight - For my Part I

am not out of Heart for I have got a Strong & able Friend the great King and I hope he will not involve me in Trouble & then Desert me & leave me when I cannot help myself I know that St. Augustine Pensacola & Mobile are the places from which we may expect Assistance, & should the Virginians get possession of these Places we are ruined, we have always assisted the great King, but we never pointed a Gun against the Virginians, but now they are the Cause of all the Troubles in this Country & we are ready for them—

[p. 325]

/ I intend to set out a hunting tomorrow Morning, & upon my return should be glade to have a little good Rum to drink. I hope you will send me one or two Keggs. I shall hunt for three Moons unless I am sent for to re: turn about the Bussiness we are now talking of.

[p. 326]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from an / upper Creek Chief. / In Sir Wm Howe's (N°49) / of 4 April 1777.

[p.329]

№ 50 New York 9th April 1777.

My Lord,

It gives me real concern to address your Lordship upon any disagreeable Subject, and more particularly where two of the King's Officers are shamefully engaged, as happens to be the case at present. Ensign Michael Newman of the 35th Regimt., and Captain — Ryan of a Provincial corps have been tried by a General Court Martial for seper: -ate Forgeries, found guilty and Sentenced Death— I could not do otherwise than approve of Sentences so justly given, but as those Gentlemen are both young, and of reputable Parents in Europe, I was willing to respite the Execution, lest His Majesty should be graciously pleased to think them Objects of His Royal Clemency. The Proceedings of the Courts are transmitted to the Judge Advo= -cate General.

I have the Honor to be / your Lordships
most obedient and
most humble Servant
W Howe

Right Honorable
Lord George Germain

[p.330]

Endorsed New York 9th April 1777. / Honble Sr Wm. Howe / (№ 50.) / R. 8th May / Entd

[p. 331.]

New York 3rd April 1777.

Sir,

I have the Honor to acknowledge your Letter of 6th November by the Mercury Packet arriving the 10th March, together with the Receipt of the Pamphlets in Answer to the Declaration of the General Congress, which shall be distri: buted in the Manner you are pleased to mention.

I have the Honor to be,

Sir,

your most obedient

humble Servant

W Howe

Wm Knox Esqr

&c &c

[p. 334.]

Endorsed New York 3d April 1777. / Sir Wm Howe / W H. / R 8th May. / Entd

[p. 335.]

No. 10. Whitehall, 18th May 1777.

Honble Sir Wm Howe.

Sir,

I am favored with your letter of the 1st April, wherein you acknowledge the Receipt of the several Dispatches which I had forward'd to you by the Halifax and Mercury Packets, and the Thames Frigate.

As the Capture or Destruction of Stores & Provisions must greatly add to the distress of the Rebels, and impede their projected Operations, it gave the King much satisfaction to hear of the Success that His Majesty's Troops had met with at Peeck's (Sic) Hill. And His Majesty was pleased to express His entire approbation not only of [p. 336.] the Zeal and Judgement which / you manifested in planning the Expedition, but also of the Alacrity and punctuality with which Lieut Colonel Bird executed your Orders. –

I am &c.a

Geo: Germain

[p. 336.]

Endorsed Drat. / To Sir Wm Howe / 18th May 1777. / (No 10) / Entd

[f. 339]

(N°. 11.) Whitehall, 18 May 1777.

Honble Sir Wm Howe.

Sir,

[Your secret letter of April 2d, together with it's two enclosures are received, and I have had the honor of laying them before His Majesty.

I hope that the Augmentation which you will receive to your Artillery, must fully answer your Demands. You will, however, be in some degree reconciled to your disappointment in not having your Requisition complied with, when you recollect that there is but one Battalion of the Regiment of Artillery in Great Britain, and are also informed that at the time the abovementioned Augmentation sailed from Europe, we had not a single Matross left in the Island.

I cannot but hope that the Dragoons [f. 340] with which you have been furnished, will be more than sufficient to supply the Deficiences; And so little doubt was entertained of your progress in the Country, and of your being thereby enabled to procure Horses, that I neither did, nor can

apprehend any material Inconvenience to be likely to arise from my inability to send you the requested Supply.

As you must, from your Situation & military Skill, be a competent judge of the Propriety of every Plan, His Majesty does not hesitate to approve the Alterations which you propose; trusting however, that whatever you may meditate it will be exe:=ecuted in time for you to co:operate with the Army ordered to proceed from Canada, and put itself under your Command.

[p.341]

I am extremely concerned to find that you do not imagine your Force to be as suitable to the Operations of the ensu:=ing Campaign as you confess it was to those of the last. My Concern is how:=ever in a great degree diminished by the Intelligence which we daily receive of the Rebels finding the utmost difficulty in raising an Army to face His Majesty's Troops.

And whether I confine my Attention to the supposed weakness of the Enemy or reflect upon the proof which you have given of your Impatience to begin the Campaign by the early Expedition to Peck's

Hill, I freely confess that I am not under any apprehension that the Execution of your Plans will be less speedy than I expected. [p. 342.]

If we may credit the accounts which arrive from all Quarters relative to the good Inclinations of the Inhabitants, there is every reason to expect that your Success in Pensylvania will enable you to raise from among them such a Force as may be sufficient for the interior defence of the Province, and leave the Army at liberty to proceed to offensive Operations.

I will not enter into a particular Consideration of the advantages which may be expected from a successful Execution of your present Plan but content my: =self with saying in general, that the Information which I have received of the disposition of the People, and the high Opinion which I entertain of your Abili: =ties, inspire me with no small degree of Hope that this Campaign will put an end to the unhappy Contest. [p. 343.]

Lord. Howe will have heard that all possible attention has been paid to his Demand, and though the number

of Ships be fewer than he requested, I trust that the Force will be equal to his Expectations, and that he will, upon their arrival, be able to afford you every necessary Assistance.

You will, I am confident, exert your utmost endeavors to induce Mr. Washington to adhere to the terms of the Agreement respecting the Prisoners: And if he shall [p. 346] continue to disregard your Remonstrances, you will easily devise the means of convincing him of the impropriety of so dishonorable a Conduct.

Colonel Campbell's Abilities are such that I sincerely lament that he is compelled to remain inactive; and I have no doubt that you have done every thing in your Power to procure his Release.

I have the pleasure to acquaint you that His Majesty entirely approves of your letter to Sir Guy Carleton.

I am &c.ª

Geo. Germain.

[p. 346] Endorsed Draft | To the Honble Sir Wm Howe | 18th May 1777 | (No. 11) | Entd

[p.359]

(No. 12.) Whitehall May 20th 1777.-

Hon^ble Sir William Howe,

Sir,

It gave me great Concern to find by your Letter of the 9th April that two Officers had disgraced themselves by committing the base Crime of Forgery. As I have not yet seen the Proceedings of the Court Martial, I shall only observe that, on account of their Age and reputable Alliances, You have, in my Opinion, acted with great Humanity and much Propriety in respiting their Execution untill His Majesty's Pleasure shall be known thereupon.

I am &c.

Geo: Germain

[p.360]

Endorsed Drat to the Hon^ble | Sir William Howe | 20th May 1777 | (No. 12.) | Ent^d

[p. 351]

(Separate)

Whitehall 20th May 1777.

Honble Sir Willm Howe.

Sir.

I send you an Extract from Governor Browne's letter to me of the 1st of April last, which I had the honour of laying before The King - And His Majesty has directed me to inform you, that he has no Objection to the Governor's having the Rank of Major General, in case you should see no Impropriety in it - But at the same time is pleased to leave the determination of that Point intirely to your Judgement.

I am &c.a

Geo: Germain

[p. 354]

Endorsed Drat to the | Honble Sir Willm Howe | 20th May 1777. | (Separate.) | Entd

[p. 305.]

№ 13. Whitehall 3d June 1777.

Hon.ble Sir William Howe.

Sir,

Captain Sinclair, appointed by His Ma:jesty Commandant of Missilimackinack, in his way to that Post two Years ago was made Prisoner by the Rebels, but released on his Parole, & returned to England; He now goes out to New York, in Expectation of being exchanged, or discharged from his Parole by the Release of a Rebel Officer on his account. As he is well acquainted with the interior Country, and the In:dians of the Upper Lakes, his Presence among them may be of Advantage to the Kings Service in the present Situa:tion of Affairs, & I therefore wish his Release may be effected speedily, that he may proceed without Loss of time to his Station, or to such other Place in which [p. 306.] you / shall think he may be more usefully employed.—

I am &c.a

Lord. Germain [p. 307.]

Endorsed Draft to The Honorable Sir William Howe / 3d June 1777. / (№ 13) / Entd.

[p. 359]

№ 51 Duplicate

New York 24th April 1777

My Lord.

Tho' no material Occurrence has passed since the Departure of the Le Despencer Packet on the 11th Instt., yet being desirous your Lordship should early receive the Duplicates of my last Dispatches, in Case of an Accident happening to the Originals, I send them by the Mercury Packet, with Orders to stop at Rhode Island for Lord Percy, which will cause very little Delay to her Passage.

Lord Cornwallis, ever watchful to take Advantages of the Enemys Situation, surprized and defeated, on the 13th Instant at Break of Day, a Corps of the Rebels at Baund Brook, killed Thirty, and took between eighty and ninety Prisoners including Officers, with three brass Field Pieces; the General Officer commanding there very narrowly escaped being of the Number: The Loss on our Part was only three Yagers and four Soldiers of the Light Infantry slightly wounded.

A detached Corps of Troops consisting of 1800 Rank and File, having embarked in Transports, pro- [p. 360]
-ceeded from hence yesterday, with six Field Pieces, under the Command of Governor Tryon, who has

accepted of the Rank of Major General of Provin:
=cials: The Design is to destroy a large Magazine
of Provisions and Military Stores formed by the
Enemy at Danbury in Connecticut, Brigadier General
Agnew and Sir William Erskine are upon this Service,
the Naval Part of which is under the Conduct of
Captain Duncan, Commander of His Majesty's Ship Eagle.
It is proposed that the Debarkation should be made
at or near Norwalk, which is Twenty Miles to the
southward of Danbury, and I hope to have the
Honor of reporting to your Lordship the Success
of this Expedition in my next Dispatch.

The Lieutenant Colonels of this Army having
in general served with the utmost Zeal and Activi:
=ty during the Course of this War, which in their
Situation, commanding Regiments, is attended with
many additional Expences, I would beg Leave to
solicit your Lordship to recommend their Services to
the King, and that His Majesty would be graciously
pleased to permit me, in the Kings Name, to give
a vacant Ensigncy to such of them as may have
particularly merited such honorable Attention. I need
not point out to your Lordship the peculiar Sa=
=tisfaction this Mark of Royal Favor will give to
[p. 361.] the Army / in general, in Addition to those so recently
granted to the Corps of Officers at large.

I am sorry to close this Dispatch without having it in my Power to inform your Lordship of the Arrival of the Camp Equipage for the Campaign, or of any publick Dispatches since those of the 14th of January.

With the most perfect Respect I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordships
most faithful
and most obedient Servant

(Sec.)

Right Honorable
Lord George Germain &c. &c. &c.

[H. 362]

Endorsed New York 24th April 1777 / Sir Wm Howe / (No 51) / Rx 5th June.

[f. 363]

N.o 52 New York 25th April 1777.

My Lord,

The enclosed Papers which I have the Honor to transmit to your Lordship are Sentences of two General Courts Martial upon Prisoners now condemned to die, and an Application from Lieutenant General Heister in Favor of one of them: There are also some circumstances in Favor of the other. I therefore beg Leave to solicit your Lordship to recommend them to His Majesty as proper Objects of His Royal Mercy.

I have the Honor to be,

your Lordships

most faithful and

obedient Servant

W Howe

The Right Honorable

Lord George Germain

&c &c &c

[f. 366]

Endorsed New York 25th April 1777. / Hon.ble Sir Wm Howe / (N.o 52) / R 5th June / (2 Enclosures.) / Entd

The Orig.l of this Letter & its Inclosure are [p. 347]
mislaid.

New York 25th April 1777.

Sir Wm Howe. My Lord,
R. 5 June

The inclosed Letter was delivered to a Person entrusted for that purpose with directions for me to open and forward it, which I have the Honor to do, and am &c.a

Wm Howe.

Inclosure — A Letter from Lieu.t Bd.o Rampbell of the 71st Regt. dated at Reading near Boston, respecting the State & Disposition of the Rebels in the Province of Mas: sachusetts Bay &c.a

[p. 373]

New York April 14th 1777

Sir

Being informed by the Order of this Day, that the Sailor, who has given the unlucky Hit to the Hessian Centry on the 28d March, is condemned to die by Sentence of the Council of War: I most humbly must beseech Your Excellency in whose Power it is to give him Life or Death, not to make him pay so dear the Fault, he has committed, when he was drunk without Doubt & out of his Will.

A less severe Punishment will be sufficient to keep him in Order for the future, & to give an Example for others

Wherefore I do repeat my most humble Intercession for his Life the granting of which would give me infinite Pleasure, & be a new Mark of your Excellency's particular clemency to me, which I am so much indebted to.

In this confidence I have the Honor to be with the greatest Respect

Sir / Your Excellency's

most obedient humble Servant

(Signed) Leopold Heister

[p. 374]

Endorsed General Heister / to General Sir Wm Howe / New York April 14th 1777 / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 52) / of 25th April 1777.

[p. 375]

Copy.

Henry Armstrong, Mariner, belonging to the Transport Brig Thompson, tried by the General Court Martial of which Major Martin of the Royal Artillery, was President, for having forced Herman Dietz, private Soldier in the Regiment of Mirbach, in the Service of his Serene Highness the Land: -grave of Hesse Cassell, when posted as a Sen: tinel and Safe-guard, at one of His Majesty's Store houses, and having given him, the said Herman Dietz, several Wounds, of which he died, was found guilty of having forced the Sentinel and sentenced to suffer Death, but acquitted of having given him the Wound or Wounds of which he died.

Jacob Vantassell, Retainer to the Army (employed in raising Recruits for the Provincial Corps, in His Majestys Service) tried by the General Court Martial of which Lieutenant Colonel Maxwell of the 29th Regiment of Foot, was President, for entering the House of Mr Wm Seton of Colle: -barack in the County of West Chester and for: -cibly taking from thence a considerable Sum of [p. 376] Money, together with several Articles of wearing Apparel and Houshold Furniture, was found guilty and sentenced to suffer Death.

(Signed) Stephen P. Adye
Deputy Judge Advocate

[4.378] Endorsed (Copy) Sentences of Henry Armstrong / Mariner, and of Jacob Vantassell, / Retainer of the Army, tried by / a General Court Martial at / New York 1777 / In Sir Wm Howe's (4.052) / of 25th April 1777.

[p. 379]

(Separate)

Whitehall, 12th June 1777.

Sir Wm Howe.

Sir,

Mr Anthony Stewart, who for his attachment to the Constitution, was obliged to quit America & take refuge in England, now returns there in Expectation as I understand of being employed in some Situation in the Department under the Direction of the Lords of the Treasury - As he has been a great Sufferer, and his loyalty & Zeal for the support of Government are unquestionable, I must beg leave to recommend him to your countenance & Protection.

I am &c.a

Lgs: Germain

Endorsed Drat. / To Sir Wm Howe 12th June / 1777. / (Separate.) / Entd

[p. 380]

[fr. 383]

Whitehall 12th June 1777.

Hon.ble Sir Wm. Howe.

Sir,

It is my Duty in the Absence of Lord George Ger.:main, who is gone into the Country for a few days, to send you the in.:closed Returns of the Hes.:sian Chasseurs and Recruits now at Spithead, in readi.:ness to proceed to New York under Convoy of His Ma.:jestys Ship Bristol, and commanded during the Voy.:age by Major General Ro.:bertson, who embarks in His Majestys said Ship.

I am &c.a

Will.m Knox

Specification of a fresh Supply of Necessaries for the Hessian Troops. 15th May 1777.

General State of the Corps of Hessian Chasseurs.

Etat des Recrües destinés pour l'Infanterie Hessoise à Bremer Lehe ce 24.me Mai 1777.

Etat des Chasseurs et Recrües Hessois après leur Embarquement à Bremer Lehe le 31. de Mai 1777.

Etat de la dernière Division des Chasseurs Hessois destinés pour l'Amerique. a Bremer Lehe ce 24.me Mai 1777 —

[fr. 386]

Endorsed Drat. To The Honorable / Sir William / Howe. / June 12th 1777 / W K. / Entd

(No. 14.) Whitehall June 20th 1777. [p. 387]

The Honorable

Sir William Howe.

Sir,

The Mercury Packet brought me your letter of April 24th together with the Duplicates of your late Dispatches.

As every Success, especially at the Opening of a Campaign, has an Effect upon an Enemy, tending to depress their Spirits, & to create an Idea of the Superiority of their Opponents, it gave His Majesty much Pleasure to hear of the Advantage which Lord Cornwallis gained over the Rebels at Bound Brook, and I sincerely congratulate you upon the Relief which it must be to your Mind, under that Weight of Care which inseparably attends your Discharge of the great Trust committed to you, whenever you reflect that part of Your Army is [p. 388] under the Command / of an Officer, in whose Zeal, Vigilance and active Courage, you can so safely confide.

I have had the Satisfaction to hear of the Success of the Expedition to

Wanbury by means of Lord Percy, who com:
=municated to me a letter which he re:
=ceived from his Aid de Camp Captain
Hutchinson dated 28th April, and which
has been inserted in the Gazette.

The King having intrusted You with
the Disposal of vacant Ensignecies, and
being satisfied with the Zeal and Activity
of the Lieutenant Colonels of the Army
under your Command has no Objection to
your using that Power in the way that
shall appear to you most advantageous to
the Service.

ip.329

Having received authentic / Intelligence of
Major Balfour's Arrival, I trust that the
Isis and her Convoy reached you very
soon after him. But if they have been
unfortunately prevented by Contrary Winds
from reaching the Place of their Destina:
=tion in due time, I have nevertheless
good hopes that the Motions of the Army
will not be retarded on that account:
As I presume that the old Camp Equip:
=age might be Made to serve upon an
Emergency; and, if I may judge from
the Events of the last Campaign, neither

you, Nor your Troops will murmur at any Inconveniency to which the Good of the Service requires you to submit.

I am &c.ª

Geo: Germain.

[p. 290.]

Endorsed Drat To the Honorable / Sir William Howe. / 20th June 1777. / (N.º 14.)

[p. 391]

No. 54

New York 22d. May 1777

My Lord.

[Your Lordships Dispatches by Major Bal:
=four in the Augusta arrived on the 8th Inst:
=stant, but as the present Conveyance is by a private Merchant Ship, I shall defer answering them particularly until the sailing of the Packet, which will be in a short Time.

In my Letter of 24th. April No. 51, I mentioned an Embarkation of Troops detached un:
=der the Command of Major General Tryon, for the Destruction of one of the Enemys Magazines of Provisions and Stores collected at Danbury in Con:
=necticut. I have now the Honor of reporting to your Lordship the Success of that Expedition, and to enclose a Return of the Stores destroyed.

The Troops landed without Opposition in the Afternoon of the 25th. April, about four Miles to the Eastward of Norwalk, and twenty from Danbury.

In the Afternoon of the 26th. the Detach:
=ment reached Danbury, meeting only small Parties [p. 392] of the Enemy on the March; but General Tryon having Intelligence that the whole Force of the Country was collected, to take every Advantage of the strong Ground he was to pass on his Return

to the Shipping, and finding it impossible to pro:
:cure Carriages to bring off any Part of the
Stores, they were effectually destroyed, in the Ex:
:ecution of which the Village was unavoidably burnt.

On the 27th in the Morning the Troops
quitted Danbury and met with little Opposition
until they came near to Ridgefield,
which was occupied by General Arnold,
who had thrown up Entrenchments to
dispute the Passage, while General Wooster
being upon the Rear with a seperate
Corps: The Village was forced and the Enemy
drove back on all Sides.

General Tryon lay that Night at Ridge:
:field, and renewed his March on the Morning
of the 28th The Enemy having been reinforced with
Troops and Cannon, disputed every advantageous Situa:
:tion, keeping at the same time smaller Parties to
harrass the Rear, until the General had formed
his Detachment upon a Height within Cannon shot
of the Shipping, when the Enemy advancing, seem:
:ingly with an Intention to attack him, he order:
:ed the Troops to charge with their Bayonets
which was executed with such Impetuosity that
[p. 393] the Rebels were totally put to Flight, and the
Detachment embarked without further Molestation.

The enclosed Returns set forth the Loss sustained by the Kings Troops, and that of the Enemy from the best Information, but I have the Satisfaction to inform your Lord: =ship our wounded Officers are in the fair: =est Way of Recovery.

The Enemy's Army in Jersey has been encamped some Days near to Boundbrook. Lord Cornwallis is also encamped at Brunswick on each Side of the Raritan, and upon the com: =munication between that Place and Amboy, Major General Vaughans Corps being encamped at the latter Place, making Use of the Tents of last Year, the Camp Equipage of the pres: =ent not being yet arrived - His Lordship has also thrown a Bridge over the Raritan at the Town of Brunswick.

By various Accounts received from the Neighbourhood of Albany, there is Reason to be: =lieve some advanced Parties from the Northern Army have appeared at Crown Point, & that Sir Guy Carleton will be upon the Lake early in June.]

The enclosed is a List of French Subjects taken at Sea, supposed to be coming to this Country to serve with the Rebels, and who upon

[f. 394.]

my Application / are sent home by the Admiral in the Success.

I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordships

most obedient

humble Servant

W Howe

Right Hon^ble Lord George Germain &c &c &c

[f. 396.]

Endorsed New York 22^d May 1777. / Hon^ble Sir William Howe. / (N° 54.) R 24^th June / (4 Inclosures) / Ent^d

Return of the Stores, Ordnance, Provisions &ca, as nearly as could be ascertained, found at the Rebels Stores, and destroyed by the Kings Troops at Danbury &ca. in Connecticut April 27th: 1777. [p. 397]

A quantity of Ordnance Stores, with Iron &ca
Four Thousand Barrels of Beef and Pork
One Thousand barrels of Flour
One hundred large Teirces of Biscuit
Eighty nine Barrels of Rice
One hundred and twenty Puncheons of Rum
Several large Stores of Wheat, Oats, and Indian Corn in bulk, the quantity therefore could not possibly be ascertained.
Thirty Pipes of Wine
One hundred Hogsheads of Sugar
Fifty Ditto of Molasses
Twenty casks of Coffee
Fifteen large Casks filled with Medicines of all Kinds
Ten Barrels of Salt Petre,
One Thousand and Twenty Tents and Marquies,
A Number of Iron boilers,
A Large quantity of Hospital Bedding &ca.
Engineer, Pioneers, and Carpenters Tools
A Printing Press complete
Tar, Tallow &ca.
Five thousand pair of Shoes and Stockings

At a Mill between Ridgebery and Ridgefield

One hundred barrels Flour and a quantity of Indian Corn

[p. 398]

/At the Bridge over the West Branch of Norwalk River and in the Woods contiguous.

One hundred Hogsheads of Rum.
Several Chests of Arms
Paper Cartridges.
Field Forges
Three hundred Tents

[p. 400.]

Endorsed Return of the Stores, /Ordnance, Provisions &c/ as nearly as could be ascertained/ found at the Rebels Stores, / and destroyed by the Kings/ Troops at Danbury &c in / Connecticut April 24th 1777 / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 54) of / 22d May 1777 (1.)

[Indorsed - Apr. 27. 1777]

[p. 401]

Return, of the Killed Wounded and Missing of the following Corps on the 24th & 26th April upon the Expedition under the Command of Major General Tryon -

Regiments	Killed						Wounded						Missing					
	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Sergeants	Drum's & Fifers	Rank & File	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Sergeants	Drum's & Fifers	Rank & File	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Sergeants	Drum's & Fifers	Rank & File
4th	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	1	.	15	"	"	"	"	"	2
15th	"	"	"	"	"	8	"	1	"	1	"	15	"	"	"	"	"	2
23d	"	"	"	"	"	5	"	"	1	1	"	16	"	"	"	"	"	10
24th	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	1	1	"	"	10	"	"	"	"	"	6
44th	"	"	"	"	"	3	1	"	"	3	"	12	"	"	"	"	1	4
64th	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	1	"	"	11	"	"	"	"	"	"
Prince of Wales's American Volunteers	"	"	"	"	1	6	1	2	"	3	"	11	"	"	"	"	"	3
Total	"	"	"	"	1	23	3	6	3	9	"	92	"	"	"	"	1	27

Royal Artillery

	Killed			Wounded			Missing		
	Matrosses	Wheelers	Additionals	Matrosses	Wheelers	Additionals	Matrosses	Wheelers	Additionals
Total	.	"	2	3	1	"	1	"	"

4th Regt. Capt^n Thorne Wounded
15th ... Capt^n Witmas d°
Lieut Hastings 12th Regt act^g as Volunteer d°
24th ... Major Conrad d°
Capt^n Rutherford d°
Ens^n Munchin d°
23d ... 2d Lieut Price d°
Volunteer Vale d°
44th ... Major Hope d°
64th ... Capt^n Calder d°
Ens^n Mercer d°
Prince of Wales's American Volunteers ... Lt Col^o Brown d°
Capt^n Lyman d°
Capt^n Scott d°
71st Regt ... Capt^n Simon Fraser as Volunt^rs d°

W Howe

[p. 404.]

Endorsed Return of Killed Wounded &/ Miss-
-sing on the 27th & 28th April 1777 / In Sir Wm
Howe's (N° 54) of / 22d May 1777. / (2)

[Indorsed – Apr. 27. 1777]

[fr. 405.]

Return of the Rebels, Killed & Wounded on the 27th & 28th April 1777 in Connecticut by the Detachment under the Command of Major General Tryon.

Killed

General Wooster
Colonel Gould
Colonel Lamb of the Artillery
Colonel Jenman
Doctor Atwater a Man of considerable Influence.
Captain Cooe
Lieut Thompson
100 Private

Wounded

Colonel Whiting
Captain Benjamin
Lieut. Cooe
250 Private.

Taken

50 Private including several Committee Men.

[fr. 406.]

Endorsed Return of the Rebels, Killed / & wounded on the 27 & 28th apt. 1777. / in Connecticut. by the Detachment / under the Command of Major Genl. / Tryon /. In Sir Wm Howe's (No 54) of / 22d May 1777 / (3.)

[p.409]

Return of French Prisoners sent home on board the Success Capt.n Mc Mullen

Names	by what Ships taken	Quality
Antonie Rouleau	Brune	has been an Officer in the Legion horse & appeared to be well ac=quainted with Service
Joseph Malhelron	Brune	Owner of the Sloop he was taken in, has been a Capt.n in the French Service, says he only came to America on a Party of Pleasure
Joresain Salicè	Brune	supposed to be an Officer from the Cloaths found in his Trunks
Monsieur Brouard	Brune	By the Drawings &c.a found in his Possession & by what he says him: self, it appears as if he intended to serve the Rebels in the Capacity of Engineer.
Monsieur Brousaci	Greyhound	Captain of a Troop of French Cavalry
Monsieur La Blanche	Greyhound	Lieutenant of French Infantry
Monsieur Lauzeau	Brune	A Merchant who has resided in Turkey some Years
Pascal Farbon	Brune	Captain of a Vessel -
Clement Lagard	taken in the Jersies	supposed to be a Captain in the Rebel Service

Endorsed

[f. 412.] Endorsed Return of French Prisoners | sent home
on board the Success | Captn Mc Mullen | Fro
Sir Wm Howe's (№ 54) of | 22d May 1777 | (4) |
dr

[P.418]

N°. 55

New York May 1777

My Lord

John Sullivan private Soldier in the 5th Regiment of Foot, has been tried by a General Court Martial for Desertion, and sentenced to suffer Death. The Proceedings of the Court will be forwarded by the Deputy Judge Advocate as usual, but there being some Circumstances which serve to extenuate the Guilt of the Prisoner, I have thought proper to defer the Execution until His Majesty's Pleasure is known, and I humbly beg your Lordship will be pleased to recommend the Prisoner John Sullivan, as an Object worthy of His Majesty's most gracious Clemency.

I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordship's

most obedient

humble Servant

W Howe

Right Honorable.

Lord George Germain

&c &c &c

[P.416]

Endorsed New York May 1777. | Hon^ble Sir Wm Howe | (N° 55) | Rx 10th July. | (1 Inclosure) | Entd

[p. 417]

John Sulivan Private Soldier in the 5th Regiment of Foot tried by the General Court Martial of which Lieutenant Colonel Robert Prescot of His Majestys 28th Regiment of Foot was President, which sat at Brunswick in the Province of New Jersey April 18th 1777 - for Desertion -

Sentence.

The Proceedings being closed, and the Court having considerd on the Evidence that appeared - Find the Prisoner guilty of the Crime he is tryed for, which is a Breach of the first Article of the Sixth Section of the Articles of War - Do, Therefore Sentence, Him to be hanged by the Neck 'till he is dead.

[p. 420]

Endorsed Sentence of John Sulivan / Private Soldier 5th Regiment of / Foot / In Sir Wm Howes (No 55) of / May 1777. -

[p.221]

№ 56

New York 3d June 1777.

My Lord

[Your Lordships Dispatches №. 3, 4, 5 of 3d March, and №. 6 of the 5th following, I had the Honor to receive by Major Balfour on the Arriv= al of His Majesty's Ship Augusta the 8th of May, the Duplicates of which have since arrived by the Sandwich Packet. The earliest Opportunity was taken of signifying His Majesty's most gracious Approbation of the Behaviour of the Officers whose Names are particularized by your Lordship.

I have communicated to the Admiral the Paragraph in your Lordships Dispatch №. 5, respecting a proposed Diversion upon the Coasts of Massachusetts Bay, and I have the Honor to inform your Lord= ship, we have been ever sensible of the Advantages arising from that Mode of distressing the Enemy, but in this Instance we agree in Opinion it is not practicable, without interfering materially with the more important Operations of the Campaign, that have received the Royal Approbation, and which are already too much curtailed by the Want of Land [p.427] Force, to admit of / a further Reduction. The en= closed intended Distribution of the Troops will I hope justify this Opinion, and I trust your Lord= ship will conceive the Uneasiness I shall suffer,

for not being able to fulfil His Majesty's Wishes, until I am honored with the Kings Approbation of my Conduct in this Instance.

Some material Points respecting the Situation of General Lee, being still in Discussion with Mr. Washington in Consequence of the Agreement entered into for the Exchange of Prisoners, I venture for the present to postpone General Lee's Departure for Great Britain.

Your Lordship may be assured I shall give due Attention to the Exchange of Lord Dunmores Officers, and particularly to Captain Allan Mc Donald, his Son and Mr. Sproule, mentioned in your Dispatch N° 6. Several of the Gentlemen named in the List transmitted are now here, but I apprehend from the Chicane used by Mr. Washington in Answer to my Demands for Prisoners in Exchange for those I have returned, and for such as are now in my Possession, he does not intend to release any at present in his Power. However his final Answer upon the Subject, daily expected, will determine me in the Measures I am to pursue.

[The Arrival of the Camp Equipage on the 24th of May, both for the Army and Provincials, has relieved me from much Anxiety, being Articles greatly wanted for the Opening of the Campaign, which

[p. 428]

will now immediately take place in Jersey, where the Enemy's principal Strength still remains, and I shall proceed as Occurrences may arise, according to the Plan made known to your Lordship in my former Dispatches.

It is with much Regret I am to inform your Lordship that the Reinforcement of the Companies of Artillery, small as it is, has not arrived, nor has the Scheme for raising Men here for that Corps succeeded to my Wishes.

The Remount Horses for the 16th and 17th Dragoons are arrived in good Order, with the Loss of ten Horses on the Passage. The Officers of the Guards and British Recruits also arrived on the 24th May, the Anspach Troops, 432 German Recruits, and 51 German Chasseurs on the 3d Instant convoyed by the Somerset. These Troops appear to be in very good Health, and have disembarked upon Staten Island to refresh for a short Time.]

With the most perfect Respect I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordships
most faithful and
obedient humble Servant
W Howe

P. S.

I have the Pleasure to inform your Lordship of the Arrival of Major General Gray in the Somerset.

Right Hon^ble

Lord George Germain &c &c &c

[4. 424.]

Endorsed New York 3^d June 1777 / Hon^ble Sir W^m Howe / (N° 56) / R^d 10^th July / (1 Inclosure) / Ent^d

[427]

Distribution of the following British and Foreign Corps under the General Sir William Howe K.B.

Regiments or Corps	Brigades	Officers Present: Commission: Colonels	Lt. Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff: Chaplains	Adjutants	Qr. Masters	Surgeons	Mates	Present & fit for Duty: Sergeants	Drum.rs & Fifers	Rank & File
2 Batt.ns Foot Guards		1	"	"	10	11	5	1	2	2	1	3	37	21	793
2 d.o Light Infantry		"	1	3	19	46	"	"	3	2	3	"	60	26	964
2 d.o Grenadiers		"	2	1	18	43	"	"	3	3	2	"	56	61	691
4th Foot		"	"	1	4	7	4	"	1	1	1	1	19	16	301
23d	1st	"	"	"	3	6	5	"	1	1	1	1	20	14	301
36th		"	"	"	2	7	4	"	1	"	"	1	20	14	265
49th		"	1	"	3	5	8	"	1	"	1	1	17	13	285
10th		"	"	1	5	7	5	"	1	"	1	1	16	12	253
27th	2nd	"	"	1	6	6	6	"	"	1	1	"	17	12	271
40th		"	"	1	3	5	3	"	1	1	1	1	13	15	256
52nd		"	1	1	1	5	3	"	"	1	1	1	18	10	211
15th		"	1	1	5	7	8	1	1	1	1	1	18	14	309
33d	3d	1	1	1	6	6	2	1	1	1	1	1	18	13	316
44th		"	"	"	4	6	4	"	1	1	1	1	18	12	264
55th		"	"	"	5	6	4	1	"	1	1	"	15	13	216
17th		"	1	"	4	7	5	"	1	1	1	"	13	12	167
37th		"	"	"	4	6	4	"	1	1	1	1	15	10	265
46th	4th	1	1	1	3	7	5	"	1	"	1	"	16	12	264
64th		"	"	"	3	7	4	"	1	1	1	1	20	13	344
1st	5th	"	"	4	6	14	12	"	3	3	3	3	39	22	682
42nd	Reserve	1	1	2	4	9	8	"	2	2	1	2	29	14	523
		4	11	18	118	223	101	4	26	24	25	20	494	351	8361
5th		"	"	"	2	6	6	"	"	"	1	"	20	8	264
28th		"	1	"	3	4	7	"	1	"	1	1	14	11	243
35th		"	1	1	5	6	6	"	1	1	1	1	17	12	263
45th		"	"	"	4	7	6	"	1	1	1	1	12	11	349
63d		"	"	1	4	6	6	"	1	1	1	1	20	15	394
		"	2	2	18	29	31	"	4	3	5	4	83	57	1513
7th		"	1	1	6	8	"	1	1	1	1	"	26	16	243
26th		"	"	1	6	7	2	1	1	1	1	1	28	18	272

British

British

71st	5th	1	"	4	6	14	12	"	3	3	3	3	54
42nd	Reserve	"	1	2	4	9	8	"	2	2	1	2	29	14	523
		4	11	18	118	223	101	4	26	24	25	20	494	351	8361
5th		"	"	"	2	6	6	"	"	"	1	"	20	8	264
28th		"	1	"	3	4	7	"	1	"	1	1	14	11	243
35th		"	1	1	5	6	6	"	1	1	1	1	17	12	263
45th		"	"	"	4	7	6	"	1	1	1	1	12	11	349
63d		"	"	1	4	6	6	"	1	1	1	1	20	15	394
		"	2	2	18	29	31	"	4	3	5	4	83	57	1513
7th		"	1	1	6	8	"	1	1	1	1	"	28	16	243
26th		"	"	1	6	7	2	1	1	1	1	1	28	18	272
57th		"	1	2	14	15	2	2	2	2	2	1	56	34	515
		"	1	"	6	6	8	"	1	1	1	1	22	13	360
22nd		"	1	-	4	7	2	"	1	1	1	1	18	11	364
43d		"	1	"	5	6	3	"	1	1	1	1	22	7	332
54th		"	"	1	4	6	4	"	1	1	1	1	22	15	348
		"	2	1	13	19	9	"	3	3	3	3	62	33	1064
	Total	4	17	23	169	292	151	6	36	33	36	29	717	488	11813

Foreign

		Commissioned Officers	Staff	Non Commiss.d Officers	Drummers & Fifers	Private
Corps of Chasseurs	Donop	4	1	20	3	157
Linsings Grenadiers		13	1	42	18	363
Mengerodts . d.o		12	2	39	16	361
Lengerecks . d.o		14	2	42	19	363
Flechlers . . d.o		14	3	35	16	299
Du Corps	Stirn	21	5	59	22	491
Minbach		20	4	56	21	452
Donop		18	4	56	19	445
Detres of Rall's Brigde		18	5	52	23	369
		134	27	403	167	3300
1 Comp.y Chasseurs	Anspach	4	"	9	1	95
D'Eyb		23	7	45	"	458
De Voit		22	6	45	15	451
Corps of Artill.y		1	"	4	15	39
		50	13	103	30	1043
Prince Charles	Bichausen	16	6	61	22	464
Trumbach		18	5	59	20	433
Stein		15	4	35	15	247
Wissenbach		15	3	46	13	279
Prince Hereditaire		18	2	49	20	355
		82	20	250	90	1778
Regim.t of Waldeck	Loosberg	13	5	45	14	330
Landgraff		16	2	52	16	343
Ditfurth		18	4	60	18	440
Heyn		17	3	47	19	348
Buttau		16	3	47	19	365
		69	12	206	74	1496
	Total	346	77	1007	375	7947

N:B The Artillery attached to the Hessian Regts and Regt. of Waldeck are included in the Number o

Foreign

1 Comp.y Chasseurs	Anspach	4	"	9	1	95
W Byls		23	7	45		458
De Voit		22	6	45	15	451
Corps of Artill.y		1	"	4	15	39
		50	13	103	30	1043
Prince Charles	Bichausen	16	6	61	22	464
Trumbach		18	5	59	20	433
Stein		15	4	35	15	247
Wissenbach		15	3	46	13	279
Prince Hereditaire		18	2	49	20	355
		82	20	250	90	1778
Regim.t of Waldeck	Loosberg	13	5	45	14	330
Landgraff		16	2	52	16	343
Ditfurth		18	4	60	18	440
Huyn		17	3	47	19	348
Burhau		16	3	47	19	365
		67	12	206	74	1496
	Total	346	77	1007	375	7947

N:B The Artillery attached to the Hessian Regts and Regt. of Waldeck are included in the Number of

[B425]

Light Dragoons

Regiments	Officers Present: Commission: Colonels	Lt Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Cornets	Staff: Chaplains	Adjutants	Surgeons Mates	Non Commiss'd: Qr Masters	Sergeants	Trumpeters	Men: Pres.t & fit for duty	Horses: Present & fit for duty
16th	"	1	1	2	3	9	"	1	1	1	4	16	6	312	265
17th	"	1	1	6	3	11	"	1	1	1	5	15	8	398	337
Total	"	2	2	8	6	20	"	2	2	2	9	31	14	710	602

	24 Pounders Heavy	12 Pounders Heavy
For the Field	10	8
At New York	8	3
At Kings Bridge & Redoubt	"	"
At Paulis Hook	"	"
Rhode Island	"	"
Staten Island	"	"
Total	18	11

N.B. The Sick and Men in Publick Employments are not included in the Distribution, There are two Thousand Provincial Troops, Stationed at Kings Bridge under the Command of Major General Tryon, and the Remainder of those Corps at different Ports adjacent to New York

Recapitulat

Di

With the Commander in Chief	British Brit.h & Brit.h Hessian Anspach
New York Isld	British British Hessian
	British

the Command of His Excellency

New York 8th May 1777

Where Stationed			
With the Commander in Chief	Brigr. Genl. Matthew	Maj. Genl. Vaughan	Lieut. Genl. Clinton
		Maj. Genl. Grant	
	Lt Genl. Earl Cornwallis	Maj. Genl. Grey	
		Brigr Genl. Agnew	
		Brigr Genl. Leslie	
New York Island	Maj. Genl. Pigot Maj Genl. Jones		
Staten Island			

New York Island	Maj. Genl. Pigot Maj. Genl. Jones
Staten Island	
Paulis Hook	
Rhode Island	Maj. Genl. Prescott Brigr. Genl. Smith

With the Commander in Chief	Lieut. Genl. De Heister Major Genl Stirn

New York Island	Maj. Genl. Schmidt Maj. Genl. Minbach
Staten Island	
Rhode Island	

of each Corps -

New York Island	Maj. Genl. Schmidt Maj. Genl. Mirbach
Staten Island	
Rhode Island	

Royal Artillery

	24 Pounders Heavy	12 Pounders Heavy	12 Pounders Medium	12 Pounders Light	6 Pounders	3 Pounders	6 Inch	5½ Inch	4⅘ Inch	13 Inch	10 Inch	8 Inch	5½ Inch	4⅘ Inch	Officers	Men
For the Field	10	6	"	12	30	14	4	6	"	4	2	2	6	"	33	385
At New York	8	3	6	6	2	5	5	1	"	2	2	"	2	32	2	20
At King's Bridge & Redoubt	"	"	"	4	6	6	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	6	95
At Paulis Hook	"	"	"	"	3	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	2	15
Rhode Island	"	"	6	"	8	6	1	2	6	"	"	2	3	11	7	71
Staten Island	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	11
Total	18	11	12	22	49	31	10	9	6	6	4	4	11	43	50	597

in the Bridge Corps

Recapitulation of the General Distribution

		Rank & File.	Total
With the Commander in Chief	British Artillery	385	
	Brit.h Cavalry	710	
	Brit.h Infantry	8361	
	Hessian Infantry	3300	
	Anspach Infant.y	1043	13799
New York Isl.d	British Artill.y	20	
	British Infan.y	1513	
	Hessian d.o	1778	3311
Staten Island	British Artill.y	11	
	British Infant.y	515	
	Waldeck d.o	330	856
Paulis Hook	British Infan.y		360
Rhode Island	British Artill.y	71	
	British Infan.y	1064	
	Hessian d.o	1496	2631
	Total Army		20957

W Howe

[4425]

Light Dragoons

Regiments	Officers Present												Trumpeters	Men	Horses
	Commission						Staff				Non Commiss'd				
	Colonels	Lt Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Cornets	Chaplains	Adjutants	Surgeons	Mates	Qr Masters	Sergeants		Present & fit for duty	Present & fit for duty
16th	"	1	1	2	3	9	"	1	1	1	4	16	6	312	265
17th	"	1	1	6	3	11	"	1	1	1	5	15	8	398	337
Total	"	2	2	8	6	20	"	2	2	2	9	31	14	710	602

N.B. The Sick and Men in Publick Employments are not included
Distribution, There are two Thousand Provencial Troops, Stationed at Kings B
under the Command of Major General Tryon, and the Remainder of those
at different Ports adjacent to New York

Royal Artillery

	24 Pounders Heavy	12 Pounders Heavy	12 Pounders Medium	12 Pounders Light	6 Pounders	3 Pounders	6 Inch	5½ Inch	4⅘ Inch	13 Inch	10 Inch	8 Inch	5½ Inch	4⅘ Inch	Officers	Men
For the Field	10	8	"	12	30	14	4	6	"	4	2	2	6	"	33	385
At New York	8	3	6	6	2	5	5	1	"	2	2	"	2	32	2	20
At King's Bridge & Redoubt	"	"	"	4	6	6	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	6	95
At Paulis Hook	"	"	"	"	3	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	2	15
Rhode Island	"	"	6	"	8	6	1	2	6	"	"	2	3	11	7	71
Staten Island	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	11
Total	18	11	12	22	49	31	10	9	6	6	4	4	11	43	50	597

in the
ridge
Corps

Recapitulation of the General Distribution

W Howe

		Rank & File	Total
With the Commander in Chief	British Artillery	385	
	Brit.h Cavalry	710	
	Brit.h Infantry	8361	
	Hessian Infantry	3300	
	Anspach Infant.y	1043	13799
New York Isl.d	British Artill.y	20	
	British Infan.y	1513	
	Hessian d.o	1778	3311
Staten Island	British Artill.y	11	
	British Infant.y	515	
	Waldeck d.o	330	856
Paulis Hook	British Infan.y		360
Rhode Island	British Artill.y	71	
	British Infan.y	1064	
	Hessian d.o	1496	2631
	Total Army		20957

Endorsed 27

8th May 1777

Distribution

In Sir Wm Howe's (No 56)

of 3d June 1777.

(№ 57)

New York 5th June 1774.

My Lord

I have the Honor to acknowledge the Receipt of a Copy of your Lordships Letter of 7th last Febry to John Stuart Esqr. & ca. of which I have also forwarded a Copy, lest the Original should miscarry. The Mode established for defraying the Expences of his Department must certainly give him every Satisfaction, and your Lordships Observa: =tions on the most essential Services to be drawn from Indian Allies, and the Manner in which they should be conducted, evince your Lordships great Judgement and Attention to the most mi= =nute Circumstances relative to America.

The enclosed Letters & Extracts from St. Augustine, with my Answers and last Letter to John Stuart Esqr. accompanied by what is called a Talk to the Southern Indians will give your Lordship every Information I have to communicate relative to East and West Florida — The great Reason I have to be well assured of the good Inclinations of those Indians, and the prudent Con: =duct of the Superintendant makes me conclude that the Floridas will be protected, and altho' I can conceive the Borders of the Eastern Province may be a little harrassed, I cannot but suppose the Colony

in general is in Safety.

[p.430.] The Reason of my drawing the Part of the 14th. Regiment from St. Augustine is that they may be drafted, and the same Step is taken in Regard to the Companies at Halifax, those who were here being already sent to Britain.

I have the Honor to be

Your Lordships

most faithful

and obedient Servant.

W Howe

Right Honble. Lord George Germain

&c. &c. &c.

[p. 482]

Endorsed New York 5th June 1777 / The Honble. Sir Wm Howe / Rx 10th July / (11 Inclosures) / Entd.

[p. 433]

Extract of a Letter from General Sir William Howe to Brigadier General Augustine Prevost.

Dated New York 3d May 1777.

"It is with much Pleasure I can in=form, that the King has given me Permission to appoint you to act as Brigadier General dur=ing your Continuance in the District under my Command, and you will commence Pay as such from the 1st of last April, as specified in the enclosed Letter of Service, which you will be pleased to communicate to Governor Tonyn. The Appointment of a Brigade Mayor is also submitted to your Choice, and he is to receive 10/ p Day by Warrant upon the Contingencies of the Army, from the Date of his Appointment.

I have sent by this Opportunity a Trans=port for the Detachment of the 14th Regiment un=der your Command, which you will be pleased to embark immediately putting the Transport under the Direction of the Ship of War ordered to con=voy her to this Port.

You will receive enclosed Copies of the most material Letters I have wrote to His Excellency Tonyn, or to Mr Stuart the Superintendant relative to public Bussiness, and as the Command of His Majesty's Troops in East & West Florida until a

[p. 434.]

General Officer is sent to the latter will / from the Receipt of this rest wholly with yourself, give me Leave to remark the Necessity there must be of maintaining a perfect good under=standing with the respective Governors & Superintend=ant of Indians, that you may be more firmly united in all such Measures as may be judged expedient to carry into Execution for the Promotion of His Majesty's Service."

[p. 436.]

Endorsed Extract of a Letter from / General Sir Will^m. Howe / to / Brigadier General Prevost / dated New York 3^d May 1777 / In Sir W^m Howe's of / 5^th June 1777. / 1

[p.439]

Copy/

New York 1st. April 1777.

Sir

In Consequence of His Majesty's Pleasure signi:=fied to me, by the Right Honorable Lord George Germain, in his Dispatch bearing Date Whitehall 14th Jany 1777- Whereby I am authorized to appoint you, to act in the Rank of Brigadier General, so long as you shall continue to serve upon the Continent of North America, I have thought it proper for the good of His Majesty's Service, to appoint you to act as Brigadier General, with all the Powers, Authorities, Rights, & Priviledges thereunto be:=longing, so long as you continue to serve upon the Continent of North America, and no longer, And all His Majesty's Officers, Soldiers & others whom it may concern, are required to obey you as Brigadier General aforesaid -

I have the Honor to be
&c a -

Brigadier General
Augustine Prevost

[p.440]

Endorsed Copy/General Sir Wm Howe's/Letter of Service to/Brigadier General Prevost/ dated New York 1st April 1777/
In Sir Wm Howe's of/ 5th June 1777./ 2

Extract of a Letter from Governor Tonyn to [Gr. Britt.]
General Sir William Howe

Saint Augustine 28th. April 1777.

"By frequent Accounts received from the Rebel Provinces preperations were making to invade this Province, I thought a Flag of Truce sent to Georgia, might possibly leave some certainty of such Intentions. Captain Brown of the 14th Regi: =ment was charged with a Commission for ex: =change of Prisoners, he is returned, and reports, the Preperations exceed any Notions he had entertain: =ed of them, and the Expedition is to consist of five Thousand Men, The Carolina's and some Virginians join Georgia and the Continental Congress have sent Georgia a fund to defray the expence of the Enterprize.—

In consequence of this Information, I have wrote to Mr Stuarts Deputies in the Indian Na= =tions, to march the upper Creeks, fall upon the center of Georgia, and if possible to penetrate to Savannah, the Cherokees at the same Time to invade Carolina, and the lower Creeks to move to= =wards this Place.

If the Indians move with dispatch, and I can procure a sufficient Naval Force, I have no doubt of giving your Excellency a satisfactory

[p 443] Account of this Rebel Invasion.

/Our Merchants have been very unlucky, two Provision Vessels for the benefit of the public, have fallen into the Hands of the Rebels: could Your Excellency send Provisions to be sold for the public; the Article of Flour would be very acceptable.

Most unfortunately at this Time, a defection rages at Doctor Turnbulls settlement of Foreignors, minority have abandoned the Settlement, and are come here with heavy Complaints of Oppression and injustice: I am deeply distressed and perplexed by this Affair, particularly as I had Accounts a little Time ago, that these People by some means, had a Correspondence with the Rebels."

[p 444] Endorsed. Extract of a Letter from / Governor Tonyn / to / General Sir Wm Howe / St Augustine 28th April 1777 / In Sir Wm Howe's of / 5th June 1777. / (3)

[p. 445.]

Extract of a Letter from General Sir William Howe to His Excellency Governor Tonyn.

New York 4th May 1777.

Sir

"The Rank of Brigadier General has in consequence of His Majesty's Pleasure been lately conferred upon Colonel Prevost, and he is to act in that Capacity during his Continuance to serve on the Continent of North America. The Command therefore of all His Majesty's Troops in East & West Florida will be under his Direction, until an: =other General Officer is sent to the latter Pro: =vince, and I flatter myself that Your Excellency and Governor Chester will find the Brigadier ever ready to support such Measures, as may be adopt: =ed for the Defence of the Governments entrusted to your Care, or for the Annoyance of your Ene: =mies. It is from a perfect Union in Councils, Sentiments & Views that those desirable Ends can be obtained, and I am happy in the Reflection that Your Excellency's Zeal for His Majesty's Service, and the Generals Military Knowledge leave no Room to Doubt of every Exertion being made to promote it."

[p. 446]

Endorsed Extract of a Letter from/ General Sir Wm Howe/ to/ General Tonyn./ New York 4th May 1777./ In Sir Wm Howe's of/ 5th June 1777./ (14)

Extract of a Letter from General Sir Will.m [fr. 449] Howe to John Stuart Esq.r

dated New York 3.d May 1777.

"The Season is so far advanced that I do not think the Climate would admit of send=ing Troops to co-operate with the Indians from hence, & the Harmony which Subsists among them, seems to render this Measure less necessary: Be=sides the very heavy Expence of supplying the Savages with Provisions when joined with the Troops, the Difficulty in procuring them, & of Carriage after=wards, are Circumstances which I have duly consider=ed, & to obviate these extraordinary Inconveniences, I should wish that the most persuasive Arguments were used to strengthen the Union now subsisting between the different Tribes of Indians, to inculcate in their Minds the Necessity of supporting each other, to engage their ready Assistance for the Defence of East or West Florida, & to cooperate with the Kings Troops stationed at Saint Augus=tine or Pensacola whenever the same shall be required.

The Directions you received in my Letter of the 13th Jan.y for forming, arming, & paying, such of His Majesty's faithful Subjects as may have taken Refuge among the Indians from the

Persecution of the Rebels, or who may hereafter be compelled to do it, will I hope furnish a suf:=ficient Number of good Men, accustomed to their Methods of making War, to reside among & act
[P 450] with them upon all | Occasions.- Companies formed of Persons well acquainted with the back Parts of Carolina & Georgia, if put under the Conduct of proper Officers, may be of infinite Use in direct:=ing the Indians to any Object you may have in View for them to execute; From these Con:=siderations, I have sent Mr Moses Kirkland to be employed by you in such Manner as you may think most beneficial for His Majesty's Ser:=vice. The Sufferings of this Gentlemen, his gener:=al good Character, steady Behaviour as a loyal Subject, & his Knowledge of the Southern Colonies, have induced me to place him under your Orders, & you are required to pay him a pro:=per Stipend out of the Indian Department for the Services he may render.

It is necessary to acquaint you that Colonel Augustine Prevost is appointed to act as a Brigadier General on the Continent of North America & that the Command of His Majesty's Troops in East & West Florida, will be, of course wholly under His Direction, until another General Officer is sent to

the Latter. You will therefore be pleased to confer with him upon all Occasions relative to Military Operations Assisting him with your Judgement, & every other Exertion in your Power, to oppose any Efforts the Rebels may make to disturb the Peace of the Floridas, or to support him in seizing such Advantages over them as Circumstances may require.

For the Reasons formerly mentioned I decline entering into particulars respecting the Employment or [4:451] Management / of Indians for the Kings Interest in Parts so remote, of which you must be the best Judge, having the fullest Confidence in your Attention Zeal & Activity.

I have the Honor to be
Sir
Your most obedient
humble Servant.

John Stuart Esqr

[4:452]

Endorsed Extract of a Letter from / General Sir Wm Howe / to / John Stuart Esqr / dated New York 3d May 1777 / In Sir Wm Howe's of / 5 June 1777.- / (5)

[p.405]

(Copy)

New York 12th May 1777.

Sir

Your Excellency's Dispatch of the 28th Ult°. I had the Honor to receive Yesterday, and am concerned to find you are threatned with Invasion from the Banditti of Georgia, but I hope the Steps to be pursued by you & Brigadier General Prevost will frustrate their Intentions.

Mr Moses Rickland who goes to St Augus: tine by this Opportunity on his Way to join Mr Stuart at Pensacola, may perhaps be more usefully employed in East Florida and he is ready with the Indians or otherwise to render every Service in his Power.

If the Georgians proceed to St Johns River, notwithstanding Your Excellency's Preperations for their Reception, and it should be found practicable to get the Indians with a body of white People behind them, While a Part of the Garrison, as: sisted by such of your Militia as may be embodied for that purpose advanced in their Front, it might be the means of a Total overthrow to them.

With much Pleasure I learn from General Prevost of the late arrival of 6 Months Provision for the Garrison —

And wishing you every Success
I have the Honor to be
Sir &c.ª

His Excellency
Governor Tonyn

[p.456.]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / General Sir Wm Howe / to / Governor Tonyn / dated New York 12th May 1777 / Inr Sir Wm Howe's of / 5 June 1777 / 6

[p.467]

By His Excellency Sir William Howe, Knight of the Most Honorable Order of the Bath, General and Commander in Chief of all His Majestys Forces within the Colonies laying on the Atlantic Ocean from Nova Scotia to West Florida inclusive &c &c &c.

This Talk to the Head Men, Kings and Warriours of the Cherokee, Upper and Lower Creeks, Chactaw & Chickasaw Nations, and to the Head Men and Warriours of the different Tribes of Indians in the Southern District of North America.

Friends & Brotherem.

It gives me great Satisfaction to hear from your beloved Man Mr Stuart, that the Red Breth:ren of the Southern Colonies hold him fast by the Hand The Warrior Captain Mulcaster who was present at yr Talks, and whom your beloved Man told you was coming to me, is arrived. My Ears have been open to the Accounts he gives of the firm Attachments which the Red People have for their Father the great King. The Peace concluded between the Creeks & Chactaws thro' the Means of Mr Stuart shews you how much he consults your Interest and Happiness, and the great King will be pleased that the Person whom

he has directed to take Care of his Red Chil:
:dren has done them such good Service: The
Confederacy which some Time since took Place
among the Northward Indians, I am glad has
travelled South, and your receiving the great War
Belt with so much Chearfulness convinces me that
[p. 456.] you see how necessary it is the Red People of
the different Nations should be but as one./ The
Chain of Friendship which subsists among you already
Alarms the Rebels, and it is with Vexation they
find the Ears of the Red People in all Parts
shut against the Cross Talks which they sent
among them.

The great and dark Cloud which has
covered this Land almost from North to South
is moving fast away, and I hope before long
the broad Sun will shine bright and clear,
and the good Children of the Great King
restored to that Peace and Happiness, which they
formerly enjoyed. To effectuate this happy Event, I
make no Doubt but the Red People will joint:
:ly have a Watchful Eye over the back Parts
of this Country, while the Warriors of the great
King under my Command, are employed to subdue
and bring to Reason the bad White People, who
in so unnatural a Manner, have raised the Hatchet

against the Red Brethren as well as against their Father the great King — The Heat of the Weather of the Carolinas and Georgia will not allow of my sending immediately Troops to those Countries; in this cooler Climate the great Kings Warriors will be able to undergo all the Fatigues of War, and when the Summer is over, they can be ready to undertake any Thing that may be necessary to employ them to the Southward. I have cast my Eyes with Pleasure on the White Wing sent me by the Head Men of the Chickesaw and Chactaw Nations, and with equal Satisfaction I look on the painted Hatchet sent me by Opea Mico Jucco in the Name of the Creeks. The Warrior Captain Mulcaster as desired by those Head Men, [f. 464] with one Hand gave me the White Wing the Emblem of the pureness of their Hearts and of their strong Affection towards the great King, and with the other he gave me the Red Hatchet as a Token of their Fidelity and determined Resolution to let it fall on the Enemies of their Father. — I desire that the Red People may accept of my sincere Thanks for these Marks of their Attention and Fidelity, and believe that my Heart is always warm to their

Interest and Happiness. I cannot do better than to recommend to them to hold fast their be=loved Man, to keep the Path clear, to attend to his Talks, and to assist him in every Thing he may require for the Safety of the Kings good Subjects, and the subduing of the bad.

The Presents which the great King has at all Times sent to his Red Children, is a strong Mark of his Regard for them; and you may be assured that in these Times when the Rebels are endeavouring to stop that Trade, which enabled the Red People to procure the com=forts of Life by their hunting, he will not for=get to relieve them. Mr. Stuart whose Readiness to assist you, you have so often experienced, will take Care that proper Supplies shall be given you. I now my Friends and Brethren take my Leave of you, and with this Talk I send you a white String of Beads without one black Speck, as a Token that my Heart and Thoughts to=wards the Red People are fair and White also.

[p. 460]

Endorsed Copy of General Sir Wm Howe's / Talk to the Indians of the / Southern District of Nr America / In Sir Wm Howe's of / 5th June 1777. (7)

[Pa. 461.]

(Copy)

Sunbury 11th April 1777.

Sir,

I received yours of the 24th Ult.o by Captain Brown, enclosing a Copy of the Capitulation at Fort Mc Intosh and demanding an Exchange of Prisoners, that our Hostages may be returned.

In Answer thereto I must observe that we have not a sufficient Number of Prisoners in this State to answer the Terms of the Capitulation several Prisoners that were in Savannah have made their Escape, and others were some Time since removed by General Howe to South Carolina.

Many Reasons make it improper for me to detain Captain Brown on this Business at present, I have therefore sent him back with Assurances, that I shall write to Carolina to enquire what Number of Prisoners may be procured there and that when we have enough to comply with your Demand, I shall forward them to St. Augustine.

I have the Honor to be / Sir,

your most obedient Servant

(Signed) Button Gwinnett

President & Commander in Chief

of the State of Georgia

Colonel Prevost.

[p. 464.]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from Button Gwinnett to Brigadr General / Prevost. / Dated Sunbury 11th April 1777. / In Sir Wm Howe's of / 5th June 1777. / 8.

[p. 465]

Extract of a Letter from Capt. Robert Mackenzie Secretary to His Excellency General Sir William Howe to John Stuart Esqr. dated New York 9th May 1777.

Sir

"The Commander in Chief has thought it might be of some Service to acknowledge the Hatchet and White Wing sent from the Chickasaw, Chactaw and Creek Nations, by Captain Mulcaster, altho' they had the Misfortune to fall into the Hands of the Rebels; and this he has done in the Style of a Talk, which I have the Honor to enclose, that it may be interpreted as you shall judge most conducive to His Ma:=jesty's Interest.

On a Supposition that there might be a Scarcity of Indian Goods at St. Augustine, the General has ordered a Proportion of those here, to be sent there, to the Care of Mr Skinner to be disposed of as you shall direct - an Invoice of which is sent enclosed."

[p. 466]

Endorsed Extract of a Letter from / Captain Robert Mackenzie / to / John Stuart Esqr. / New York 9th May 1777 / In Sir Wm Howe's of / 5th June 1777. / (9)

[fr. 469]

(Copy)

St Augustine April 23d 1777

Sir,

Being informed by Governor Tonyn that he intends to dispatch an Advice Boat which perhaps may proceed as far as New York if it should fail of meeting with some of the Kings Ships on the Coast, I think it my Duty to acquaint your Excellency, that not hearing any thing in Relation to the Capitulation of the Garrison of Fort Mc Intosh, and being informed that a considerable Reinforcement of Troops had arrived at Savannah from South Carolina, I sent Captain Brown of the 14th Regimt with a Flag of Truce to the Commanding Officer of the Troops in Georgia, that with the Pretence of demanding the Exchange of the Garrison of Fort Mc Intosh, I might have an Opportunity of discovering if possible what they intended against this Colony; accordingly Captain Brown left this Place the 25th Ult°, but owing to the Difficulties of the inland Navigation he did not reach Sunbury till the Eleventh Instant, where he met an Armament consisting of three large Row Gallies and several other Vessels, together with some Troops the Number of which he could not ascertain; he was not allowed to stay above three Hours in

the Place, but ordered to return immediately; the Answer of the Governor who it seems is the General also, I take the Liberty to inclose.

By what Captain Brown says, it seems
[p. 470] that the Operations of the Rebels are intended against the / Settlements adjacent to St Johns River, the Destruction of which, would nearly annihilate this Province; as soon as I am informed which Place they intend to attack, I shall endeavour to lay all possible Obstacles to their Progress, till then I have ordered Reparation of the Lines for the Defence of this Town which are a good deal out of Repair owing to the loose Soil they are made of.

As upon former Occasions and upon this also, it is necessary frequently to have large Par:ties detached from this Garrison, and that we have no Camp Equipage, I beg Leave to submit to your Excellency the Propriety of having it sent, as the Troops suffer much on those Excur:sions for want of it; I presume also to recommend the Officers for Bat & Forage Money as the extra:ordinary Expences attending the Service here are great, on Account of the remoteness of the Places to which they are or may be detached.

As there is but a small Quantity of

Musquet-Balls in Store I beg Leave to request your Excellency to order some for this Place as for want of it, the Recruits cannot be exercised in firing at Mark; a Transport with Six Months Provision on board for this Garrison arrived here four Weeks ago, with a Party of about forty Recruits for the two new Battalions.

I have the Honor to be with the greatest Respect,

Your Excellency's
most obedient and
most humble Servant
(Signed) A. Prevost
Coll. 60th Regt.

His Excellency Hon^ble Sir Wm. Howe
Commander in Chief &c &c &c

[p. 472]

Endorsed, Copy of a Letter from Brig^r General/ Prevost to General Sir William Howe/ Dated St. Augustine 23^d April 1777./ In Sir Wm. Howe's of/ 5^th June 1777./ (10)

[Ex. 47.]

Copy

New York 12th May 1774

Sir

I had the Honor to receive yesterday your Dispatch of the 23d last past with the enclosed Letter from the Rebel Commander in Georgia: If he presumes to enter the Province of East Florida, I hope with the Assistance of such armed Vessels as you may see Occasion to fit out for the Defence of St. John's River, and by a proper use of the Indians you will be able to defeat his Designs -

Directions are given for sending as many Tents as can be spared by this Opportunity, a Return of which You will receive with them.

The Royal American Battalions having no Camp Equipage provided, and as the Tents now sent will not be charged, I fear the Bât & Forage Money cannot be allowed, but I shall consent to pay a certain Gratuity to such of the Officers as may be employed in the Field.

The Camp Equipage for the 16th Regiment shall be sent as soon as it arrives, and the Officers of that Regiment to whom they are chargeable will be allowed Bât & Forage Money accordingly

Musket Balls are ordered by this Opportunity

and the Returns accompanying them will shew the Quantity.

[p. 474] /I rejoice to find you have got a fresh Supply of Provisions and have the Honor to be

Sir

Your most obedient,

humble Servant

(sic)

Brigadier General

Augustine Prevost.

[p. 476] Endorsed Copy of a Letter from/ General Sir Wm Howe / to / Brigadier General Prevost / New York 12th May 1777 / In Sir Wm Howe's of / 5th June 1777 / (11)

[4r. 477.]

№ 58 New-York 8th June 1777.

My Lord

[Major Dixon of the Corps of Engineers who has His Majesty's Leave to return to Britain, will have the Honor of delivering my Dispatches to your Lordship by the Halifax Packet, and I presume upon the acknowledged Abilities of this Gentleman, and his thorough Knowledge of the Situation of the Country, to justify me in referring Your Lordship to him for the most particular as well as general Information.]

I have the Honor to be

Your Lordships

most faithful

and obedient Servant.

W Howe

Right Honble Lord George Germain

&c.a &c.a &c.a

[4r. 480.]

Endorsed New York 8th June 1777. / Honble Sir Wm Howe / (№ 58) / R 10th July. / Entd

[p.481]

(No 15)

Whitehall 6th August 1777

Hon.ble Sir William Howe

Sir

You will have learnt from my Dispatch of the 20th June that the News of the Success of the detachment under the Command of Major General Tryon, had reached England, before the Arrival of your Letter of 22d May.

Your Account of that Expedition nevertheless gave the King great Satisfaction, as it was accompanied with Assurances that His Majesty's Troops had sustained a comparatively small Loss and that the wounded Officers were in a fair way of Recovery.

The King was pleased to repeat the Approbation which he formerly expressed of [p.482] your manifest Attention to the Service in setting on foot an Expedition which was so well-timed and so peculiarly calculated for distressing the Enemy; and His Majesty highly approves of the manner in which it has been executed.

I hope that the Reports which you received from the Neighbourhood of Albany, have been confirmed and followed by well-authenticated

Accounts of the rapid Progress of the North=
=ern Army.]

I have the Honor to be &c a

Geo: Germain

P. S.

I shall not fail to pay due Attention to your Letter respecting John Sullivan, but I must defer laying that Business before The King until I shall have seen the [p.483] /Proceedings of the Court Martial.

[p.484] Endorsed Draft to Hon^ble Sir Wm Howe / 6th Aug:
=gust 1777. / (N°. 15.) / Ent^d

[p.465]

(No 16) Whitehall 6th August 1777

Hon^ble Sir William Howe

Sir,

[I had the honor of receiving your Dispatches from Major Dixon, and must do him the Justice to acknowledge that I found him a very intelligent Officer.

Your Letter of June the 3^d together with the intended Distribution of the Troops, has been laid before The King And I am commanded to inform you that His Majesty is concerned that you should find the proposed Diversion upon the Coast of Massachusets Bay not consistent with the other Operations now carrying on, as great advantages would certainly have arisen from that mode of alarming and distressing the Enemy.

[p.466]

I have also in / Command to acquaint You that your Motives for postponing Gen^l Lee's Departure for Great Britain are ap: =proved by the King.

It was always my Wish and my constant Endeavour that you should be supplied with as many Men as you could possibly stand in need of — You

will have received every reinforcement of the Artillery Companys which could possibly be spared from this Country. And I am much concerned to find that you have been in the least degree disappointed in your expectation of being able to raise Men for that Corps.

I congratulate you upon the safe Arrival of the other Troops and the Camp Equipage, and I am extremely glad to hear that Major Genl. Grey [is also arrived.]

[p. 407]

You will probably infer from the general terms in which I have above acknowledged the receipt of your late Letters that your Favor of June ye 5th is to come to hand; But as that is the only letter to the Contents of which I have not alluded in my present Dispatches, it may not be amiss to mention that I have received it and its eleven Inclosures.

[Having heard from France and by means of private Letters from America that you had embarked the Troops, and evacuated the Jerseys, I wait with Impatience for

the receipt of some fresh Dispatches from you; having no doubt but that you have taken the earliest Opportunity of [p. 486.] transmitting to Europe an / Account of a Movement which it is hoped may be productive of decisive Consequences.]

I am &c.ª

Geo: Germain.

Endorsed Draft to Hon.ble Sir Wm Howe / 6th August 1777. / (N.o 16.) / Entd

(N.o 17) Whitehall 16th August 1777. [p.489]

Sir William Howe.

Sir,

I have lately received from Mr Balbrick the presiding Member of the Council in the Island of St John, the strongest representations of the dangers to which the persons and properties of the Settlers are exposed from the disaffected Inhabitants of the opposite coast of Nova Scotia, & the depredations of the Rebel Privateers.

The preparations they had been making for their security in consequence of your letter to Mr Balbrick of the 6th Febry 1776, authorizing him to raise a Company of 100 Men, & to construct some Works upon the eminencies near Charlotte Town, had greatly served to abate those fears which the cruelty exercised by the Rebels in their attempt upon that Island [p.490] in November 1775. had excited, & / they were proceeding in the cultivation of their Farms with some spirit when your letter to Mr Balbrick of the 4th of June, acquainting him that the Admiral, at your request, had given directions for bringing

away the Cannon at Charlotte Town, which would render the Company he had intend: =ed to raise unnecessary and that the Is= =land would be protected by a Sloop of War for the present, and the station of a Frigate between it and the Gut of Canceaux, in future, removed their apprehen= =sions, put a stop to all improvement, and prevented any increase of Inhabitants.

I must confess to you that I do not think the alarm they have taken is without grounds, for circumstanced as that Island is, the station of a Ship of War to cruize between it & the gut of Canceaux tho' very necessary is neverthe= =less/ but a precarious protection against the depredations of their opposite Neighbours and the small Rebel bruizers even dur= =ing the season the sea is open, & none at all when the sea is shut up, or be= =come so dangerous that none of the King's Ships can be allowed to remain in it: It is His Majesty's Wish, therefore, that some more certain protection should be given to that Island, either by your stationing a Detachment of 100 Men from

[p.491]

Gorham's, or any other of the Corps raised in America, which you can best spare for this Service; or in case you shall not think it proper to send any Detachment thither, by renewing your former direction to Mr Caldbeck, to raise a Company for the immediate defence of the Island upon the same footing as the other American Levies, & to be paid by you out of the Army Extraordinaries

I am &c.a

Geo: Germain.

[p.492]

Endorsed Draft to / Sir William Howe. / White-hall 18th August / 1777 / (No 17.) / Entd

[p. 495.]

N°. 59. New York 8th June 1777.

My Lord

The Inconveniences that have already been experienced from the great Importation of Rum and Molasses under Pretence of bringing Stores to the Fleet and Army, have induced me to join with the Admiral in a circular Letter to the different Governors in the West India Islands and to Lieut Governor Archbishop by whose Licences these Vessels are authorized to carry on such Commerce.

I have the Honor to send your Lordship enclosed Copies of the Letters sent which by setting forth our particular Motives for this Conduct make it unnecessary for me to repeat them here.

I have the Honor to be

Your Lordships

most faithful

and obedient Servant.

W Howe

Right Honble Lord George Germain

&c. &c. &c.

[p. 496.]

Endorsed New York 8th June 1777 / Sir Wm Howe / (N°59) / R. 22d Augt / (2 Inclosures) / Entd

[Indexed - Commissioners]

[Gr. 497]

Copy

Circular

New York April the 20th 1777.

Sir,

As great Prejudice has ensued to the King's Service by the granting of Licences for Vessels to navigate the American Seas, under Pretence of bring: -ing Stores for the Fleet and Army neither want: -ed nor applied for; whereby the King's rebellious Subjects have been enabled to obtain Supplies of a necessary Article of Subsistence greatly facilitat: -ing their further Opposition to the Reestablishment of His Majesty's Authority in these Colonies. We are therefore to desire that you will please not to grant Licences for Rum or Molasses to be clear: -ed for any Port in these Colonies not declar: -ed at the King's Peace, unless at our particular Request, when there may be Occasion to trouble you hereafter in those Respects.

We have the Honor to be,

Sir,

your most obedient Servants.

Signed { Howe
Wm Howe

Mariot Arbuthnot Esqr.

Lieut. Governor &c. &c.

Nova Scotia.

[fo. 500.] Endorsed (Copy) / Copy of a Letter to / Lieut.
General Arbuthnot / From Sir Wm Howe's (No 69) / of
8th June 1777. / (1)

[Pr. 501.]

Copy.)
Circular

New York April 20th 1777

Sir

As great Prejudice has ensued to the King's Service by the granting Licences for Vessels from the West India Islands to Navigate the american Seas under Pretence of bringing Stores for the Fleet and Army, neither wanted nor applied for; whereby the King's rebellious Subjects have been enabled to obtain Supplies of some necessary Articles of Subsistence; greatly facilitating their further Opposition to the Re-establishment of His Majesty's Authority in these Colonies; We are therefore to desire your Excellency will be pleased not to grant Licences for Rum or Molasses to be cleared for any Port in these Colonies, not declared at the Kings peace; excepting to the Contractors for the Army, who will apply to you thereupon; or untill we can have the Honor to Signify to your Excellency that such Restriction is no longer requisite.—

We have the Honor to be / Sir
Your most obedient Servants

Signed { Howe.
W Howe.

His Excellency Sir Basil Keith Govr. &c. Jamaica
The Honble Edwd. Hay _____ Barbadoes
W.M. Burt Esqr. _____ Antigua
Val. Morris Esqr. _____ St. Vincents
The Rt. Honble. Lord Macartney _____ Grenada

[4.504.] Endorsed Copy / Circular Letter to the / Govrs. of the West India / Islands / Dated April / 20th 1777 / In Sir Wm Howe's (No. 59) of / 8th June 1777. / (2)

[p. 505]

Seperate No. 60

New York 5th July 1777.

My Lord

[I had the Honor to receive by the Somer:set transmitted by Mr. D'Oyly Copies of your Lord:ships Letters to Sir Guy Carleton of 25th March, and John Stuart Esqr. of 2d April together with the several States of the Anspach Corps. Detachment of Artillery Chasseurs, &ca]

By the Swallow Packet I received your Lord:ships Letter of 17th March enclosing a Memorial from Governor Legge respecting the Loyal Nova Scotia Volunteers. I do not find that the Companies of this Corps now on Foot can be kept complete, and in every Respect they are on the same Terms with other Provincials

I have been also honored with your Lordship's Wis:=patches No. 7, 8, & 9 by the Liverpool and Letter of 27th April signifying His Majestys Pleasure that Lord Percy should return to Britain if his Lordship continued desirous of leaving America

To the Contents of these Letters, I shall pay due Regard by this Opportunity, and have the Honor to be with the most perfect Respect.

Your Lordships

most obedient humble Servant.

W Howe

Right Honble
Lord George Germain &ca &ca &ca

[p. 502] Endorsed New York 5 July 1777 | Sir Wm Howe |
(N°60 Seperate) | R 22d Augt | Entd

[p. 509].

No 60. New York 5th July 1777

My Lord

Having established a Corps sufficient for the Defence of Amboy, The Army assembled at Brunswick on the 12th of June.

The Enemys principal Force being encamped upon the Mountain above Quibble Town, with a Corps of two thousand Men at Prince Town, it was thought advisable to make a Movement in two Columns from Brunswick on the 14th in the Morning, leaving Brigadier General Mathew with 2000 Men to guard that Post. The First Division under the Command of Lord Cornwallis advanced to Hillsborough, and the second to Middle Bush under the Command of Lieut. General de Heister, with a View of drawing on an Action, if the Enemy should remove from the Mountain towards the Delaware; but on finding their Intention to keep a Position which it would not have been prudent to attack, I determined without Loss of Time to pursue the principal Objects of the Campaign by withdrawing the Army from Jersey; And in consequence of this Determination returned to the Camp at Brunswick on the 19th, and marched from thence to Amboy on the 22d, intending to cross to Staten Island, from whence the Embarkation was to take Place.

Upon quitting the Camp at Brunswick, the Enemy brought a few Troops forward with two or three pieces of Cannon, which they fired at the utmost Range without the least [p 510] Execution, or any Return from us: They also push-ed some Battalions into the Woods to harrass the Rear where Lord Cornwallis commanded, who soon dispersed them with the Loss of only two Men killed and thirteen wounded, the Enemy hav-ing nine killed and about thirty wounded.

The necessary Preparations being finished for crossing the Troops to Staten Island, Intelli-gence was received that the Enemy had moved down from the Mountain, and taken post at Quibble Town, intending, as it was given out, to attack the Rear of the Army removing from Amboy: that two Corps had also advanced to their Left one of 3000 Men & 8 pieces of Cannon under the Command of Lord Stirling, Generals Maxwell & Con-way, the last said to be a Captain in the French Service – the other Corps consisted of about 700 Men with only one Piece of Cannon

In this Situation of the Enemy, it was judged advisable to make a Movement that might lead to an Attack, which was done the 26th in the Morning in two Columns; The Right under

the Command of Lord Cornwallis with Major Genl. Grant, Brigadiers Mathew & Leslie, & Colonel Donop, took the Route by Woodbridge towards Scotch Plains: the left Coloumn where I was, with Major Genls Sterne, Vaughan, & Grey, Brigadiers Bleaveland and Agnew, marched by Metuchin Meeting House to join the Rear of the Right Coloumn in the Road from thence to Scotch Plains, intending to have taken separate Routes about two Miles after the Junction, in order to have attacked the Enemys left Flank at Quibble Town - Four Battalions were detached in the Morning with six pieces of Cannon to take Post at Bonham Town.

The Right Coloumn, having fallen in with [p.511] the / aforementioned Corps of 700 Men soon after passing Woodbridge, gave the Alarm by the Firing that ensued to their Main Army at Quibble Town, which retired to the Mountain with the utmost precipitation - The Small Corps was closely pushed by the Light Troops, and with Difficulty got off their Piece of Cannon.

Lord Cornwallis, soon after he was upon the Road leading to Scotch Plains from Metuchin Meeting House, came up with the Corps commanded by Lord Stirling, who he found

advantageously posted in a Country much covered with Wood, and his Artillery well disposed.— The Kings Troops, vying with each other upon this Occasion, pressed forward to such close Action, that the Enemy, tho' inclined to resist, could not long maintain their Ground against so great Impetuosity but were dispersed on all Sides, leaving behind three pieces of Brass Ordnance, three Captains & sixty Men killed, and upwards of two hundred Officers & Men wounded & taken.

His Lordship had five Men killed and thirty wounded — Captain Finch of the Light Compy. of the Guards was the only Officer who suf=fer'd, and to my great concern the Wound he received proving Mortal, he died the 29th June at Amboy.—

The Troops engaged in this Action were the 1st Lt. Infantry, 1st British Grenadrs, 1st 2d & 3d Hessian Grenadrs 1st Battalion of Guards, Hes=sian Chasseurs and the Queens Rangers— I take the Liberty of particularizing these Corps, as Lord Corn=wallis in his Report to me so highly extols their Merit and Ardor upon this Attack — One piece of Cannon was taken by the Guards, the other two by Colonel Minnigrodes Battalion of Hessian Grenadiers.

The Enemy was pursued as far as [4.512.]
Westfield with little Effect, the Day proving so intensely hot, that the Soldiers could with Difficulty continue their March thither; in the mean Time it gave Opportunity for those flying to escape by skulking in the thick Woods until Night favored their Retreat to the Mountain.

The Army lay that Night at Westfield, returned the next Day to Raway, and the Day following to Amboy. On the 30th at 10 Clock in the Forenoon the Troops began to cross over to Staten Island, and the Rear Guard under the Command of Lord Cornwallis passed at two in the Afternoon without the least Appearance of an Enemy.

The Embarkation of the Troops is proceeding with the utmost Dispatch, and I shall have the Honor of sending your Lordship further Information as soon as the Troops are landed at the Place of their Destination.

With the most perfect Respect, I have the Honor to be
Your Lordships / most faithful
and most obedient Servant.

W Howe

Right Honble Lord George Germain / 4 ca - 4 ca - 4 ca - [4.514]
Endorsed New York 5th July 1777 / Sir Wm Howe /
(No 60) / Rx 22d Augt / Entd

[Pr. 515.]

Rebl (1) 3 P.

New York 6th July 1777.

My Lord,

That the Officers of the Guards lately relieved may be accommodated on their Return to Britain in the best Manner our present Situation will afford, I have applied to the Admiral particularly for the Lady Gage Transport, as a well armed Ship and in every Respect fitted for their Reception.

I have likewise requested that after perfoming her Voyage, she may proceed to Guernsey and Madeira to take in a Cargo of Wine and other Refreshments for the Use of the Army; in consequence whereof the Admiral has wrote to the Secretary of the Admiralty and favored me with a Copy of his Letter, which I take the Liberty to transmit to your Lordship with my earnest Request that you will be pleased to facilitate my Wishes in such Manner as may be found necessary lest the Army should be disappointed in the expected Supply.

I have the Honor to be, / Your Lordships,
most faithful and
most obedient Servant.

W Howe.

Right Honorable
Lord George Germain &c, &c, &c.

[p. 516.]

Endorsed New York 6 July 1777 / (No 61) / Sir
Wm Howe / R 22d Augt / (1 Inclosure.) / Entd.

[p.519]

Copy

Eagle off New York / June 10th 1777

Sir

The Lady Gage Transport, by which this Letter is sent, being a good sailing Ship and suitably armed, has been appointed at the Generals Request, to receive several Officers of the Guards lately relieved and ordered for England: Being the most favorable Opportunity that can be at this Time afforded for their Conveyance.

The General having desired, That after landing the Officers at the first convenient Port in England, the Transport may proceed from thence to the Islands of Guernsey and Madeira to take in a Cargoe of Wine and other Re=freshments for the use of the Army; the Master is charged, if he does not receive con=trary Orders in Answer to the Notice he is directed to give you of his Arrival, to proceed directly for such Wine and Refreshments as aforesaid, and to return therewith to this Port accordingly.

I am with great Consideration / Sir

Your most obedient / humble Servant

Howe.

Philip Stephens Esqr.

Secretary of the Admiralty.

[p. 522.]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / Lord Howe
to / Philip Stephens Esqr. / Dated June 10th 1777 /
In Sir Wm Howe's (No 61) / of 6th July 1777 /

[p.523]

No. 62. New York 7th July 1777.

My Lord

It is with much Concern I see by your Lordships Dispatches No. 8 & 9, that it has been found inexpedient to comply with my Requisition for the Arrangement of the senior Lieutenant Colonels of the Line to command Brigades; and of that for Captain Emmericks Corps of Chasseurs, whose Plan, I own, I had not thoroughly investigated, taking for granted if found practicable, that it would have been approved: It was my Intention to have had the Corps on Foot, tho' I find he proposed to your Lordship to have had a Part Cavalry. The Corps of dismounted Dragoons under Lieutenant Colonel White would have contributed much to the Strength of the Army, which with the Loss of the Hanau Corps increases the Disappointment.

In Respect to the Appointment of a General Officer to command in West Florida, which is a Measure disapproved, I proposed it from the best Intelligence that Governor Chester is not an Officer of military Talents or Activity by any means sufficient for the Service which may be carried on in that Country; I therefore wished to have a General Officer upon the Spot, vested with [p.524]

Authority to superintend the military State of the Province, and make the necessary Arrangements previous to the Season for Operation in the Field.

In Consequence of The Kings Pleasure communicated to me by your Lordship, it is some time since I appointed Brigadier Prevost to the Province of E: & W: Florida.

I beg Leave to observe upon the Order given to General Burgoyne for discontinuing the junior Lieutenant Colonels as Brigadiers, that it seems only intended to take Place when the two Armies absolutely join which I do not suppose can happen this Campaign, as I apprehend General Burgoyne will find full Employment for his Army against that of the Rebels opposed to him: The disagreeable Task of sending an Order for their discontinuing to serve with the Rank of Brigadiers when under my Command, must then remain with me.

I am further to observe to your Lordship that the War is now upon a far different Scale with Respect to the encreased Powers and
[p. 525] Strength of the Enemy than it was last Campaign, their Officers being much better, / with the Addition of several from the French Service, and a very respectable Train of Field Artillery. (An Officer of the 71st Regiment lately arrived from

Boston declares he saw Fifty Peices of Brass Cannon landed there a short time before he came from thence, and the Army in Jersey has had for some Time past Forty Pieces of Brass Ordnance. I must therefore urge the completing the British Regiments here with Drafts and good British Recruits, or we shall soon lose our Consequence by the current Casualties of a Campaign, exclusive of a general Action.

A Corps of Russians of 10,000 effective fighting Men I think would ensure the Success of the War to Great Britain in another Campaign; but if they are not to be had, and we should succeed in the Possession of Pensylvania, the Jersies and this Province, in the Course of this Campaign, the Draft of Troops for the Preservation of them in the next will be great, at the same time that a considerable Force will be requisite for the Reduction of the Northern Provinces, wherein three Armies should be employed to make it effectual. In our present State Twenty Regular Battalions are employed for the Security of this Place, and Rhode Island exclusive of the Provincials, which last amount to about 3,000 Men.

[p. 626.]

/Being at a Loss to furnish Accoutrements for

the Provincials, I beg Leave to propose 4,000 Sets of tanned Leather Belts with light Pouches to be sent from Europe for them.

Sir Henry Clinton arrived here the 5th Instant, and as this Post is of the utmost Importance, he will remain in New York with the Command of Twenty two Battalions, disposed according to the enclosed Return. The Instructions I have taken the Liberty of leaving with Sir Henry Clinton are to be upon the Defensive, with Power to act otherwise according to concurrent Circumstances, without losing Sight of the principal Object in the Security of this Place, which I hope may be approved.

Lieutenant Colonel Paterson having served in the important Office of Adjutant General to this Army, with much Credit to himself, and with infinite Satisfaction to me, I beg Leave to solicit your Lordship to lay his Services before The King, with my most humble Request that His Majesty would be graciously pleased to honor him with the Rank of Colonel in the Army — He stands very high in the List, and has had his present Rank fourteen Years

[p. 527]

The Duplicates of my present Dispatches / go by the Niger Frigate, which Ship is appointed to

carry General Heister, and to convoy some of the Foreign Officers returning in Transports, the relieved Officers of the Guards, some Officers of the Line, and a Number of Invalids.

My last Advices from Sir Guy Carleton and General Burgoyne were received the 28th of June in Letters from them dated the 14th & 16th of May: They do not contain any thing more material than that the Artillery Stores designed for the Northern Service, together with a Reinforcement for that Corps, and the Victuallers from Corke had not then arrived. Lieutenant General Burgoyne was to proceed the 14th of May for Montreal to expedite Measures for his Operations, and to exert every Faculty in his Power to carry them into speedy Execution.

With the most perfect Respect I have the Honor to be

Your Lordships

faithful and

most obedient Servant

W Howe

Right Honble

Lord George Germain &c &c &c

[p.926]

Endorsed New York 7th July 1777 / Sir Wm Howe /

(No 62) / Rx 22d Augt / (1 Inclosure)

Distribution of the Troops under the Clinton at New York and Posts

Corps.	Nation	Where Stationed
35th "	British	Kings' Bridge
57th "	British	Kings' Bridge
63d "	British	Kings' Bridge
Hochler	Foreign	Kings' Bridge
Trumbach	Foreign	Kings' Bridge
Stein	Foreign	Kings' Bridge
Wisenbach	Foreign	Kings' Bridge
Prince Charles	Foreign	Kings' Bridge
Brewertons	Provincials	Kings' Bridge
Browns	Provincials	Kings' Bridge
Fannings	Provincials	Kings' Bridge
New York Volunteers	Provincials	Kings' Bridge
Royal Artillery	British	New York & Kingsbridge
38th "	British	New York
45th "	British	New York
Prince Hereditaire	Foreign	New York
Royal Artillery	British	Staten Island
52d "	British	Staten Island
De Veits' Battn Anspach	Foreign	Staten Island
Battn Waldeck	Foreign	Staten Island
1st " Battn Skinners	Provincials	Staten Island
3d do do	Provincials	Staten Island
1st Battn Delanceys	Provincials	Long Island
3d do do	Provincials	Long Island
Bayards	Provincials	Paulus Hook
Robinsons	Provincials	Morrisania
		Total

[p.529]

Command of Lieut. General Sir Henry depending . . . . . 7th July 1777

Strength of the different Corps			Strength of the diffident Posts			General Officers
Sergeants	Drummers	Rank & File	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank & File	
17	12	263				
22	13	360				
20	15	394				Majr. Genl. Schmidt
35	16	299				Majr. Genl. Vaughan
59	20	433				Majr. Genl. Tryon
36	16	299	361	160	4138	Brigadr. Genl. Brown
46	13	279				
53	21	404				
22	8	255				
30	10	468				
30	10	420				
12	6	264				
"	"	95	"	"	95	
20	14	305				Majr. Genl. Pigot
12	11	349	81	45	1009	
49	20	355				
-	"	11				Brigadr. Genl. Campbell
18	10	211				Brigadr. Genl. Skinner
45	15	451	134	45	1320	
45	14	330				
8	2	154				
18	4	163				
21	6	257	35	11	442	Brigadr. Genl. Delancey
14	5	185				
21	8	164	21	8	184	
13	5	179	13	5	179	
665	274	7367	665	274	7367	

W Howe

[p.532]

Endorsed

Distribution of the Troops
under the Command of Lieut.
Genl. Sir Henry Clinton
7th July 1777.

In Sir Wm Howe's (No 62) of
7th July 1777.

[p.533.]

№.63. New York 6th July 1777.

My Lord,

In a Letter received from Mr. Washing:
=ton, bearing Date the 10th of last Month, he declares his Determination not to exchange the Hes:
=sian Field Officers taken at Trentown, or Lieuten:
=ant Colonel Campbell of the 71st Regiment, unless General Lee is recognized as a Prisoner of War to be exchanged; wherefore I have judged it expedi:
=ent to detain him here until I am honored with His Majesty's further Pleasure, being apprehen:
=sive, were he sent to Britain, that the close confinement of the Hessian Officers would be the Consequence, which might probably occasion much Discontent among the foreign Troops not to be remedied, and be attributed to my sending home General Lee without previously representing my Appre:
=hensions to your Lordship.

The Hessian Chasseurs intended to be mount:
=ed I find have by some Mistake left their Saddles and Accoutrements in Germany, which is an Inconvenience not easily redressed in our present Situation. Every Thing in my Power shall be done [p.534]
/to supply this Deficiency, but it is a Cir:
=cumstance which I could not omit men:
=tioning to your Lordship as soon as it

came to my Knowledge.

I have the Honor to be

Your Lordships

most faithful and

most obedient Servant

W. Howe

Right Honorable

Lord George Germain

[p 536]

Endorsed New York 8th July 1777 Sir Wm Howe/

(R 63) / Rx 22d Augt / Entd

[p.537]

No. 64. New York 9th July 1777.

My Lord

Evan Evans in the 52d, and Samuel Smythe Private Soldier in the 55th Regiment, have been tried by a General Court Martial for Desertion, & sentenced to suffer Death; but there being some Circumstances which serve to extenuate the Guilt of the Prisoners, I have thought proper to defer the Execution until His Majestys Pleasure is known, humbly requesting your Lordship will be pleased to recommend them as Objects of the Kings most gracious Clemency.

The Proceedings of the Court Martial will be forwarded by the Deputy Judge Advocate General as usual.

I have the Honor to be with great Respect.

Your Lordships

most faithful

and most obedient Servant.

W Howe

* Right Honble Lord George Germain

&c. &c. &c.

[p.540]

Endorsed New York 9th July 1777 / Sir Wm Howe / (No 64) / R 22 Augt. / Entd

[p. 541]

No. 65

New York 15th July 1777.

My Lord

Since closing my last Dispatch I have received Advices from West & East Florida

Mr Stuarts two Letters Copies of which I have the Honor to send your Lordship enclosed, and the Result of a Conference between the Governor, Superintendent & Commanding Officer, will without troubling your Lordship with other Papers sufficiently shew that the Disposition of the Southern Indians is not so favorable as there was Reason to believe from former Accounts transmitted of them.

From various Informations, I am persuaded that an injudicious Grant of Licences to Traders of bad Dispositions, and an over Supply of Spirits, have, by debauching the Principles of the Indians, and keeping them in a State of perpetual Drunkenness greatly contributed to the Defection or Lukewarmness complained of - and in this Idea I have wrote in strong Terms to the Governor, Superintendent & Commanding Officer, the Copies of my Letters sent enclosed, will convey to your Lordship every Thing I have to communicate relative to the Concerns of that Province.

In East Florida they have had their

Distresses and Apprehensions, but the Activity of the
[p. 642] Governor and Brig.r General Prevost, added to the
Execution of Major Prevost, have, I hope by re=
=pulsing the advanced Corps of the Rebels, who were
detached for the Invasion of the Province, and by
that Means frightening the whole Armament into a
Retreat, restored East Florida to a State of Security,
at least for the Summer Months - Brig.r Gen.l
Prevost having sent me Extracts from Major Pre:
=vosts Letters to him, while upon this Service, I
have the Honor to send a Copy of them enclosed.

The Capture of a Brig, the Apalachacola having presents for the Indians on board, and carried into Charles Town, is a Circumstance much regretted, but the Springfield, Capt.n Armstrong lately arrived here with Indian Goods, Ordnance & other Stores will, I hope, relieve all their Wants in this and some other Respects: she sails from hence under good Convoy.

[Various Accounts have been lately brought from the Northern Part of this Province in Re:
=gard to the Army from Canada, and I have this Day had the Satisfaction to receive a Let:
=ter from Lieut. General Burgoyne with a Con:
=firmation of his being before Ticonderoga, a Copy of which your Lordship has enclosed: Intelligence

otherwise received leaves no Room to doubt. his being in possession, but it does not come from Authority so certain as to justify me in a positive Declaration of the Fact.]

I am extremely concerned, my Lord, to close this Letter with a Circumstance as distressing as it was unexpected: An Express is just arrived [p 543.] from Rhode Island with Intelligence that a small Party of the Rebels made a Descent there on the Night of the 10th Instant, surprized Major General Prescott in his Quarters, carried him off & Lieut.t Barrington of the 7th Regiment with such Dispatch & Secrecy as to frustrate every Attempt to rescue them. For your Lordships more particular Information I enclose a Copy of Brig.r General Smyth's Letter to me on this unlucky Accident: And in consequence thereof Major General Pigot is ordered to take the Command at Rhode Island.

With the most perfect respect I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordships
most faithful
and obedient Servant.
W Howe

Right Hon.ble Lord George Germain
&c.a_ &c.a_ &c.a_

[4.544.] Endorsed New York 15th July 1777 / Sir Wm Howe / (No 65) / Rx 22d Augt / (9 Inclosures.) / Ent d

[p. 585.]

(Copy)

New York 12th July 1777.

Sir,

I have the Honor to acquaint your Exc: =cellency that I have by this Conveyance sent consigned to Mr. Stuart Superintendent of Indian Affairs, a Ship loaded with Provision and an: =other with Indian Presents for the particular Use of his Department.

The great Consequence of keeping the South: =ern Indians in the King's Interest and the obvious Disadvantage of losing their Assistance can: =not but require the utmost Attention of His Majesty's Servants in the Neighbourhood of those Nations: and the Art and Industry used by the Agents of the Rebels, to withdraw their Af: =fection from His Majesty, in which from my Advices they seem to have too far succeeded, is an alarming Circumstance, and make it neces: =sary to apply the most effectual Means to de: =prive them of all Possibility of Resources by any contraband Trade, which they may endeavour to carry on under Pretence of being Friends to Government. It is therefore absolutely requisite that all Persons carrying on Trade with the Indians, either by Leave or otherwise, should

be denied this Priviledge in future, except to such Persons who are known from their Character, Connection, and Situation, to be truly loyal and firm Friends to His Majesty, and those only by Licence from the Superintendent, who from the Accounts he receives of the Behaviour of the Traders in the Nations by his Deputies can alone be the Judge at this Juncture.

As nothing is more liable to destroy the Minds of the Indians, and render them incapable of judging of their true / Interest than [p. 546.] Drunkenness, I must beg that your Excellency will, by those Powers you are invested with as His Majesty's Governor put a final and total Stop to any Quantity or Quantities of Rum being sent into the Nations, without the particular Licence of Mr. Stuart. And the better to enable the Superintendent to carry on the Duty required of him in his Department, I apprehend it will be absolutely necessary that a Stop be put to the landing of Rum in any Part of West Florida, but more particularly at Pensacola and Mobile, which may come imported for the Indian Trade, as the only effectual Method to prevent that Article being carried in a contraband Manner among the Indians. The great and extensive

Charge, which the Superintendent has in the Man:
=agement of the Southern Indians, so that he may
conciliate their Affections, and make Use of them
against the Enemy, can only be performed by
having the Assistance of the King's Governors; and
I have not the least Doubt of your Excellency
exerting yourself to the utmost in this most
necessary an essential Service, for which Purpose, in
case of any refractory Persons presuming to carry
on Trade, I have ordered Lieut.t Colonel Stuart
upon every Application from your Excellency, or the
Superintendent, to seize and imprison them as Enemies
of the State, abetting and assisting the Rebels.
The Quantity of Rum necessary for the immedi:
=ate Use of the Inhabitants, I have not the
least Doubt but your Excellency will regulate in such
Manner as will prevent its being sent into the
Nations, under Pretence of being landed for the
Consumption of the Colony.

I have the Honor to be,
your Excellency's
most obedient
humble Servant
(Signed) Wm. Howe

[f. 547]

P. S. Since writing the above I have found
it more expedient to order the Ship having

Indian Presents on board, to deliver her Cargo
at St Augustine agreeable to her first Destination
His Excellency
Governor Chester

[fr. 546]

Endorsed (Copy) / From General Sir William Howe/
to / Governor Chester / New York 12th July 1777 /
In Sir Wm Howe's (No 65) / of 15th July 1777 / (1)

[p.529]

Copy.

Pensacola 10th April 1777.

Mr. Stuart His Majestys Agent for and Superintendent of the Affairs of the Indian Nations, in the Southern District of North America having in Consequence of Directions from His Excellency Sir William Howe Commander in Chief &c. &c. consulted His Excellency Peter Chester Esqr. Governour in Chief &ca of West Florida & Lieutenant Colonel Stiell of the 60th Regt of Foot Commanding His Majestys Troops in this Province upon the Conduct to be observed with the Indian Nations in general at this Time as well as upon the properest mode of executing the particular Ideas suggested in His Excellency the Commander in Chiefs Letter to him dated 13th Jany 1777. The Governour Lieutenant Colonel & Superintendent are unanimously of the following Opinion Viz.t

1mo That every Method and Endeavour be used by the Superintendent to encourage and induce the Indians in the Southern District to form and enter into a general Confederacy, as well, for supporting the Rights of the Crown and Parliament of Great Britain, as for defending, and supporting each other against the Attacks & Invasions of the Rebels, making the Defence and

Support of any one Nation a common Cause.

2d: That the Superintendent do continue to give every practicable Aid & Assistance to the Cherokees by supplies of Ammunition & Arms, as also by encouraging the Creek Indians and other Nations to assist them.

3d: That encouraging the Indians to make in:
[p.550] =cursions by small Parties into the Rebelling Pro:
=vinces, Will be productive of no good Consequence and will tend to weaken and disable them to give Assistance of consequence to either of the Floridas should the same prove necessary, or to defend themselves or go to the Relief of the other confederate Nations, should they or any of them be attacked. Yet as by very recent Intelligence received by the Superintendent, the Reb:
=bel Commissaries are indefatigable in their Endea:
=vours to gain them over to their Party and to engage them in Hostilities against His Majestys Troops and other faithful Subjects, They are of Opinion that all and every Means must be used to interrupt their Communication with the Re:
=bellious Provinces, and that the Superintendent instruct his Deputies and other Officers in case all other means prove ineffectual for that purpose, not to restrain our friendly Indians from attacking such

Rebel parties as may be scouring the Fron:
:tiers, and if judged by them absolutely neces:
:sary that parties of Indians properly conducted
by White Men of Confidence who know the
Inhabitants & Country if such can be employed
be sent to make incursions the more effectually
to stop such dangerous Communication: And We are
further of Opinion that during the present Re:
:bellion, the Actions and Behaviour of the Traders
& other persons in Indian Countrys be attended
to with the utmost Circumspection and Vigilance,
and that none be suffered to remain in any
Indian Nation, without being licenced and having
given satisfactory Security for his Behaviour, and
that the Superintendent strengthen the Hands of
his Deputies Agents and Commissaries to carry his
Instructions upon this important Business into Exe:
=cution. by a proper Assistance of Men as well
as by Presents

[p. 551]

/ 4th. That similar Instructions relative to the
Behaviour of the Traders and others in the Chactaw
& Chickasaw Countries be given by the Superintendent
to His Deputies and Officers in said Nations, that
the great Disorders arising from Want of Regu:
:lations so full of Danger & so much complained of
may in some Measure be remedied –

[4. 552.] Endorsed Copy of a Conference / with Gov.r Chester and / Lieutenant Colonel Stiell - / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 65) / of 15th July 1777 / (2)

[p.553]

Copy

New York 13th July 1777-

Sir

The critical Situation of the Province of West Florida, and the bad Consequeness that may arise from an injudicious Liberty of Traders to the Indian Nations, whose principles of Loyalty cannot be relied upon, and who by an unrestrained Supply of Spirits have been found to keep the Indians in a perpetual State of Drunkenness, greatly to the Detriment of His Majesty's Service, and probably with a Design to debauch them from their Allegiance, or to frustrate the Services expected from them, have induced me to be very explicit in my Dispatches to his Excellency Governor Chester, and to Mr. Stuart on that Head. And you are hereby directed upon the Requisition of Governor Chester, or of Mr. Stuart the Superintendant of Indian Affairs, to take into safe Custody, all such Persons as may be found acting contrary to the Regulations that may be established, and to keep them [p.554] in Confinement as Enemies to His Majesty's Government abetting and assisting the Rebels.

I have the Honor to be, Sir,

Your most obedient

humble Servant

(signed) W. Howe

Lieut. Colonel Stiel &c &c &c.

[p. 556]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from | General Sir William Howe | To | Lieut.t Colonel Stiel | dated New York 13th July 1777 | In Sir Wm Howe's (No 65) | of 15 July 1777. | (3.)

(Copies)

Extract of a Letter from Major Prevost to Colonel Prevost, dated Cowford May 16th 1777.

I arrived here late last Night owing to the excessive Heat of the Day; from the Informations here received which are not very clear it seems that the Party of the Rebels on the North Side of the River St Johns is divided into several smaller Parties and are now between the South Branch of Nassau River and Trout Creek; Colonel Brown with about forty Rangers and Indians have landed within a few Miles below them on a Neck of Land to watch their Motions. If not too late, I intend to interrupt them in their Retreat or fall upon them unawares; a few Rangers I find here may be serviceable on this Occasion & I shall employ them. I sett off this Moment for the Bluff to collect a Party of about one hundred Men, with which I doubt not, if not too late, to be able to give an Account of them; I am in Hopes to return time enough to cross St Johns River to Night.

O2.

D° from Saw Mill, dated 18th May 1777

I am just returned from my Excursion after the Party of the Cavalry of the Rebels,

that lately infested this Province; for their Designs I refer you to Governor Toynyn to whom Colonel Brown sends some Papers belonging to Colonel Baker that point out what they intend; as to the Part which Baker's Regiment of Horse was to act in the Affair, I believe it is pretty well prevented as I dare to say that they will not speedily return.

I shall now give you a short Account of my Proceedings since I left you. On my Arrival at the Cowford, hearing that Colonel Brown with about forty Rangers and Indians were gone towards the Bluff in Order to land some where on the Necks formed by some Creeks between Trout Creek and Nassau River, that no Time might be lost to contribute to their Success and to prevent their being overpower-
[p.55a] :ed, I went immediately to the Bluff to collect a Party of Men to go by the Heads of the Creeks to cut off the Retreat of the Rebels, I got a few Rangers to go as Volunteers with me; not knowing then that Colonel Brown and his Men would be able to joine me, I brought off about Sixty from the Bluff which with about forty from the Cowford were all I could collect without too great a Delay

to go in Quest of the Rebels, which I did with all the Expedition which the excessive Heat of the Weather and the Want of Shoes to many of our Men permitted: by the Intelligence received from one of my Scouts on the March I found the Rebels had quitted the Rock they had been in for some Time; thinking they might not go very far as the Day was spent and the Heat so great, I determined to make a forced March in the Night to endeavour to come up with them and surprize them in their Camp, while the Rangers and Indians who were mostly on Horse: back kept hovering about them to pick up some Prisoners, after Marching till past Midnight, the Men quite fatigued and receiving no Report from any of the Scouts I halted and staid in a Savannah till Day break when hear: ing the Rebels were but a few Miles off, I went in Quest of them; through some dila: toriousness of the Indians and their having gone too far ahead we missed surprizing them in their Camp, but however we came up with them just as they were proceeding on their March; as soon as the Rangers and In: dians who were directed to begin the Attack

began to fire they dismounted and returned a very smart Fire tho' then at too great a Distance, but finding the Kings' Troops coming in three Divisions to attack them in Flank and Rear, they turned short to their Horses and fled with all Expedition and in the greatest Confusion; I cannot well ascertain the Number of killed and wounded as the chief of their Loss was in the Pursuit, but we have Reason to think their Loss is considerable at least in Horses as many of them have been taken and are scattered over the whole Country —

[p.559] We have taken two / Captains and eight Priv: =vate — On our Side we had not one Man killed or wounded; Our Zeal and Activity have been our chief Merit, as they would not give us a Chance to close in with them.

Yrs

D.o from Grahams Redoubt June 3.d 1777

I wrote to you by Colonel Brown yester: =day, but as in all Probability the Bearer may be in Town before him, I will not miss the earliest Opportunity to acquaint you that the great Armament of the Georgians is come to nothing at last; Lieut.t Skinner has seen them going away

as fast as they could, their Disappointment at the Defeat of Baker has knocked all their Schemes in the Head; his Regiments is entirely scattered and not above one Third of them I am told are returned to Sunbury; they own that his Numbers were one hundred and seventy of their best Men. It is a satisfactory Reward for my Activity, and the Pains and Trouble I have been at that I have succeeded so well.

Yca

[p.560]

Endorsed Copies / Extracts of Major Prevosts Letters / to Colonel Prevost relative to the / Invasion of the Rebels and its / Success. / Dated 15th & 16th May & 3rd June 1777. / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 65) / of 15th July 1777. / (4.)

Copy

Pensacola 4th March 1777

Sir

My last Letter to your Excellency was dated the 22d of December, and went by Capt: tain Mulcaster, I have now the honour of sub: mitting to your Excellency an Account of all material Transactions in my Department since Capt: tain Mulcaster left this place.

Immediately after the Upper and Lower Creeks returned to their Towns the greatest part of them went into the Woods to hunt to which I encouraged them, that they might there: by be enabled. to supply themselves with Neces: saries from their Trades, which would ease my Department of a very heavy load. Whilst they were with me Mr Galphin the Rebel Agent found means to get down about 12 of the Cussitaw Indians to Carolina, The large Supplies of Goods & Ammunition poured into the Carolinas and Georgia from the French Islands enabled the Rebels to give those Indians very large Presents and to flatter them with the Prospect of a Trade, assuring them at the same Time that they could have no hopes of supplies from hence as their Armed Vessels were stationed

to intercept the London Ships destined to this Province, which together with the Accounts they gave of their own Force Courage & Success operat: =ed strongly on the Minds of those Savages and they returned to their Village strongly at: =tached to the Rebels

[f. 567] /Their Story was listned to by many of the lower Creeks and they began to form a party and to debauch many which gave great umbrage to such Chiefs as were steadily attached to His Majesty's Cause and determined to fullfill their Engagements with me, in Order therefore to fix their Ballancing resolution a Chehaw Chief with 16 or nineteen of his own Family went off Pri: =vately as he said to hunt, but he continued his March to Fort Barrington upon the Alaha: =tamaha, and falling in with a party of Forty Georgia Rangers, fired upon them & Killed four two more dropt their Rifles being Mortally Wounded. other Parties went out and did some Mischief. This being known in the Nation and Mr. Galphins Story being discredited by the Arrival of the Traders from hence with plenty of Goods, the whole Nation unanimously declared in favor of Government.

Your Excellency will perceive by the enclosed

Extracts and Copies of Talks that the Creeks are seriously engaged. I also submit a Copy of a Talk sent up from Georgia by a Mr M.c Intosh the threats contained in it have a very contrary Effect to what they intended them to have produced.

The Cherokees have been severely chastised by the Rebels, some few of them temporize & have made their Peace, that they may be per:=mitted to return to the Villages and get Pro:=visions for their distressed Starving Families, yet they have sent me assurances than when Oppor:=tunity offers they will be ready to act like Men the greatest part of the Nation have [p. 563] settled at a Distance from their former dwellings and are firmly determined to prosecute the War. I have lately been visited by about 300 of them Starving hungry and Naked, the Visit was Expensive, I supplied their Wants and sent them Home with Cloaths Arms and Ammunition but in the Article of Provisions I am much distressed, and know not which way to be supplied. I hope the Glorious Success which attended all your Ex:=cellency's Operations throughout the Campaign will render it practicable to send me a Vessel loaded with Flour, Biscuit, and other Provisions which I humbly

request Your Excellency will be pleased to order if it can be done.

As I know the Attachment of many of the Inhabitants of North and South Carolina to Government, and at the same Time the little probability of their being informed of Your Ex:=cellency's Successes and most generous offers of Par:=don; I thought it might be productive of good Effects to give them Notice of the Disposition of the Indians, and of your Excellency's Proclama:=tion I accordingly wrote the Letter of which I have the honour to submit a Copy, to Persons of whose disposition I was well assured and found a trusty Man to carry it, ordering him at the same Time an Escort of Indians to the Frontiers.

With Respect to the Chactaws and Chicka:=saws I have been obliged to entrust the Man:=agement of them to Mr Charles Stuart my De:=puty, he is now out upon a Tour thro' both [p. 564] Nations, and I shall be obliged / to meet them at Mobile some Time next Month provided I can be supplied with Provisions from New Orleans, and that the Ordnance Vessel from England with Stores and Indian Presents arrive in Time I believe both Nations to be very well affected

and after being spoken with may be prevailed upon to Act, they Express the greatest attach: =ment and readiness, but that from Indians is not always to be depended upon. I however beg leave to assure Your Excellency that my best endeavours shall not be wanting.

If the Attention of the Rebels be not attracted to more interesting Objects, by your Exc: =ellency's Operations & Success we have the greatest Reason to expect a Visit from them the en: =suing Spring or Summer, it is beyond doubt that they have between three and four hun: =dred Batteaux's built upon Long Island in Holstein's River, and that they Medetated such an Attack, they have not kept a Secret. At the same Time the Creeks are apprehensive of being Attacked from Georgia. They depend upon being supported by some Troops, nothing without this Expectation would have induced them to have acted as they have, incorporated with 4 or 500 light Infantry they might be made good use of, but from Indians by themselves I have no high Expectations, Proper Persons who are trust Worthy are not to be met with here, this I consider as my Duty to submit to Your Excellency.

Should the Rebels attack the Creeks with

[p. 565.] the same Success they did the Cherokees, I think / it more than probable that we shall loose both Nations and without they are led and mixed with White Men they will not make a Stand.

I have advised the following disposition of the Creek Nation, 300 Men from the uppermost Towns to join and Assist the Cherokees under Mr Camerons direction, about 150 from the middle Settlements or Tallapouses gone with all the Simi: nolies, about 300 more to St. Augustine to act under the Direction of Governor Tonyn, several scouting parties near the Frontiers of Georgia to watch the motion of the Rebels and drive off battle and Horses and to take some Prisoners by which we can get Intelligence, the Rest of the Nation to remain at Home or near their Villages ready to oppose any At: =tack, or to assist this Province if called upon, which I hope will meet with your Excellency's Approbation.

I have the honor of being with the ut: =most Respect / Sir / Your Excellency's

Most obedient and

most humble Servant

Signed John Stuart

His Excellency

Genl Sir Wm Howe &ca &ca &ca.

[p.566.]

Endorsed Copy | John Stuart Esqr. | to | General
Sir Wm Howe | Pensacola 4th March 1777 | In
Sir Wm Howe's (No 65) | of 15th July 1777. | (5.)

[4v.667]

(Copy)

Pensacola 13th April 1777.

Sir,

I am honored with your Excellencys Letter of 13th January with Duplicates of former Letters from you and Captain Mackenzie, the Originals of all which I have also received, altho' they were very long in coming to Hand.

It gives me very great Pleasure to reflect, that all the Steps taken by me with the Indian Tribes in this District have been upon similar Principles to those contained in your Excellencys Letters.

I now submit to your Excellency the Result of a Conference which I had with Gover-nor Chester of this Province and Lieutenant Colonel Stiell, Commanding Officer of the Troops here, the Measures recommended and agreed upon were adopt-ed by me and in a great Measure carried into Execution before the Consultation; and I had the Pleasure to find the Governor and Lieut.t Colonel agree with me in Opinion upon every Point.

Notwithstanding the Account which I gave your Excell.y of Affairs in the Creek Nation in my last the Rebel Agents have found Means to keep up a Party there altho' not of any

Weight or Consequence, yet sufficient to give much Plague and Trouble to my Officers, and by Means of Emmissaries amongst the Traders and Packhorse Men in the different Parts of the Nations they disturb and distract the Indians with Forgeries and Stores calculated to excite their Jealousy and give them a Distrust of all my Measures. Indeed the Admission of all Sorts of People into the In-
[p 566] -dian Countries who can give Security to the Gov-
-ernors for their good Behaviour, however proper in Times of Peace, in the present Situation of Affairs, is full of Danger, and may be pro-
-ductive of very bad Consequences, as it is by this Means that an Intercourse between the Rebels and Indians is kept up.

I would support the Deputies in the different Nations with Assistance of Men, but in this Part of the World if proper Men could be found, it would be impossible to find Pro-
-visions to support them, and Persons of Abilities and who can be confided in, are not to be met with here.

Few or none of the People who fled from the Provinces have remained in the In-
-dian Countries, the Scarcity of Provisions obliged them to remove from thence; many of them came to

me at this Place, I gave them all the Relief and Assistance I could, Several have become Set: :tlers in this Province having obtained Grants of Land, and more would have remained but the high Fees of Office put it out of their Power to take out Patents for Land. I sent some of them to East Florida, where they are em: =ployed by Governor Tonyn.

A very intelligent Man Mr. Mc Lauvin found Means with my Assistance to visit his Friends in Carolina but some of the Traders in the Nation thro' which he passed gave the Re: =bel Governors immediate Information of his going into Georgia and Carolina, which obliged him to fly and take Shelter in Saint Augustine, he effect: =ed his Escape with great Difficulty. As the Information contained in his Letter to me may be depended upon, and may be acceptable to your Excellency, I enclose a Copy of it.

Governor Tonyn will have acquainted your Excellency with the Transactions in his Province [p. 569.] and the Assistance he had from the Creeks. I have not heard what Emistiseguo with his Party, who went to the Assistance of the Cherokees, have done. I beg Leave to submit Copies of Letters from my Deputies in the different Parts of the

French Nation, which will convey a full Idea of Affairs there.

Mr Charles Stuart is just returned from a Tour through the Chactaw and Chickasaw Nations, he has invited them down to meet me at Mo:=bile about the End of this Month. The Lord Amherst Ordnance Ship in which a Quantity of Presents are shipt for the Use of my Depart:=ment by Order of Government, is not as yet arrived which, will lay me under the Necessity of purchasing a Quantity here, without Delay, as the Time of meeting those Indians draws near; all Sorts of Provisions are exorbitantly dear, and not to be had for Money. By Permission of the Spanish Governor I have got a small Sup:=ply from New Orleans, with which I shall en:=deavour to satisfy the Indians at the ensueing Meeting where I expect at least 2500 of them. I submit to your Excellency Mr Charles Stuarts Letters containing an Account of his Expedition, and the State of the two Nations, I hope to send the Chickasaws home in better Temper as that Nation has hitherto never misbehaved.

While the Indian Nations remain in:=active and they see no Prospect of being sup:=ported by Troops they will be wavering, but I

am convinced there would be no Difficulty in getting all the Nations to act as Auxiliaries to, or in Conjunction with His Majesty's Troops; this I think it my Duty humbly to represent.

I shall to the utmost of my Power execute [p. 590] /every Order contained in your Excellency's Letter, I have the Honor of being with the utmost Respect,

Sir,

Your Excellency's

most obedient and

most humble Servant

(Signed) John Stuart

Endorsed (Copy) / From John Stuart Esqr. to / General Sir William Howe - / Dated Pensacola 13th April 1777. / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 65) of / 15th July 1777. / (6)

[p. 97.]

Copy-

New York 12th July 1777.

Sir

Your Letters of the 4th March & 13th April with their Enclosures were received the 10th Inst by the Daphne Frigate from St Augustine.

It is with much Concern that I observe the Indians in your Department are by no Means in the same Disposition to act in Favor of Government, as I had a Right to suppose they would be by your former Letters; And as the Change seems to have arisen from the Diligence of Agents in the Interest of the Rebels, it will require the Exertion of your utmost Influence to recover them. In order to effect this there is an absolute Necessity for putting a Stop to the unrestrained Liberty of the Traders carrying Rum to the Indian Nations, and I have wrote to Govr Chester and to Lieut Col. Stiel recommending their strictest Attention to this Measure, informing them al the same Time that it is my Orders no Quantity of any Spirits whatever be permitted to pass into the Indian Country otherwise than by your Licence, which I do hereby strictly enjoin notwithstanding any Rights or Authorities which may have been hitherto exercised -

You will be pleased in consequence hereof to report to me, if this Order is carried into full Exe:=cution, and if not, let me know the Aggressors interrupting it: in the mean Time Lieut. Colo. Steel is instructed to imprison all such persons as may be found offending herein.

With Relation to the Copy of your Confer:=ence [p.572] with Govr Chester & Lieut: Colonel Steel, the Ar:=ticles are no doubt well conceived, but the Ad:=vantages arising from them to the Kings Service must depend upon a Spirited Execution by proper persons which I recommend may be done with the utmost Dispatch always having it in View to em:=ploy the Indians offensively against the Rebellious Provinces, provided it can be done with the Con=:currence of the principal Nations in your District, which I conclude will prevent the same ill Con:=sequences that happened to the Cherokees by their entering singly into the War.

Under Convoy of the Daphne I send the Springfield with Indian Goods from Europe and a Ship with Provisions as by the enclosed Invoice both consigned to you, and to be disposed of to the Indians as you may judge best for His Majestys Service. A part of the Indian Goods as p Return I have directed to be received at St

Augustine by your Deputy Mr. Skinner which with those last sent from hence I hope may answer the Demands at that Place –

Having the utmost Confidence in your Abili=ties, and Zeal for His Majesty's Service, I shall write to Brigr. Genl. Prevost by this Opportunity requiring him to leave to your Discretion the entire Management of your Department, and have only to add my Desire that you would remain in West Florida, unless from unforeseen Occurrences your Presence should be found absolutely necessary at St. Augustine It is I am sensible by Circumstances, that the Disposal of yourself must be regulated, and I am satisfied I need not recommend your Appear=ance among the Indians whenever it appears to [f. 573] you advisable –

With my best Wishes for your Success

I am / Sir

Your most obedient

humble Servant.

(Signed) Wm. Howe.

P.S. Since writing the above I have thought it more advisable to order the Indian Goods on board the Springfield, Mr. Armstrong Master to deliver them at St. Augustine agreeable to his Bill of Lading.

John Stuart Esqr.

[p.574] Endorsed Copy. | General Sir W: Howe | to | John Stuart Esqr: | New York 12th July 1777 | Inc Sir Wm Howe's (No 65) | of 15th July 1777. | (7)

[4.575.]

Camp before Ticonderoga
July 2d 1777

Sir

[I wait only some Necessaries of the heavy Artillery, which have been retarded by contrary Winds upon Lake Champlain to open Batteries upon Ticonderoga.

The Army is in the fullest Powers of Health and Spirit. I have a large Body of Savages, and shall be joined by a larger in a few Days - Ticonderoga reduced, I shall leave behind me proper Engineers to put it in an impregnable State, and it will be garrisoned from Canada where all the destined Supplies are safely arrived. my Force therefore will be left complete for future Operations.

The Enemy do not appear to have the least Suspicion of the Kings real Instructions relative to the Campaign after the Reduction of Ticonderoga.

I shall implicitely follow the Ideas I communicated to your Excellency in my Letters from Plymouth and Quebec.

I have the Honor to be, with every Sentiment of Respect & Affection - My Dear General

Your most faithfull
& most obedient Servant

(signed) J: Burgoyne

Endorsed

[f. 57e] Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / Lieut.t General Burgoyne / to General Sir William Howe / dated Ticonderoga 2d July 1777 / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 65) of / 15th July 1777. (8)

[p. 579]

Copy

Rhode Island July 12th 1777.

Sir

It is with great Concern I acquaint your Excellency, that Major Genl. Prescott, and Lieut Barrington of the Fuzileers, had the Misfortune to be made Prisoners by a Party of the Rebels, the Night before last between 12 and one Oclock, at His Quarters about 4 Miles from Newport. likewise a Soldier of the 22d. who was Centinel at the General's Door, they were taken off the Island, to what particular part can't as yet with certainty be said, The Generals Quarters in the Country since the Encampments was on the West Road which he I apprehend conceiving to be perfectly safe and wishing to give all possible ease to the Soldiers as the Duty was pretty severe, had a Corporals Guard only with seven private, at a Guard Room some Distance from his Quarters, which Guard gave two Centrys one of them to Genl. Prescott: It is impossible to ascertain the Number of the Party concerned in taking him, accounts vary, perhaps from 30 to 60: It appeared to me most probable they came over in Whale Boats, (the Night being dark) from somewhere about North Kingston, on the Narraganset

Side, and got over between the Islands of Prudence and Bonanieut, put in at a place called Red: :wood Creek as appears by their Tracks, came up the most private Way, surrounded the House, seized the Centry, who was heard to challenge twice, burst all the Doors open in an Ins: :stant, took the Jeneral, and Lieut Barrington out of their Beds, gave them no Time to dress, hurried them down to the Water the / same Way they came, and carried them off; as the Rebels had no Occasion to go near the Guard, they were totally unacquainted with the Affair 'till too late, on the first Report of this, Partys were immediately sent out from the different Camps every Way along the Coast but all to no purpose; The Man who commanded the Rebels was a Major Barton having been some Time on this Island before we came here, the people of the House knew him. Captain Welsh Jent. Pres. :cotts Aid de Camp, who has the Honor to delever this will acquaint Your Excellency of any further particulars.

[p.560]

General Prescott being carried off the Is: :land I have taken on me the Command, till your Excellency's Pleasure is further known, and shall pay every Attention in my power to prevent

Insults, which is rather difficult, considering the Extent of this Island, with the bad Disposition of a large number of the Inhabitants.

I have this Morning sent off by the Assistance of Sr Peter Parker, Captain Barry the Town Major, with a Flag of Truce towards Providence, with a Letter to Govr Cooke with such Things for Genl Prescott &c which we think he may more immediately want, and with a View to see him if he can be permitted, or at least to get some Account of him. I have the Honor to be With great Respect

Sir

Your most obedient
and most humble Servant
Signed: J: Smith
Br: Genl:

[p.502]

Endorsed Copy / Brigr Genl: J: Smith / to / General Sir W: Howe / Rhode Island 12th July 1777 / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 65) / of 15th July 1777 / (9) / dr

[p. 503.]

New York
July 16th 1777

My Lord

By the movement of the Enemy's Army in Jersey towards King's Ferry upon the North River since the Embarkation of His Majesty's Troops from Staten Island He seems to point at preventing a Junction between this and the Northern Army which will no further affect my Proceeding to Pensilvania than to make a small change in the distribution of the Troops.

For if the Enemy should cross the North River before I sail from hence, or should approach it so near as to give me a prospect of reaching Philadelphia before Him, I shall in either case strengthen Sir Henry Clinton still more than by the Reserve which is already ordered to remain here in addition to the Troops mentioned in the Return under Sir Henry Clinton's Command. He will then have [p. 504.] sufficient force to act on the defensive against the whole Rebel Army: but as these additional Troops will not be wanted here, if General Washington should march to the defence of Pensilvania, I shall in such Event order Them to join me in that Province. The Enemy's

Movements taking this turn, I apprehend Genl. Burgoyne will meet with little interruption otherwise than the Difficulties he must encounter in transporting Stores and Provisions for the Supply of his Army.

on the other hand If Genl Washington should march with a determination to force Genl. Burgoyne, the strength of Genl Burgoyne's Army is such as to leave me no Room to dread the Event: But If Mr. Washington's intention should be only to retard the approach of General Burgoyne to Albany He may soon find himself exposed to an attack from this Quarter and from Genl. Burgoyne at the same Time: from both which, I flatter myself He would find it difficult to escape.

[p. 595.] Under these circumstances I propose going up the Delawar in order to be nearer / this place than I should be by taking the course of Chesapeak Bay which I once intended and preferred to that of the Delawar provided the Enemy had discovered a disposition to defend Pensilvania.

I have the honor to be

Your Lordships

Most Obed.t Servant

W: Howe.

Right Honourable Lord George Germain &c &c &c

Endorsed New York July 16th 1777 / (Sir Wm [Pr. 506.] Howe) / private

[p. 509]

№ 66 New York 17th July 1777.

My Lord

I beg Leave to signify my Wish to your Lordship, that the Packets of Correspondence may be continued to this Port, until I have the Honor to send Advice of any Change that may be necessary for the more speedy Receipt of Dispatches, during my Absence from this Place with the Army.

I have the Honor to be

Your Lordship's

most faithful and

most obedient Servant,

W Howe

The Right Honorable

Lord George Germain

&c &c &c

[p. 510]

Endorsed New York 14th July 1777 | Sir Wm Howe | (№ 66) | R. 22d Augt | Entd

[fr. 59]

Separate.

Whitehall 3d September 1777.

Sir William Howe.

Sir,

As Mr. Washington's Determination of June 10th, relative to the Exchange of Prisoners, is in all Probability a Resolution from which no Arguments on Our part will induce him to recede, it becomes necessary to put an immediate End to fruitless Negotiation.

There is undoubtedly every reason to expect that if Lee were sent to Britain the Hessian Officers would be directly order:=ed into close Confinement, which Circumstance might, as you observe, occasion great Discon:=tent among the foreign Troops, and also give Rise to many other Inconveniences.

I have therefore a Pleasure in acquaint [fr. 59?]
:=ing you that His Majesty, having taken in:=to Consideration the Merit of Lieutenant Colonel Campbell and the other Officers who bravely fought against their Captivity, has determ:=ined that they shall no longer experience Sufferings which they have not merited, nor be condemned to a State of Inaction, which,

in time of War must be Mortifying to a Soldier, though it were not imbittered by Bondage.

It is consequently my Duty to acquaint you, that His Majesty consents that Lee (having been struck off the Half Pay List) shall, tho' deserving of most exemplary Punishment, be deemed a Prisoner of War, and may accordingly be exchanged as such, whenever you shall think proper. The King, at [p.593] /the same time trusts, that, in the Exchange of Prisoners, you will in a more especial manner attend to Lieutenant Colonel Campbell, and those who, by their Services and bon: =duct, have an undisputable Claim to peculiar Distinction

As you will find it extremely difficult to obviate the Inconvenience which must result from the Mistake committed by the Hessian Chasseurs, I cannot but be concerned at their Neglect, especially as it is impossible to supply the Deficiency by a timely transmission of Saddles and Accoutrements from Europe.

The Earl of Suffolk will make immediate Application for them. / I have the honor to be &c.a

Geo: Germain

[p.594]

Endorsed Draft to Sir William Howe / Whitehall 3.d Sept.r 1777 / Separate / Ent.d

[f. 595]

(No. 18) Whitehall 3d Sept.r 1777.-

Sir William Howe.

Sir,

Mr. Woodbury Langdon has informed his Friends here that he has fallen under your displeasure and been put into confinement at New York thro' the suspicions you had been induced to entertain of his connexions with the Rebels, and which were greatly strengthened by your finding no mention made of him in my Letters, to which he had appealed, asserting that I had promised to recommend him to you as a Loyal Subject; I therefore think it proper to state to you [f. 596.] all that passed between that Gentleman and me, or that has come to my knowledge respecting him -

I had heard from several persons that Mr. Langdon's Brother was the principal Contractor with the Congress for building their large Ships, That he lived in the same House with him in New Hampshire, and his Property was protected by his Brother's influence with the Rebel Leaders, thro' whom he had found

means to withdraw a considerable part of it out of the Country and brought it with him to England:- That while he remained here he had made two Jour:
[4.597] =neys to France with a view as it was suggested to me / of concerting a Plan of Trade between the Colonies in Rebellion and France, and that he intended re:
=turning to America for the purpose of fulfilling the engagements he had enter:
=ed into; These circumstances were not sup:
=ported by any positive Evidence, but I thought them so far deserving of credit that when Mr. Langdon acquainted me with his intention of returning to America and desired a Letter of recommendation to you, I did not think proper to give him one, but told him what I had heard, as the reason of my refusal. His
[4.598] Journey to France he did not deny, nor that his / Brother had been very active in the Rebellion; but in regard to his own Principles & Sentiments he asserted them to have been always Loyal, and in proof of their having been so, even when he lived with his Brother, he

produced Evidence of his having supplyed Captain Holland and Barkley and their People with Provisions when the New Hamp:shire Committees had interdicted them all Supplies.—

It is but Justice to Mr Langdon to say that these Proofs of his Services to the Kings Officers were sufficient to have entitled him to the countenance of His Majestys Servants, but as there were [p. 599] other parts of his Conduct that appeared mysterious I still declined giving him any vouch:er, but left him to pursue his purpose of returning to America if he thought fit, and to trust to his own behaviour for meriting your countenance and protection, and I must add that Mr. Lane a very considerable Mer:chant here and who has been long in connexion with Mr. Langdon has since been with me and given me the strongest assurances of his Zeal & Attachment for the service of Government.

I am &c.ª

Geo: Germain [p. 600]

Endorsed Draft to Sir Wm Howe | 3d September 1777. | (No 16.) | Entd Disp

(No 19) Whitehall 3d Septr 1777. [p.601]

Sir William Howe.

Sir,

The late Arrival in England of several of The King's Officers, & other of His Ma: jesty's loyal Subjects from South Carolina and Georgia, has enabled the Governors & Lieutenant Governors of those Provinces, who have been some time here, to collect such Information respecting their State, and the Dispositions of the People, as to warrant their drawing up, and presenting to me, a joint Memorial, containing their Opinion of the Practicability and Importance of reducing those Provinces in the course of the next Winter to His Majesty's Obedi= =ence, and as that Measure makes a part of your Plan of Operations which has been approved by the King, I [p.602] think it proper to send you the inclosed Copy of these Gentlemens Memorial, as it may furnish you with some Information, which may be useful in the Execution of that very essential Service.

I am &c.a

Geo: Germain.

[p 604]

Secretary's Draft To Sir William Howe. / White-

hall Sept? 3d 1777. / [illegible] Dup.

[fr. 605]

To The Right Honble Lord George Germaine
His Majestys Principal Secretary of State for
America –

The Memorial of Lord William Campbell
Governor of his Majestys Province of South
Carolina – Sir James Wright Bart Governor
of the Province of Georgia, William Bull
Esqr Lieut Govr of South Carolina, and
John Graham Esqr Lieut Govr of Georgia –

Sheweth –

That from our long residence in the Provinces of South Carolina and Georgia, and from our general and particular knowledge of those Provinces, and of the Inhabitants therein, We are enabled to form a pretty clear Opinion, how far it is practicable to reduce them to his Majestys Obedience, and of their consequence and Weight in the Scale of Rebellion – And as faithful Servants of the Crown, we should think ourselves wanting in Duty to his Majesty, were we to omit giving your Lordship the earliest and best Information in our power, Which may possibly be useful, in bringing the distracted State of Affairs in America to a happy period –

We therefore beg leave to observe, that we have every reason to believe, that had a

Sufficient Body of his Majestys Troops, been sent there last Winter, a great Number of the Inhabitants would have thought themselves happy in having an Opp.y of showing their loyalty to his Majesty, and seeing Government and good order restored,

That altho' doubtless many who were then well disposed to Government, have from various Motives since changed their Sentiments, or are under a necessity of seeming to have done so, and to join in the Rebellion, yet we are well informed and perswaded, that there are great divisions in those Provinces, and that many still retain their loyalty to the King and Affection to Great Britain, and if Protection could be afforded them, [p. 606] or they saw a certainty / of Relief and Support at hand, would yet exert themselves, altho' at the same time it must be expected, that the Men in Power and the Popular Leaders with many Others, who have been deluded from their Duty, and are now made to believe, that their past behaviour has precluded every expectation of Pardon, will strenuously endeavor to keep up the Spirit of Rebellion & oppose any Forces which may be sent to reduce them.

That we apprehend, there is little or no Gold or Silver remaining in any of the Provinces,

and that the Northern Colonies have no Pro:
=duce, except Grain or flour, which they can
expect to purchase or exchange for Arms Am:
=munition Cloathing &c, and as Agriculture must
have been greatly interrupted there, We presume
they cannot Spare much Grain. therefore the
Produce of the Southern Colonies, Viz- Rice, Ind:
=igo, Deer Skins & Tobacco- all valuable Commodi:
=ties, and the three first the Staple Produce
of South Carolina & Georgia, which answer every
purpose of Gold & Silver, must be in a great
measure the means of getting those Supplies-
for we know that great Sums of Continental
Paper Money have been sent to the Southward
to purchase those Articles, without which the In:
=habitants in many parts of North America must
have been reduced to the greatest distress - So
that it is conceived those Provinces contribute great:
=ly towards the support of the Rebellion, and there=
=fore the expediency of reducing them as speedy as
possible is humbly submitted -

That from a consideration of the State of
the Northern Colonies as far as we can learn -
Altho' a great Force has been in possession of
the Island of New York & of some considerable
part of the Jerseys, and of the Town of Newport

the Capital of Rhode Island & the Providence Plan-
:tations for a great many Months past, Yet not
one of these Colonies has submitted or been
wholly reduced to obedience, but We humbly con-
:ceive the case would be very different in both
Carolina & Georgia, and from our particular know-
:ledge of those Provinces, it appears very clear to
[p. 604.] us, that if a proper Number of Troops were
in possession of / Charles Town So Carolina, or if
it should not be judged advizeable to Attack
that Province in Front - if they were to possess
themselves of the back Country thro' Georgia, & to
leave a Garrison in the Town of Savanah,
the whole Inhabitants in both Provinces would
soon come in and Submit, great Numbers we
dare venture to say from inclination, and those
who are not disposed so to do, would be obliged
to quit the Country, as they cannot retire back-
for the Indians who We conceive are at present
fixed in his Majestys Interest would prevent them-
and there is no Middle Country or Situation
between the Sea Coast & the Indian Country. Where
any number can retire to, and sit down with
the least Safety - from whence there Appears to be
an absolute Certainty of reestablishing the Kings Gov-
:ernment in those two Colonies, and in a great

measure cutting off those Supplies, which contri=
=bute so much to the Support & Spirit of the
Rebellion in general, And among the many other
good consequencies that will thereby result to his
Majestys Service - which will naturally occur to
your Lordship, there is the greatest reason to
expect, the People in the back Settlements of
North Carolina - will be influenced or compelled to
submit, as they almost entirely depend for their
necessary Supplies on the Market of Charles Town,
to which place for many Years past, upwards
of Two thousand Waggons have annually been
sent to vend their produce & purchase the
necessary Articles for the Support of their Fami=
=lies - And here we must observe, that We
are of Opinion, No partial Sufferings, or Tem=
=porary distresses, will induce the Southern Colon=
=ies to Submit & that Nothing will do there
but Force - And we must also observe that the
Rebels in these Provinces are becoming more
powerful every day for very lately, at least fif=
=teen hundred effective Men; Many of them carry=
=ing their Families, have gone from Virginia into [p. 409]
Georgia, in consequence of an Invitation from the
Rebel Powers, offering them large Tracts of Land
on a kind of Military Tenure - on condition that

they should always be compleatly Armed & ready to defend the Province when Attacked - and this Body of Men have chose their own of: -ficers and are formed into Companies - And there is great reason to expect that Many more will follow & join them -

And we humbly conceive that if an Attack on the Southern Colonies, should be delay: -ed longer than next Winter - great Inconveniencies may attend it - for they are Proscribing the warmest friends of Govt & we have reason to be: -lieve that great numbers despairing of Relief will be tired out & from a kind of necessity be oblig: -ed to take the Oath of Allyiration - And others who would be glad to Assist the Kings Troops if they had an Opportunity are preparing to go in great Bodies to settle on the Banks of the Mississippi River - Whereby the Rebels are grow: -ing Stronger & the Friends of Govt Weaker every Day - And a further reason against a delay is with respect to the Indians - Who we know to be a wavering restless people - impa: -tient of being kept inactive or in Suspense - and if they should change, or be by any Means carried over to the Rebels - the Reduction of those Provinces would be attended with much

greater Difficulty – All Which with due Deference is humbly Submitted to your Lordship by your Memorialists

William Campbell
Ja: Wright
Wm Bull
John Graham

Endorsed R. – August 1777. / Copy sent to Sir Wm Howe / 3d Sept: 1777.

[p.609]

(N.° 20)

Sir Wm. Howe. Whitehall, 3d Sept.r 1777.

Sir,

His Majesty apprehending that you mean to carry this Campaign into part of the next Winter, hath commanded me to inform you that he trusts you will give leave to as few as possible of the Generals Officers serving under you to return to return to Europe, and to none of them who do not shew to you the necessity of their Absence.

As great inconvenience would often arise to the Service, if General Officers were permitted to take their Aid de Camps from the Corps of Engineers, His Majesty [p.610] was pleased to order that practice to be discontinued; but I am to acquaint you the King did not mean that the order should affect His Commander in chief further than to prevent his appointing the chief Engineer in his Army one of his Aid de Camps. Should you think proper to appoint any other Officer of that Corps, serving under you, the King, in order to prevent that branch of Service suffering,

means to supply his place from hence; You will, therefore, give me leave to submit to your consideration whether, when you choose to have for your aid de Camp an Offi:cer of the Corps of Engineers it will not be better to have / him from hence than to take one of those already serving in your Army.

[p. 611]

I am &c.ª

Geo: Germain.

[p. 612]

Endorsed Drat / To Sir Wm. Howe, 3d Sepr 1777 / (No. 20). / Entd Dup.

(No 21.

Whitehall 3d Sept.r 1777 [p. 613]

Sir William Howe

Sir,

Your Letters of June 6th July 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th 9th, 15th & 17th came to hand on the 22d August, and I had the honor of laying them together with the Inclosures, before the King.

As you express a Wish that my Dis=patches may be forwarded to New York as usual, I shall avail myself of the Packet which sails on Thursday next for that Place; though her early Departure will not only prevent me from returning a separate Answer to your several favors, but also make it necessary for me to confine myself to the principal and most material Parts of your Letters.

His Majesty is much pleased with the [p. 614] Attention which has been paid by you and Lord Howe to the Importation of Rum & Molasses, which has been evidently productive of so much Mischief, and trusts that the Step which you have taken, will, in Con=currence with the Measures pursued by you in your respective Departments, contribute greatly

to the distressing of the Rebels.

I am commanded to acquaint you that the great Merit of the Troops, who were engaged in the Action of the 26th June, is acknowledged by His Majesty, and that He was graciously pleased to signify His Approbation of their Conduct. The Loss sus:tained was inconsiderable; but I must al:ways feel great Concern when I recollect that the Army, by the Death of Captain Finch, has been deprived of an Officer [p. 618] who gave the strongest Proofs of Military Genius, and promised to be an Ornament to the Profession of Arms.

I have the Pleasure to inform You, that, in Compliance with your Request, the Mas:ter of the Lady Gage Transport will re:ceive no Orders here which can interfere with those he received in North America, or prevent him from forthwith procuring & conveying to you the Wine and Refresh:ments of which the Army may stand in need.

You may be assured that every pos:sible Exertion will be made in order to compleat the British Regiments under your

Command; and I should have been happy if your Requisition of a Corps of Russians could have been complied with. Unfortunate:ly they cannot [p.616] be had. But His Majesty is so very desirous of furnishing you with such Troops as you may think necessary for the Service, that every Measure will be taken to procure as many others as possible

The tanned Leather Belts and light Pouches, which you recommend for the Pro:vincials, will be ordered.

As you still continue to think that it would be convenient to have a General Officer appointed to command in West Flori:da, His Majesty consents that you should make such Appointment.

I have laid before the King your Recommendation of Lieut. Colonel Paterson; and as you will perceive that he is included [p.617] in the general Promotion (an Account of which will, by this Packet, be transmitted to you by the Secretary at War) I need only observe to you His Majesty was pleas:ed to express his Approbation of the Colonel's Services. —

I was extremely sorry to have such

certain Proofs as you afforded me (in the Copies of Papers relative to East & West Florida) that the Southern Indians do not manifest that Disposition to act in favor of Government, which we had been taught to expect; But as you have discovered the Source of their present Indifference, I hope that the Orders which you have issued will frustrate the Designs of the Agents employ: =ed by the Rebels, and secure the future Affection of the Savages

[p 616]

The behaviour of Governor Tonyn, Brigadier General and Major Prevost, upon the late Invasion of East Florida, is much ap: =proved by His Majesty, and I hope that a Persuasion of their Zeal and Abilities may deter the Rebels from a Prosecution of their Plan, and ensure Security and Quiet to the Province for a longer Term than the present Summer.

Your Paragraph, relative to the Capture of Major General Prescott, occasioned me great Uneasiness - I have neither time nor Inclination to make any Remark on so disagreeable a Subject, & therefore shall only say, that I am not more concerned than

surprized at so unexpected an Event.

Having had the Pleasure of hearing that [p.619] the Troops were all safely embarked, and that the Fleet was seen on July 27th off Cape Henlopen, I flatter myself that I shall soon have the Satisfaction of receiving Advices of Consequence from Philadelphia.

I shall have a very sincere Pleasure in congratulating you upon the expected Success of the Army under your Command. In the mean time you will give me leave to partake of the Joy which you must have derived from the Accounts of General Burgoyne's rapid Progress, and the fair Prospect which you now have of an earlier Junction than you lately supposed likely to be effected.

I have the honor to be &c.ª

Lgo: Germain

P.S When the Proceedings of the Court Martial upon Evans & Smythe are arrived, I shall not fail to lay the Case of the Prisoners, together with your Recommendation of them, before the King. [p.620]

Endorsed Draft to Sir William Howe / White-hall 3d Septr 1777 / (No 21) / Entd

[fr.621]

(Private)

-Whitehall 24th September 1777.

Sir William Howe.

Sir,

The Bearer, Mr Samuel Elam of Norwich, having occasion to go to America in order to look after a very considerable Property of his Uncle Mr Gervose Elam who died at Rhode Island a few Months since, I am requested by Mr -Bacon, Member for Norwich, to recommend Mr Elam to your Excellencys Protection; and as I shall be very glad to shew all possible respect to Mr. Bacons request, I will hope that thro' your countenance, & that of the Commanding Officer at Rhode Island, Mr Elam will find every facility in the Execution of the Business he goes upon

I am &c.a

Geo: Germain

[fr.624]

Endorsed Wrat. / to Sir Will.m Howe. / (Private) /
-Whitehall 24th Sept.r 1777 / Ent.d

[4.625]

Seperate
No. 69

Camp at the Head of Elk
30th August 1777-

My Lord

His Majestys gracious Approbation of the Conduct of Lieut. Colonel Bird and the Troops under his Command at Pecks Hill has been received by them with the most dutiful Respect

Your Lordship has been pleased to signi:=fy, that my Alterations in the Plan of this Campaign have been approved by The King, but that His Majesty trusts the Operations of this Army, intended for the Recovery of the Province of Pensilvania, will be finished in Time for me to cooperate with the Northern Army. It is with much Concern I am to answer, that I cannot flatter myself I shall be able to act up to The Kings Expectations in this Particular, as my Progress, independent of Opposition from the Enemys principal Army, must be greatly impeded by the prevailing Disposition of the Inhabitants, who I am sorry to observe, seem to be, excepting a few In:=dividuals, strongly in Enmity / against us, many [4.626]
having taken up Arms, and by far the greater Number deserted their Dwellings, driving off at the same Time their Stock of Cattle and Horses.

Your Lordship takes Notice of my Acknowledgement, that the Troops I had last Campaign were suitable to the Operation. They were no doubt adequate to act against the Rebel Force at New York, having then no Conquests to guard: But in the present extended Situation of The Kings southern Army, an additional Strength, and such a one as I had the Honor of proposing, I conceive to have been necessary for bringing the War to a Conclusion this Campaign, which I have not the smallest Hope of effecting with my present Force: At the same Time your Lordship may be assured that no Means will be wanting on the Part of the Generals and other Officers and Soldiers of this Army to obtain so desirable an End.

In my last Dispatches I gave your Lordship an Account of the unprecedented Proceedings, and Breach of Faith on the Part of General Washington in his several Answers to my Application demanding a Compliance with the Agreement [p. 627] entered into for the Exchange of / Prisoners, which he absolutely rejected. I have since had a Letter from him offering the partial Exchange of Major General Prescot for General Lee, intimating that my Compliance may lead to the Exchange of Lieut.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Colonel Campbell, and the Field Officers of the Hessians, which he had before positively refused: To this Application I have not yet replied, being well convinced of his Intentions to proceed no further in this Business than may conform to his partial Wishes.

Due Attention will be paid to your Lordships Letter respecting the Exchange of Captain Sinclair, but I have not heard of his Arrival in America.

Your Lordship having been pleased to signify His Majesty's Pleasure that I should determine upon Governor Browne's Application to have the Rank of Major General of Provincials, I am sorry to inform your Lordship, that for Reasons, which it is needless to particularize, the Appointment would be highly improper.

I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordships

most faithful and obedient Servant

W Howe

Right Hon^ble

Lord George Germain &c &c &c

[K 620]

Endorsed Camp at the Head of / Elk River, Maryland / 30th Augt 1777 / Sir Wm Howe / N°67 / Seperate / R 28th Octob^r / Ent^d

[p.629.]

№ 67. Camp at the Head of Elk
30th August 1777

My Lord

[The Duplicates of your Lordship's Dispatches №s 10 – 11 & 12, with an Original №. 13, I had the Honor to receive on the 16th Instant by the Eagle Packet.

My last Dispatches advised your Lordship of the Embarkation of the Army at Staten Is: =land, from whence the Fleet sailed on the 23d of July, and arrived off of the Capes of Dela: =ware on the 30th following, when from Information I judged it most advisable to proceed to Chesa: =peake Bay: But, meeting with constant unfavorable Winds, we did not enter the Bay until the 16th Instant, from which Time the Winds proving fair, the Fleet arrived at the Mouth of Elk River on the 22d, thro' a very difficult Naviga: =tion, and the Army landed on the 25th at Elk Ferry, the Enemy's Army being then in the Neigh: =bourhood of Philadelphia.

[p.630]

On the 28th a Corps of the Army marched from the Ferry to this Place by the West Side of the River, leaving Lieut.t General Knyphausen with three Brigades in that Camp, and one Brigade on the Communication.

The Corps commanded by General Knyp:
:hausen will cross the Ferry to Cecil Court House
tomorrow, and is to form a Junction with this
on the 3d. next ensuing, about eight Miles on
this Side of Christian Bridge.

The Enemy's Army is at this Time en:
:camped behind Brandywine Creek, with an
advanced Corps on White-Clay Creek: Their
Force consists of about fifteen Thousand Men in:
:cluding Militia; nevertheless I am of Opinion it
will be a difficult Matter to bring them to a
general Action, even tho' it should be in the
Defence of Philadelphia.

[As I have not heared from General Bur:
:goyne since my last Advices to your Lordship,
I cannot presume to say what Credit is to be
given to the Successes of the Rebels
in that Quarter as mentioned in the
inclosed News/Paper: But as their
Accounts of Successes are in general much exager:
:ated, I am hopeful, even should these be true,
that he will not be prevented from pursuing the Ad:
:vantages he has already gained with so much Honor to himself.]

[In 2d. Ind.] Bennington
[p. 631] Affair.

I have the Honor to be / Your Lordship's
most faithful / & obedient Servant.
W Howe

P.S.

The enclosed Declaration I have published to endeavour to quiet the Minds of the People at large in Pensylvania, and the Counties to which it has Relation, led astray by the Leaders in Rebellion: [as well as with an Intent to dis: =unite their Army –

[A Counter Proclamation is also ready to issue when expedient.]

Right Hon^ble

Lord George Germain

&c^a &c^a &c^a –

[ff 633]

Endorsed Camp at the head of | Elk River Maryland | 30^th August 1777 | Sir Will^m Howe | R^o by | R^x 28^th Octob^r | (2 Inclosures) | Ent^d

[Newspaper] [4.633]

The

Maryland Journal Numb. 199.

and

Baltimore Advertiser.

Tuesday. August 26, 1777 Vol III

4 pages

containing Intelligence concerning Rebel success at Bennington marked in ink.

[in ms] Endorsed In Sir Wm Howe's of 30 August 1777.

[4.634]

[printed broadside]

Declaration by His Excellency Sir Wm. Howe promising protection to the Inhabitants of Pensylvania and surrounding Counties - 27th Augt. 1777 -

[4.635]

[in ms] Endorsed In Sir Wm Howe's Letter of the 30th Augt

[4.6.9.]

No 68

Head Quarters German Town 10th October 1777.

My Lord,

In my last Dispatch of the 30th of August I had the Honor to advise your Lordship of the Army having landed on the West Side of Elk River, and of its being afterwards divided into two Columns; one under the Command of Lord Cornwallis at the Head of Elk, and the other commanded by Lieuten: ant General Knyphausen at Cecil Court - House: I am therefore to give your Lordship an Account of the Operations from that Period, wherein will be included two general Actions, in both of which I have the Satisfaction to premise that Success has attended His Majesty's Arms.

On the 3rd of September, Major General Grant with six Battalions remaining at the Head of Elk to preserve the Communication with the Fleet, the two Columns joined at Pencadder, lay: ing four Miles to the Eastward of Elk, on the Road to Christien Bridge, In this Days March the Hessian and Anspach Chasseurs, and the 2d Battalion of Light Infantry, who were at the Head of Lord Cornwallis's Column, fell in with a chosen Corps of one thousand Men from the

Enemys Army, advantageously posted in the Woods,
[p. 620] which they defeated with the Loss only of two Officers wounded, three /Men killed, and nineteen wounded, when that of the Enemy was not less than fifty killed and many more wounded.

On the 16th Major General Grant, after Captain Duncan who superintended the naval De=partment had destroyed such Vessels and Stores as could not be removed from the Head of Elk, joined the Army.

The whole marched on the 8th by New=ark, and encamped that Evening in the Town=ship of Hokessen, upon the Road leading from Newport to Lancaster, at which first Place General Washington had taken Post, having his Left to Christien Creek, and his Front covered by Red Clay Creek.

The two Armies in this Situation being only four Miles apart, the Enemy moved early in the Night of the 8th by the Lancaster Road from Wilmington, and about Ten oClock next Morn=ing crossed Brandywine Creek at Chads Ford, tak=ing Post on the Heights on the Eastern Side of it.

On the 9th in the Afternoon Lieutenant General Knyphausen marched with the Left of the

Army to New Garden and Kennets Square, while Lord Cornwallis with the Right moved to Hokes-sen Meeting House, and both joined the next Morning at Kennets Square.

On the 11th at Day-break the Army advanced in two Columns; the Right commanded by Lieutenant General Knyphausen, consisting of [Gr. 641] four Hessian Battalions under / Major General Stirn; the 1st and 2d Brigades of British, three Bat:-talions of the 71st Regiment, The Queen's American Rangers, and one Squadron of the 16th Dragoons under Major General Grant, having with them six Medium Twelve Pounders, four Howitzers, and the Light Artillery belonging to the Brigades: This Column took the direct Road to Chads Ford; seven Miles distant from Kennets Square, and ar-:rived in Front of the Enemy about Ten o'clock, skirmishing most Part of the March with their advanced Troops, in which the Queens Rangers, commanded by Captain Wemyss of the 40th Regimt. distinguished themselves in a particular Manner.

The other Column under the Command of Lord Cornwallis, Major General Grey, Brigadier Generals Mathew and Agnew, consisting of the mounted and dismounted Chasseurs, two Squdrons of the 16th Dra-:goons, two Battalions of Light Infantry, two

Battalions of British and three of Hessian Grena-
=diers, two Battalions of Guards, the 3d and 4th
Brigades, with four light Twelve Pounders, and the
Artillery of the Brigades, marched about twelve Miles
to the Forks of the Brandywine, crossed the first
Branch at Trimbles Ford, and the second at Jef-
=fery's Ford, about two oblock in the Afternoon, tak-
=ing from thence the Road to Dilworth, in
order to turn the Enemy's Right at Chads Ford.

[4.642.] General Washington, having Intelligence of
this / Movement about Noon, detached General Sullivan
to his Right with near ten thousand Men, who
took a strong Position on the commanding Ground
above Birmingham Church, with his Left near
to the Brandywine, both Flanks being covered by
thick Woods, and his Artillery advantageously disposed.

As soon as this was observed, which
was about four oblock, the Kings Troops advanc-
=ed in three Columns, and upon approaching the
Enemy, formed the Line with the Right to-
=wards the Brandywine; the Guards being upon the
Right, and the British Grenadiers upon their Left,
supported by the Hessian Grenadiers in a second
Line: To the Left of the Center were the
two Battalions of Light Infantry, with the Hes-
=sian and Anspach Chasseurs, supported by the 4th

Brigade – The 3rd Brigade formed the Reserve.

Lord Cornwallis having formed the Line, the Light Infantry and Chasseurs began the Attack: the Guards and Grenadiers instantly advanced from the Right, the whole under a heavy Fire of Artillery and Musquetry, but they pushed on with an Impetuosity not to be sustained by the Enemy, who falling back into the Woods in their Rear, The Kings Troops entered with them, and pursued closely for near two Miles.

After this Success a Part of the Enemys Right took a second Position in a Wood about half a Mile from Dilworth, from whence the 2d Light Infantry and Chasseurs soon dislodged them, and from this Time they did not rally again in Force.

[4-645]

/The 1st British Grenadiers, the Hessian Grenadiers, and Guards, having in the Pursuit got entangled in very thick Woods, were no further engaged during the Day.

The 2d Light Infantry, 2cd Grenadiers, and 4th Brigade, moved forward a Mile beyond Dilworth, where they attacked a Corps of the Enemy, that had not been before engaged, and were strongly posted to cover the Retreat of their Army by the Roads from Chads Ford to Chester and

Wilmington, which Corps not being forced until after it was dark, when the Troops had undergone much Fatigue in a March of seventeen Miles, besides what they supported since the Commencement of the Attack, the Enemys Army escaped a total Overthrow, that must have been the Consequence of an Hours more Day Light.

The 3d Brigade was not brought into Action, but kept in Reserve in the Rear of the 4th Brigade, it not being known before it was dark how far Lieutenant General Knyphausen's Attack had succeeded, nor was there an Opportunity of employing the Cavalry.

Lieutenant General Knyphausen, as had been previously concerted, kept the Enemy amused in the course of the Day with Cannon, and the Appearance of forcing the Ford, without intending to pass it, until the Attack upon the Enemys Right should take Place: Accordingly when it began Major General Grant crossed the Ford with the 4th [p. 144] and 5th Regiments, and the | 4th Regiment, passing first, forced the Enemy from an Entrenchment and Battery, where three Brass Field Pieces and a 5½ Inch Howitzer were taken, that had been placed there to command the Ford. The Enemy made little Stand on that Side after the Work

was carried; when the Guards appearing on their Right Flank the Retreat became general, but Darkness coming on before Lieut.t General Knyphausen's Corps could reach the Heights, there was no further Action on that Side.

From the most correct Accounts I conclude the Strength of the Enemys Army opposed to Lieutenant General Knyphausen and Lord Cornwallis was not less than fifteen thousand Men; a Part of which retired to Chester and remained there that Night, but the greater Body did not stop until they reached Philadelphia. Their Loss was considerable in Officers killed and wounded; and they had about three hundred Men killed, six hundred wounded, and near four hundred made Prisoners.

The Loss on the Side of His Majestys Troops, and the Ordnance, Ammunition, and Stores taken from the Enemy, will appear in the enclosed Returns N.o 1 and 2.

The Army laid this Night on the Field of Battle; and on the 12.th Major General Grant, with the 1.st and 2.d Brigades, marched to Concord: Lord Cornwallis, with the Light Infantry and British Grenadiers, joined him next Day, and proceeded to Ashtown within five Miles of Chester.

On the same Day (the 13.th) the 71.st Regiment

[4.645] was / detached to Wilmington, where the Enemy had thrown up Works both to the Land and to the River, with seven Pieces of Cannon in the latter, but these Works being evacuated, Major Mc. Donell took Possession of the Place without Opposition, and made Mr. Mc. Kinley, the new appointed President of the Lower Counties on Delaware, his Prisoner.

On the 14th Lieutenant Colonel Laos, with the combined Battalion of Rhall's Brigade, escorted the wounded and Sick to Wilmington, whither the Battalion of Minbach was sent two Days afterwards to join him.

The Army moved in two Columns towards Goshen on the 16th, and Intelligence being received upon the March, that the Enemy was advancing upon the Lancaster Road, and were within few Miles of Goshen, it was immediately determined to push forward the two Columns, and attack them: Lord Cornwallis to take his Route by Goshen Meeting House, and Lieutenant General Knyphausen by the Road to Downing Town.

The two Divisions proceeded on their March, but a most violent Fall of Rain setting in, and continuing the whole Day and Night without Intermission, made the intended Attack impracticable.

The 1st Light Infantry at the Head of Lord Cornwallis's Column, meeting with a Part [p. 646.] of the Enemy's advanced Guard / about a Mile beyond Goshen, defeated them, killing twelve, and wounding more, without the Loss of a Man.

Nearly at the same Time the Chasseurs in Front of Lieut.t General Knyphausen's Column fell in with another Party, of which they killed an Officer and five Men, and took four Officers Prisoners, with the Loss of three Men wounded.

The Enemy being thus apprized of the Approach of the Army, marched with the utmost Precipitation, the whole Night of the 16th, and got in the Morning to the Yellow Springs, having, as is since known, all their small Ammunition damaged by the excessive Rain.

In the Evening of the 17th Lord Cornwallis advanced to the Lancaster Road, and took Post about two Miles distant from Lieutenant General Knyphausen.

The Army joined in the Lancaster Road at the White Horse, on the 18th, and marched to Trudriffrin, from whence a Detachment of Light Infantry was immediately sent to the Valley Forge upon Schuylkill, where the Enemy had a Variety of Stores, and a considerable Magazine of Flour

The 1st Battalion of Light Infantry and the British Grenadiers took Post there next Day, and were joined on the 20th by the Guards.

The Enemy crossed the Schuylkill on the 16th above French Creek, and encamped upon the River on each Side of Perkyomy Creek, having detached Troops to all the Fords of Schuylkill with Cannon [p. 647] at Swedes Ford and the Fords below it.

Upon Intelligence that General Wayne was lying in the Woods with a Corps of fifteen hundred Men, and four Pieces of Cannon, about three Miles distant, and in the Rear of the Left Wing of the Army, Major General Grey was detached on the 20th late at Night with the 2nd Light Infantry, the 42d and 44th Regiments, to surprize this Corps - The most effectual Precaution being taken by the General to prevent his Detachment from firing, he gained the Enemy's Left about One o'Clock, and having by the Bayonet only forced their out Sentries and Pickets, he rushed in upon their Encampment, directed by the Light of their Fires, killed and wounded not less than three hundred on the Spot, taking between seventy and eighty Prisoners, including several Officers, the greater Part of their Arms,

and eight Waggons loaded with Baggage and Stores. Upon the first Alarm the the Cannon (sic) were carried off, and the Darkness of the Night only saved the Remainder of the Corps. One Captain of Light Infantry and three Men were killed in the Attack, and four Men wounded - Gallantry in the Troops, and good Conduct in the General, were fully manifested upon this critical Service.

On the 21st the Army moved by Valley Forge, and encamped upon the Banks of Schuylkill, extending from Fat Land Ford to French Creek - The Enemy upon this Movement quitted their Position, and marched towards Potsgrove in the Evening of this Day. [p. 640]

On the 22d the Grenadiers and Light Infantry of the Guards crossed over in the Afternoon at Fat Land Ford to take Post; and the Chasseurs crossing soon after at Gordon's Ford, opposite to the Left of the Line, took Post there also - The Army was put in Motion at Midnight, the Van Guard being led by Lord Cornwallis, and the whole crossed the River at Fat Land Ford without Opposition - Major General Grant, who commanded the Rear Guard with the Baggage, passed the River before two oClock in

the Afternoon; and the Army encamped on the 23rd. with its Left to the Schuylkill, and the Right upon the Monatomy Road, having Stony Run in Front_ The 2d. Battalion of Light Infantry was detached to Swedes Ford, which a small Party of the Enemy immediately quitted, leaving six Pieces of Iron Cannon behind them.

On the 25th the Army marched in two Columns to German Town, and Lord Cornwallis with the British Grenadiers, and two Battalions of Hessian Grenadiers, took Possession of Philadelphia the next Morning.

In the Evening of the 26th three Batteries for six Medium Twelve Pounders, and four Howitzers, were begun at Philadelphia, to act against the Enemys Shipping and Craft that might approach the Town: These Batteries were unfinished on the 29th. when two Frigates, a Number of Gallies, Gondolas, and other armed Vessels / came up from Mud [p. 649] Island, and attacked the lower Battery of two Guns and two Howitzers. The largest Frigate, called the Delaware, mounting thirty Guns, anchored within five hundred Yards of the Battery, and the other Vessels taking their respective Stations as they could bring their Guns to bear. About Ten oClock in the Morning they began a

heavy Cannonade upon the Town as well as the Battery, but the Tide falling, the Delaware grounded, upon which the four Battalion Guns of the Grenadiers being brought to bear upon her to the greatest Advantage, they did such Execution in a short Time, that she struck her Colours, and was taken Possession of by the Marine Company of Grenadiers, commanded by Captain Averne.

Brigadier General Cleaveland, who attended the Batteries in Person, seeing the Effect of the Battalion Guns upon the Delaware, turned the Direction of his Fire to the smaller Frigate and armed Vessels, which forced all of them, excepting a Schooner that was disabled and driven on Shore, to return to their former Situation under the Protection of the Fort, where there were two floating Batteries in the Manner of Hulks, of considerable Strength, with three Ranges of sunken Machines, which they term Chevaux de Frize, to obstruct the Passage of the River, the lowest Row being three Miles below the Fort.

The Enemy had a Redoubt upon the [p. 650] Jersey Shore at / a Place called Billings Point, with heavy Guns in it to prevent these Machines from being weighed up.

Upon the Representation of Captain Hammond, commanding His Majesty's Ship Roebuck, who was lying off of Chester with some other Ships of War, that the Possession of Billings Point would give him the lower Chevaux de Frize, the 10th and 42d Regiments Regiments were detached on the 29th under the Command of Lieut Colonel Stir-ling: This Detachment, crossing the River next Day from Chester, took Possession on the 1st of October of the Enemy's Works at the Point, which three hundred Men posted there, evacuated, after spiking the Guns and burning the Barracks. Lieutenant Colonel Stirling pursued them about two Miles, but to little Purpose, as they retired with the ut-most Precipitation - Captain Hammond immediately open-ed the Navigation at that Place, by removing a Part of the Chevaux de Frize.

On the 3d the Regiment of Royal Welsh Fusileers was detached to Philadelphia, with Orders to proceed next Day to Chester, where they were to be joined by the 10th and 42d Regiments on their Return from Jersey, and to form an Escort for a Convoy of Provisions to the Army.

The Enemy having received a Reinforce-ment of fifteen hundred Men from Pecks Kill, one thousand from Virginia, and presuming upon the

Army being much weakened by the Detachments to Philadelphia and Jersey, thought it a favorable [p. 651.]
Time for them to risk an Action. They ac:
=cordingly marched at six oBlock in the Even:
=ing of the 3rd from their Camp near Skip:
=pach Creek, about sixteen Miles from Germain Town.

This Village forms one continued Street for two Miles, which the Line of Encampment, in the Position the Army then occupied, cros:
=sed at Right Angles near a Mile form the Head of it, where the 2nd Battalion of Light Infantry and the 40th Regiment were posted.

In this Line of Encampment Lieutenant General Knyphausen, Major Generals Stirn and Grey, Brigadr General Agnew, with seven British and three Hessian Battalions, the mounted and dismount:
=ed Chasseurs, were upon the Left of the Village, extending to the Schuylkill, the Chasseurs being in Front.

Major General Grant and Brigadier General Mathew, with the Corps of Guards, six Bat:
=talions of British, and two Squadrons of Dra=
=goons, were upon the Right; the 1st Battalion of Light Infantry, and The Queens American Rang:
=ers, were advanced in the Front of this Wing

At three oBlock in the Morning of the

4th the Patrols discovered the Enemy's Approach, and upon the Communication of this Intelligence, the Army was immediately ordered under Arms.

Soon after the Break of Day the Enemy
[4. 657] began their Attack upon the 2nd Light Infantry, which they sustained / for a considerable Time, supported by the 40th Regiment, but at length be:ing overpowered by increasing Numbers, the Light Infantry and a Part of the 40th retired into the Village, when Lieutenant Colonel Musgrave, with six Companies of the latter Corps, threw himself into a large Stone House in the Face of the Enemy, which tho' surrounded by a Brigade, and attacked by four Pieces of Cannon, he most gal:lantly defended, until Major General Grey at the Head of three Battalions of the 3rd Brigade, turning his Front to the Village, and Brigadier General Agnew, who covered Major General Greys Left with the 4th Brigade, by a vigorous Attack repulsed the Enemy that had penetrated into the upper Part of the Village, which was done with great Slaughter - The 5th and 55th Regiments, from the Right, engaging them at the same Time on the other Side of the Village, completed the Defeat of the Enemy in this Quarter.

The Regiments of Du Corps and Donop

being formed to support the Left of the 4th Bri:
=gade, and one Battalion of Hessian Grenadiers in
the Rear of the Chasseurs, were not engaged; the
precipitate Flight of the Enemy preventing the
two first Corps from entering into Action, and
the Success of the Chasseurs, in repelling all
Efforts against them on that Side, did not
call for the Support of the latter.

The 1st Light Infantry and Pickets of
the Line in Front of the Right Wing, were [p. 653.]
engaged soon after the Attack began upon the
Head of the Village; the Pickets were obliged to
fall back; but the Light Infantry, being well
supported by the 4th Regiment, sustained the En:
=emy's Attack with such determined Bravery, that
they could not make the least Impression on them.

Two Columns of the Enemy were opposite
to the Guards, 27th, and 28th Regiments, who
formed the Right of the Line.

Major General Grant who was upon the
Right, moved up the 49th Regiment with four
Pieces of Cannon to the Left of the 4th Regi:
=ment, about the Time Major General Grey had
forced the Enemy in the Village, and then ad:
=vancing with the Right Wing, the Enemy's Left
gave Way, and was pursued thro a strong Country

between four and five Miles.

Lord Cornwallis, being early apprized at Philadelphia of the Enemy's Approach, put in Motion the two Battalions of British and one of Hessian Grenadiers, with a Squadron of Dra: =goons, and his Lordship getting to German Town just as the Enemy had been forced out of the Village, he joined Major General Grey, when placing himself at the Head of the Troops, he followed the Enemy eight Miles on the Skip: =pack Road, but such was the Expedition with which they fled, he was not able to overtake them.

The Grenadiers from Philadelphia, who full of Ardor, had run most of the Way to Ger: =man Town, could not arrive in Time to join in the Action.

[4.654.] / The Country in general was so strongly enclosed and covered with Wood, that the Dragoons had not any opening to charge, excepting a small Party on the Right which behaved most gallantly.

The Enemy retired near twenty Miles by several Roads to Perkiomy Creek, and are now en: =camped upon Skippack Creek about eighteen Miles distant from hence.

They saved all their Cannon by withdrawing

them early in the Day.

By the best Accounts their Loss was be-
tween two and three hundred killed, about six
hundred wounded, and upwards of four hundred
taken. Among the Killed was General Nash, with
many other Officers of all Ranks, and fifty
four Officers among the Prisoners.

Since the Battle of Brandywine seventy two
of their Officers have been taken exclusive of Tory
belonging to the Delaware Frigate.

Your Lordship will see the Loss on the
Part of the Kings Army in Return No 3, and
among the Killed will be found the Names of
Brigadier General Agnew, and Lieut.t Colonel Bird of
the 15th Regiment, both of whom are much to be
lamented as Officers of Experience and approved Merit.

Lieutenant Colonel Walcot of the 5th Regiment
is among the Wounded, but I have the Satisfac-
tion to report that he is now in a fair Way
of Recovery, tho' at first his Wound was thought [p. 650.]
Mortal. His Behaviour on this Occasion reflects upon
him infinite Honor.

In these several Engagements, the Successes
attending them are far better Vouchers, than any
Words can convey, of the good Conduct of the
General Officers, and of the Bravery of the other

Officers and Soldiers: The Fatigues of a March exceeding one hundred Miles, supported with the utmost Cheerfulness by all Ranks, without Tents, and with very little Baggage, will, I hope, be esteemed as convincing Proofs of the noble Spirit and Emulation prevailing in the Army to promote His Majestys Service

Major Cuyler, my first Aid de Camp, will have the Honor to deliver my Dispatches, and I flatter myself is well informed to answer your Lordships further Enquiries.

With most perfect Respect I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordships
most faithful
and obedient Servant.

W Howe

The Right Honorable
Lord George Germain
&c.a. &c.a. &c.a.

[p.650]

Endorsed German Town 10th Octo.r /1777/ Sr. Wm. Howe/ (No. 68)/ Rd. 1st. Decr. 1777/ (3 Inclosures.) / Entd.

Names and Rank of Officers Killed and Wounded in the general Engagement of the 11th Sept. 1777

Regim.ts or Corps	Company	Rank and Names		
Roy. Artill.y		Lieut. Shand	Wounded	
1st Batt.n Lt Infantry	38th	Lieut.	Johnston	killed
	23d	Capt.ns	Meccan	Wounded
	33d		Wancey	
	15th		Douglas	
	27	Lieut.s	Birch	
	33d		Nicholl	
	15th		Leigh	
2nd Batt Lt Infantry	49	Capt.ns	Wade	Wounded
	55		Downing	
	57		Jr James Murray	
	40	Lieut.s	D'Bourcy	
	45		Ruston	
	49		Armstrong	
	63		Ball	
1st Batt.n Grenadiers	15	Lieut.s	Faulkener	killed
	27		Minchin	
	40		Barber	
	55	Lt Col	Medowes	Wounded
	15	Capt.ns	Bathcart	
	40		Lincoe	
	33	Lieut.s	Harris	
	33		Drummond	
	37		Chapman	
	37		Booke	
2nd Batt.n Grenadiers	63	Capt.	Drury	killed
	5	Lieut.	D'Oyley	
	44	Capt.	Fish	Wounded
	[illegible]	Lieut.	Peters	

Regiments or Corps		Rank and Names	
	Capt.	Nairne	killed
	Major	Macleroth	
64th Regt	Lieut.	Jacob	Wounded
		Forianno	
		Wynyard	
	Ens.n	Freeman	
		Grant	
Queens American Rangers	Capt.ns	Murden	killed
		Williams	Wounded
		Saunders	
		Mr. Hay	
		Mr. Breda	
	Lieut.s	Herr	
		Agnew	
		Smith	
		Jool	
		Close	
	Ens.n	Mr. Hay	
Fergusons Corps	Capt	Ferguson	Wounded
Hess.n Yagers	Capt.	Trautwitter	Wounded
Batt.n of Linsing	Lieut.s	De Bug	Wounded
		De Breindtach	
Brunsw.k Yagers	Lieut.	De Forstner	Wounded
Serving with		Volunteers	
Queens Rang.rs 1st Batt.n	Capt.	Burns	Wounded
		Cummings	
		Surrey	

4th Regt	Capt.	Rawdon	Wounded	Lt. Infan[y]	Mr. Sinclair Mr. Kenzie	}	
28th do	Lieut.	Edwards	Wounded				
49th do	Capt.	Stuart	Wounded	2nd Batt. Lt. Infan[y]	Montrie Evans Jone	}	Wounded
5th do	Ens.	Andrew	Wounded				
46th do	Ens.	Bristowe	Wounded				

Names and Rank of Officers that have been Killed and Wounded in the different Skermishes this Campaign, previous to the 11th Sept.

Rank	Names	and Corps	Killed or Wounded	When	and	Where
Capt.	Terrick	Guards	Killed	26th	June	in Jersey
Capt.	Harris	5th Garrison	Wounded	3d	Sept.	in Maryland
Lieut.	Frost	5th Regt.	do		do.	do.
Lieut.	Haldane	Engineers	do.		do.	do.
Capt.	Campbell	R.A. Brigde	do.	9th	do.	do.

[illegible] Nov.r 10. 1777]

Return of the Killed, Wounded and Missing, of the Army, under the Command of His Excell.y General Sir Wm. Howe in the general Engagem.t with the Rebel Army on the Heights of the Brandywine 11th Sep.r 1777

Brigades or Corps	Killed							Wounded							Missing			Total
	Lieut. Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank & File	Lieut. Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank & File	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank & File	
Royal Artillery	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	5	"	"	"	1	"	2	"	9	"	"	"	17
1st Battn. Lt Infantry	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	9	"	"	3	3	"	8	1	36	"	"	"	60
2nd Battn. ... do.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	6	"	"	3	4	"	2	2	41	"	"	"	58
1st Battn. Grenadiers	"	"	"	3	"	1	"	8	1	"	2	4	"	3	"	46	"	"	2	79
2nd Battn. ... do.	"	"	1	1	"	1	"	9	"	"	1	1	"	7	"	61	"	"	1	82
Brigade of Foot Guards	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	5	"	"	1	
1st Brigade: 4th Regt	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	2	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	20	"	"	"	23
1st Brigade: 23d	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	1	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	4	"	"	"	
1st Brigade: 28th	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	2	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	6	"	"	"	10
1st Brigade: 49th	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	2	"	"	1	"	"	"	1	9	"	"	"	14
2nd d.o: 5th	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	1	"	12	"	"	"	14
2nd d.o: 10th	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	2	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	6	"	"	"	8
2nd d.o: 27th	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	2	"	"	"	3
2nd d.o: 40th	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	1
2nd d.o: 55th	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	1
4th d.o: 33d	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	11	"	"	1	14
4th d.o: 37th	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	6	"	"	"	7
4th d.o: 46th	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	1	1	"	12	"	"	"	15
4th d.o: 64th	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	4	"	1	"	3	2	5	"	31	"	"	"	47
2 Battns. 71st	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	3	"	"	"	3
Queen's American Rangers	"	"	1	"	"	1	"	12	"	"	4	5	1	4	"	43	"	"	1	72
Ferguson's Corps of Riflemen	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	2	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	5	"	"	"	8
Total British	"	"	3	5	"	5	"	68	1	1	16	22	5	35	4	392	"	"	6	564
Hessian Yagers	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	3	"	"	1	"	"	3	"	12	"	"	"	16
Battn. Linsing	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	2	"	1	"	2	"	"	"	5
do. Lengerke	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1
Regt. Du Corps	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	2	"	"	"	3
do. Minbach	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	2	"	"	"	2
Anspach Yagers	"	"	"	"	5	1	"	1	"	"	"	1	"	1	"	5	"	"	"	13
Total Foreign	"	"	"	"	"	2	"	6	"	"	1	3	"	5	"	23	"	"	"	40
																				604

[p. 462].

Endorsed

N°. 1

Return

of Killed, Wounded and Missing, in the general Engagement, in Pennsylvania on the 11th Sept.r 1777

Inc.d in Sir Wm. Howe's (N° 68) of 10th Oct.r 1777.

(1)

[Indexed - Howe, Oct. 10, 1777]

[Fr. 663]

Return of Ordnance, Ammunition and Stores taken from the Rebels by His Majesty's Troops in the Action near Brandewine Creek the 11th September 1777.

			Rebel States	Hessian	French	English	Total
Ordnance mounted on Travelling Carriages	Brass	6 Pounders	1	1	..	1	3
		4 Pounders	..	..	4	..	4
		3 Do	..	1	1	..	2
		5½ Inch Howitzer	1	..	..	..	1
	Iron	4 Pounders	1	..	..	..	1
						Total	11

- Shot
  - Fixt
    - with Powder
      - Grape Quilled
        - 12 Pounders . . 188
        - 3 20
      - Round
        - 6 96
        - 3 23
      - Case
        - 6 130
        - 3 225
    - to Wood Bottoms
      - Round . . . 6 Pounders . . . 6
      - Case
        - 6 . . Do 4
        - 8 Inch Howr . . 36
        - 5½ . . Do 39
  - Round . . . loose
    - 12 Pounders . . 6
    - 6 39
    - 4 12
    - 3 20

Cartridges	Paper filled with Powder	6 Pounders	24
		3	46
	Flannel . . . D° . . . for	$5\frac{1}{2}$ Inch Howrs	28
	Musquet filled with Ball		6000
Powder . . .	Whole Barrels		3
	Budge Barrels		4
Waggons	Covered for Ammunition		9
	Open		1

A Quantity of damaged Tubes, Port Fires, & Intrench:ing Tools

The Two Hessian Guns were taken by the Rebels at Trent Town and One of them since bored to a Six Pounder.

The English Gun was left at Prince Town, the Carriage being broke.

[p.666]

Endorsed N°2 / Return of the Ordnance Ammuniti" / and Stores taken from the Rebels / in the Action near Brandewine Creek / 11th September 1777. / In Sir Wm Howe's (N°68) / of 10th October 1777 / (2)

Names and Rank of the Officers Killed and Wounded in the Engagement at Germain Town on the 4th October 1777 -

Regiments & Corps.	Companys	Rank and Names.		
Royal Artillery		Lt.	Jam's Frost	Wounded
1st Light Infantry	17th 4th	Lts	Morgan Champaigné	dead of his Wounds Wounded
2nd Light Infantry	71st 43d 52nd 71st 37th	Capt: Lts Capt	Sr Jas: Baird Wilx St George Campbell Senr Speke	Wounded Prisoner
4th Regimt	Captain Lieut's Ens^ns Adjutant	Thorne Arbuthnot Hamble Dickson Schoen Hadden Blenerman Hunt		Wounded
5th do	Lieut: bol: Capt: Ens^ns	Walcott Charleton: Thomas Stuart		Wounded
15th do	Lt. Colo: Ens^n	Bird Ant: Frederick		Killed

Regiments & Corps	Rank and Names.		
15th Regt	Capts Lieut: Ens^n	G: Ly: Goldsapp Hen: Ditmas Ly. Thomas Wm Ball	Wounded.
17th do	Ens^n	Nat: Phillips	Killed.
37th do:	Lieut	Buckeridge	Wounded
40th do:	Lieut's Ens^n	Doyle Imbres Campbell	Wounded
44th do:	Lt. Colo: Ens^n	Agnew B: Genl David Stack	Killed. Wounded.
55th do:	Capt: Ens^n	Fisher Shuldham	Wounded
Serving with	Volunteers.		
1st Light Infantry		James Forrest Wm Mc Intosh	Wounded.
2nd Light Infantry.		Smith^n Waller ½ pay Ens: Gord^n	Wounded -

NB. Capt: Wolfe of the 40th Lt. Infantry Killed,
& Lieut Hunter of the 52nd do: Wounded,
One Serjt and One Rank & File Killed.
and Eight Rank & File Wounded

} 20th Septem^r on a Detachm^t under the Comm^d of Major Gen^l Gray - in Pensylvania -

Return of the Killed, Wounded and Missing of the Army under the Command of His Excellency General Sir Will.m Howe in the Engagement with the Rebel Army at Germain Town in Pensylvania on the 4th day of October 1777.—

Regiments or Corps.	Killed. Lt. Colonels.	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank and File	Wounded. Lt. Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank & File	Missing. Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank & File	Total.
Royal Artillery	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	1	"	13	"	"	"	"	"	"	1
1st Batt.n L.t Infantry	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	5	"	"	"	2	"	1	"	36	"	"	"	"	"	2	4
2nd Batt.n do.	"	"	"	"	"	2	"	7	"	"	1	3	"	3	1	51	1	"	"	"	"	4	7
Brigade of Foot Guards	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	3	"	"	"	"	"	"	
4th Regt	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	6	"	"	1	3	4	2	"	46	"	"	"	"	"	3	6
5th "	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	9	1	"	1	"	2	5	"	37	"	"	"	"	"	"	5
15th "	1	"	"	"	1	"	"	5	"	"	2	1	1	2	"	42	"	"	"	"	"	"	5
17th "	"	"	"	"	1	1	"	4	"	"	"	"	"	3	"	21	"	"	"	"	"	"	3
33d "	"	"	"	"	"	2	"	2	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	13	"	"	"	"	"	"	1
37th "	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	3	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	20	"	"	"	"	"	"	2
40th "	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	4	"	"	"	2	1	3	"	23	"	"	"	"	"	3	3
44th "	1	"	"	"	"	"	"	5	"	"	"	"	1	1	"	31	"	"	"	"	"	1	4
46th "	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	2	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	5	"	"	"	"	"	"	
49th "	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	11	"	"	"	"	"	"	1
55th "	"	"	"	"	"	"	3	"	"	1	"	1	"	"	"	13	"	"	"	"	"	"	1
64th "	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	6	"	"	"	"	"	"	
Queens American Rangers	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	"	"	
Total British	2	"	"	"	2	7	1	56	1	"	6	13	10	23	1	372	1	"	"	"	"	13	51
Hessians... Chasseurs	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	10	"	"	"	"	"	"	
Hessians... Regt du Corps	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	13	"	"	"	"	"	"	
Total Hessians	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	23	"	"	"	"	"	"	
Total Brit.h & Hessians	2	"	"	"	2	7	1	56	1	"	6	13	10	24	1	395	1	"	"	"	"	13	51

NB. 16th Light Dragoons, One Man Killed
3 Horses Killed, and Four Wounded . . . . .

Endorsed [4.670.]

N° 3

Return of the Killed Wounded & Missing in the Engagement at German Town on the 4th Oct.r 1777.

In Sir Wm Howe's (N° 68) of 10th october 1777

(3)

[p.671]

№. 69. Philaldelphia 21st October 1777

My Lord

[Since the March of the Army from the Head of Elk I have been honored with your Lordships several Dispatches №. 10 - 11 - 12, & Seper.=ate Letter of the 20th May; the Duplicates of which were before received. - also the Original & Duplicate of the 12th of June, enclosing the States of Hessian Chasseurs and Recruits brought out by Major General Robertson - a Circular Letter of the same Date, and the Original & Duplicate of your Lordships Dispatch №. 14 - These reached my Hands at German Town on the 17th Instant, and on the 19th I had the further Honor of your Lord.=ships Dispatches of the 6th of August, which came to New York by the Le Dispencer Packet.

The enclosed Copies of Reports from Lieu.=tenant General Sir Henry Clinton, & Brigadier General Campbell, will give your Lordship a par.=ticular Information of the most material Transac=.=tions that have passed on the Side of New York. The very important & brilliant Success set forth in №. 3 does infinite Honor to the General and his Troops, and must be attended with the best Consequences to His Majesty's Service.

[p.672]

/ The Loss on the Part of the Kings Troops

on this last Occasion is contained in Return N°.4.

One hundred of the Enemy were killed in the different Attacks, eight Field Officers, two Captains, twelve Subalterns, and about three hundred Men made Prisoners, by the best Accounts that could be obtained before Sir Henry Clinton's Advices were dispatched.]

The Enclosures N°. 5-6-7-8 & 9 have been also transmitted to me by Sir Henry Clinton and am sorry to observe by them the very critical Situation of General Burgoyne's Army. He no doubt had Success on the 19th September at the same Time that Action not being decisive would, by leaving him a Number of Wounded to transport accumulate his Difficulties in proceeding to Albany.

I have Reason to believe he had a second Action on the 7th Instant in which, by the Enemy's Report, they were successful, but this remains extremely doubtful, as they are ever ready to propogate the most direct Falsehoods upon every Occasion.

[On the 19th the Army removed from Germantown to this Place, as a more convenient Situation for the Reduction of Fort Island, which at present is an Obstruction to the Passage of the River, as the upper Chevaux de Frize can not be

removed until we have Possession of that Post. [p.673]
/The Difficulty of Access has rendered the Rec
=duction of it a much more tedious Operation, than
was conceived upon our Arrival here.]

Considering the Necessity for a strong Gar:
=rison to be left in this Place, upon the Re:
=moval of the Army for further Operations, after
the Passage of the River is free, I have de:
=sired Sir Henry Clinton to send immediately five
Battalions from New York for this Service: There
will then remain with him twelve Regular and
ten Provincial Battalions for the Defence of New
York, and Adjacent Posts, in which Command I
have requested he will continue during the Winter,
as I propose to fix my Head Quarters in
Philadelphia.

I have also desired that the Forts in
the Highlands may be demolished, as a proper
Communication with New York could not be main:
=tained in the Winter.

I beg Leave to represent to Your Lordship,
that the Casualties which have already happened
this Campaign, and which may be still expected
to encrease, will require a Supply of 1500 Drafts
early in the Spring, independent of Recruits raised
by the Additional Companies as no essential Service

cars be expected from the latter in their first
[p. 674] Campaign.

//[I am (also) to request that additional Cloth-
-ing may be sent over for 5000 Provincials, which
by including the new Levies expected to be rais-
-ed in this & the Neighbouring Provinces, will
certainly be wanting.]

I have the Honor to be with perfect
Respect,

Your Lordships
most faithful
& obedient Servant

W Howe

Right Hon^ble
Lord George Germain
&ca- &ca- &ca.

[p. 676] Endorsed | Philadelphia | 21st Octr. 1777 | Sr. Wm. Howe |
(№ 69) | Rd. 1st Decr. 1777 | (11 Inclosures)

Original [1777]

Copy

Head Quarters Staten Island 23d. August 1777.

Sir

I had the Honor of informing you yester: day Morning of a Descent made by the Rebels on this Island, and of my being on my march with the 52d. Regt. of British, and third Regt. of Waldeck, with two Field Pieces to each Battalion, to reconnoitre & if possible to attack them: I am sorry now to add that the Enemy effected almost a total surprise of two Battalions of the Jersey Provincials, which occasioned nearly the whole Loss sustained by His Majestys Troops, as will appear by the enclosed Return.-

Soon after I wrote I had Intelligence that the Enemy was moving towards Richmond, with an Intention (as I conjectured) of occupying the adjacent Heights, and thereby be enabled to cut off the Retreat of three Provincial Regiments stationed beyond that Village, which determined me to move forward to prevent the Sacrifice of that Corps; But a Messenger soon after arrived from Lieut. Col.o Donop, with Information, that an Attack had likewise been made on the West part of the Island, that Lieut. Col.o Laurence, and a good many of his Corps had been made Prisoners; But

that he and Lieut. Col: Allan and their Bat:
=talions, with a few of Laurences that had joine
=ed them, had taken possession of some Works
[p 670] formerly thrown up by the Rebels near Princes'
/ Bay, where they should be able to defend them=
=selves untill Supported, or that Boats should ar:
=rive to carry them off; This strengthening me in
my former Resolution, I advanced on the foot
steps of the Enemy, and proceeded without the
least Interruption to the Village of Richmond, where
I was obliged to halt to bring up the Rear,
and to refresh the Troops, who were even at
this Time very much fatigued from the excessive
heat. From this place Brigt. General Skinner
was directed to send repeated Expresses to in:
=form Col:o Morgan of my approach, and de:
=siring him to endeavour a Junction. I had
proceed but a short way beyond Richmond,
when I was informed that the Rebels had
reached the old blazing Star, and were using
the greatest Willigence in transporting their Troops
to the Jersey Shore: At this very Instant, an
Officer arrived from Col:o Morgan, that he was
a little more than at a mile's Distance in
his Way to join me; whereupon I sent him
Orders to turn towards the Enemy, and to

attack whatever Body he could come up with, and I was following with all Expedition, and would immediately support him: He obeyed my Orders with Spirit Bravery and Resolution, and engaged their Rear for near half an hour, when the 52d Regt coming up, exchanging some Shots, and moving to take them in Flank, and the Cannon having by this Time begun to play upon their Boats, about 150 surrendered themselves [679.] Prisoners to Lieut. Colo. Campbell of the 52d Regt and the Remainder of nearly the same Number, retreated towards the Extremity of the of the Island opposite Amboy; of which last Number, I have since learn'd was Brigr. Genl De Bore, and Reports render it still doubtfull, whether he has as yet made his Escape from of the Island; However the Troops were by this Time so much fatigued, that I found it altogether impossible to persue them, & I fear the greater part (if not the whole) found Means to cross over near Amboy.

The Troops lay, for that Night, under Arms, & this morning, I detached the greater part of Genl Skinner's Brigade towards Amboy, and proceeded with the Regular Troops on my Return: a Party was this day also ordered to

bring off the Enemy's Boats, under the Cover of a Piece of Cannon, which was effected without any Loss.

I must not foreget to mention, that Col°. Buskirks Battalion was, early in the Day, ordered to attack a party left to cover the Enemy's Boats, which they did with Charge of Bayonet, and obliged them to retreat to the Jersey Shore.

By Prisoners's Reports, and from an inclosed Order found in Genl. Smallwood's Major of Brigade Pocket, who was killed, it appears that this Attack was carried on by Select and chosen Troop's, and formed from three [p. 6 &c.] Brigades, Sullivan's Smallwood's & We Bore's, & headed by their respective Generals, besides Dayton's & Ogden's Battalions. We have taken in all 259 Prisoners, among whom are one Lieut Col°, 3 Majors, 2 Captains and 15 inferior Officers: Their Loss in killed cannot be ascertained but must have been considerable —

I cannot do, too much Justice to the Bravery and Spirit of the Troops; both Officers and Men. seemed only anxious to engage, and emulous who shou'd be foremost in the Race of Glory; and, I must add, that the several

Commanding Officers did justice to the Ardour of their Troops, which they knew to temper with Judgement and Conduct. For further particu=lars I refer you to Brigade Major Campbell, who was present at the whole affair and charged with the Delivery of this.

I have the Honor to be

Sir

Your most Obedient
&
most humble Servant

(Signed) John Campbell
Brig.r Gen.l

Lieut. Gen.l Sir Henry Clinton

[p.602]

Endorsed 1st Copy / Brig.r Gen.l Campbell's / Report of the Descent of the / Rebels on Staten Island the / 22d Aug.t 1777. / to / Lieut Gen.l Sir Henry Clinton / Copy) No.1 / In Sir Wm Howes (No 69) / of 21st Oct.r 1777. / (1)

[p.603]

Extract of a Letter from Lieutenant General Sir Henry Clinton

dated Kingsbridge 23d Septemr. 1777.

"In the last Letter which I had the Honor of writing to your Excellency of the 6th of this Month, I mentioned my Intention of making an Incursion into Jersey; the Object of which was to make a small Diversion in Favor of both Armies, at what I suppose a critical Time, having learnt by Rebel Accounts that you had landed on Elk River.

My principal Motive was, if possible, to attempt a Stroke against any detached Corps of the Enemy, if one offered, or if not, to collect a considerable Number of Cattle, which would at the same Time prove a seasonable Refreshment to the Troops, and deprive the Enemy of Resources which I understood they much depended upon, and finally to retire, with our Booty, by the only Road practicable with those Embarrassments, to Reembark, return to our Camp, or proceed to some other Expedition if anything presented itself.

All arrangements being settled, the Landing was made at the four following Places Viz.t

At Elizabeth Town Point by Brigadier

General Campbell, with the 7th 26th & 52d Regi=
=ments, the Anspach & Waldeck Grenadiers, and
300 Provincials.

[p. 664] At Schuylers Ferry by Captain Drummond,
with two Pieces of Cannon, 250 Recruits of the
71st Regimt, and some Convalescents

At Fort Lee by Major General Vaughan,
with Captain Emericks Chasseurs, five Companies of
Grenadiers and Light Infantry the 57th 63d and
Prince Charles's Regiment, and five Pieces of very
light Artillery

And at Japan by Lieut. Colonel Campbell,
with 200 Provincials and forty Marines.

The Corps which Landed at Elizabeth Town
Point to proceed towards Newark, driving Cattle,
disarming the Inhabitants, and if it met the
Enemy in any Force, so as to prevent its pro=
=ceeding to Aquakinack its Retreat over the
Passaick River was secured by a small Corps
with Cannon, on the Heights of Schuyler, who
had Landed at Schuylers Ferry, and were apostée
to take Possession of the high Grounds which
command the Environs of Newark &c. If the
Elizabeth Town Corps continued its March to Aqua=
=kinack, it was there received by the Corps which
had Landed at Fort Lee, and marched by Newbridge,

Hackinsack and Slatterdam, where it was in a Situation to fulfil that Object. A Post was left at Hackinsack, and I had ordered General Vaughan to leave One Battalion and two Pieces of Cannon at Newbridge, to cover that very im=portant Pass. Lieut.t Colo.l Campbell, who had land=ed at Japan, to remain there, and if pressed to fall back on Newbridge; this however subject to any Alterations that General Vaughan should think necessary to make. Finding that Briga=dier General Campbell had landed on Friday the 12th, about 4 oClock in the Morning with=out Opposition, I then went by Newark Bay to Schuylers Landing on Hackinsack River. The Cannon were that Instant landed, and I [p. 665] ordered them to proceed, through the Cedar Swamp, to the high Grounds near Schuyler's House, where Captain Sutherland with about 250 Men, had been for some Time. Finding it neces=sary to amuse the Enemy, who, being inform=ed of the Landing at Elizabeth Town Point, were retiring with their Cattle, the Troops were ordered to shew themselves, and about Noon the Enemy were much increased in Number, and had got one Piece of Cannon. They had all the Boats on their Side of the River. Firing of

Musquetry and Cannon continued the whole Way with little or no Loss on either Side. Much loose Firing & Cannon was heard beyond New: :ark, and at Night we had a private Report that Jeneral Campbell had taken Possession of that Town. I sent immediately to tell him our Situation, but soon afterwards, by the Noise of Battle driving and March of Troops, found he had continued his Route, was opposite to us, and on his Way to Aquakinack. I judged it best to order him to halt till Morning. At Day break the Rebels appeared in some Force, and about Noon they had three Pieces of Cannon in Battery on their Side of the Ravine. I went over to observe them and had every Reason to suppose, from their Cloathing and Artillery, that they were reinforced by what is called Continental Troops. To try their Countenance, and give an Opportunity to the Provincials, I ord: :dered Buskirks Battalion to March thro a Corn Field with an Intention of taking in Flank a Body of the Rebels posted behind a Stone Wall, and which it would have been difficult to have removed by a Front Attack. The Regiments march: :ed with great Spirit, and their March, with [p. 66.] some little Movement to favor it, obliged the

Rebels to quit without a Shot. I then repassed the River, desiring General Campbell to lose no Opportunity of giving them a Brush, and if possible, of taking their Cannon.

In the Evening the Rebels retired, as we supposed to the Neighbouring Woods, and I waited only to hear of the Arrival of a Squadron of Cavalry, which I had ordered to join General Vaughan from Paulus Hook, to settle a Plan, in which Part of General Vaughan's Corps might cooperate with General Campbells, in en=
=deavouring to surround them, for it was in vain to follow them. In the mean Time I received a Letter from General Vaughan acquainting me, that by Information from his Patrols, the Re=
=bels were assembling in great Force at the Clove. This Intelligence, and their leaving us so suddenly gave me some Suspicion of their In=
=tention, and made it necessary for me to assemble our little Army as soon as possible, occupy Newbridge in some Force, and send Lieut.r Colonel Campbell from Newbridge towards Tapan to observe their Motions in that Quarter.

General Campbell began his March at Daybreak and was not followed. I ordered the small Corps on the Heights of Schuyler, reinforced

with two Companies of Grenadiers, to fall back and cover the Entry of the Defile, and when the Battle we had got on that Side had passed the River, they were to pass also, and remain with their Cannon on the other Side.

I then went to General Vaughan at Slat:
[p 68?] =terdam, and having assembled the little Army and the Battle, I ordered him to march to / Newbridge, and General Campbell towards Hackinsack.

The whole assembled at Newbridge on the 15th:, and then hearing nothing of the Enemy, having collected our Battle, the Sol= =diers without Tents or Blankets, and the Weather threatning, I thought it advisable to (all back. I accordingly ordered General Camp= =bell to continue his March to English Neighbour= =hood, taking with him the Battle, amounting to about 400 Head, including 20 Milch Cows for the Use of the Hospital, (which was all I would suffer to be taken from the Inhabitants) 400 Sheep, and a few Horses.

On the 16th General Campbell marched to Bergen Point, where he embarked for Staten Is= =land, and General Vaughan to Fort Lee, not fol= =lowed by a single Man, where he repassed the

North River, and the whole returned to their former Stations by Two o'Clock.

I wish upon this Occasion to express the very great Assistance I have received from the Navy; indeed I have experienced it in every Instance; but the excellent Arrangement of the Boats in this Affair, and the Secrecy with which every thing was conducted, demand my par:ticular Acknowledgement.

Your Excellency will likewise permit me to give the highest Commendation to the Regularity of the Troops both British, Foreign and Provin:cials, during this Excursion. Their strict Attention to Discipline did them and their Officers very great Credit."

[4 608]

Endorsed Report from Lieut. Genl. Sir Hen.y Clinton / to General Sir William Howe. / dated 23rd Septemr. 1777. / No. 2. / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 69) / of 21st Octr 1777 / (2)

[Indexed - Clinton, Sept. 12. 1777]

521

[p.689]

Returne of the Killed, Wounded, Prisoners, and Missing of the following Corps during an Excursion to Jersey from the 12th to the 16th Septemr 1777.

Corps	Killed		Wounded		Missing		Taken Prisoners	Total Killed, Wounded, Missing and Prisoners
	Rank & File	Lieutenant	Rank & File	Drummers	Rank & File	Rank & File		
English Fuzileers	"	1	1	"	"	"		
26th Regiment	2	"	2	"	"	"		
52nd Regiment	"	"	6	1	4	5		
57th Regiment	3	"	2	"	2	"		
71st Regiment	"	"	1	"	"	"		
General Skinner's Brigade	3	"	5	"	3	"		
Total	8	1	17	1	9	5		41

Lieut. Haymer 7th Regiment Wounded.

(Signed) H: Clinton Lieut Genl

[p.692]

Endorsed (Copy) / Return of Killed, Wounded, Prisoners and Missing / In Sir Wm Howe's (N°69)/ of 21st October 1777./ 3.

[Fr. 693]

(Copy)

Fort Montgomery
October 9th 1777.

Sir,

In the last Letter which I had the Honor to write to your Excellency, I mentioned my Intention, with the small Force that could be spared from the important Post you had left under my Command, to make an Attack upon Forts Clinton, Montgomery &c. Your Excellency recollects the Situation of these Forts, that they are seperated by a Creek which comes from the Mountains, and communicate with each other by a Bridge.

In my Opinion the only Way effecting it was by a Coup de Main in the unguarded State they then were. The Commodore and I having made our Arrangements, and every proper Jealousy having been given for every Object but the real One, the little Army, consisting of about 3,000 Men, arrived off Verplancks Point, preceded by the Galleys under the Command of Sir James Wallace. On our Appearance the Enemy retired without firing a Shot, leaving a Twelve Pounder behind them, and Sir James moved up to Peaks Kill Creek

to mark the only Communication they had across the River on this Side of the Highlands.

At Daybreak on the 6th the Troops disembarked at Stoney Point. The Avant Garde of 500 Regulars & 400 Provincials commanded by Lieut. Colonel Campbell, with Colonel Robinson of the Provincials under him, began its March to occupy the [p.694] Pass of Thunder Hill; this Avant Garde after it had passed that Mountain, was to proceed by a detour of seven Miles round the Hill, and Debouchee in the Rear of Fort Montgomery, while General Vaughan, with 1200 Men, was to continue his March towards Fort Clinton, covering the Corps under Lieut. Colonel Campbell, and apportee to cooperate by attacking Fort Clinton, or in case of Misfortune to favor the Retreat. Major General Tryon with the Remainder, being the Rear Guard, to leave a Battalion at the Pass of Thunder Hill to open our Communication with the Fleet.

52d & 57th Regts Loyal Americans - New York Volunteers & Emericks Provincial Chasseurs.

Grenad.rs & Light Infan.ry 26th & 63d Regts 1 Com.y 71st. 1 Troop dismounted Dragoons - Hessian Chasseurs.

Royal Fuzileers and Hess.n Regt. of Trumbach

Your Excellency recollecting the many, and I may say extraordinary Difficulties of this March over the Mountains, every natural Obstruction, and

all that Art could invent to add to them, will not be surprized that the Corps intended to at: =tack Fort Montgomery in the Rear, could not get to its Ground before five oClock, about which Time I ordered General Vaughans Corps (ap: =portee to begin the Attack on Fort Clinton) to push if possible and dislodge the Enemy from their advanced Station behind a Stone Breast Work, having in Front for half a Mile a most impenetrable Abbatis, this the General by his good Disposition obliged the Enemy to quit, though sup: =ported by Cannon, got Possession of the Wall, and there waited the Motion of the cooperat: =ing Troops, when I joined him, and soon after: =wards heard Lieut: Colonel Campbell begin his Attack. I chose to wait a favorable Moment be: =fore I ordered the Attack on the Side of Fort Clinton; which was a circular Height, de: =fended by a Line for Musquetry with a Barbet Battery in the Centre of three Guns, and [p.695] flanked by two Redoubts: / The Approaches to it, through a continued Abbatis of 400 Yards, defensive every Inch, and exposed to the Fire of Ten Pieces of Cannon. As the Night was approach: =ing, I determined to seize the first favorable Instant. A brisk Attack on the Montgomery Side;

the Gallies with their Oars approaching, firing, and even striking the Fort; the Men of War that Moment appearing, crouding all Sail to support us; the extreme Ardor of the Troops; in short, all determined me to order the Attack: General Vaughan's spirited Behaviour and good Conduct did the rest. Having no Time to lose, I particularly ordered that not a Shot should be fired; in this I was strictly obeyed, and both Redoults &c were stormed. General Tryon advanced with one Battalion to support General Vaughan in case it might be necessary and he arrived in Time to join in the Cry of Victory.

Trumbach's Regiment was posted at the Stone Wall to cover our Retreat in case of Misfortune. The Night being dark it was near eight o'Clock before we could be certain of the Success of the Attack against Fort Montgomery, which we found afterwards had succeeded at the same Instant that of Fort Clinton did, and that by the excellent Disposition of Lieut. Colo.: Campbell, who was unfortunately killed on the first Attack, but seconded by Colonel Robinson of the Loyal American Regiment, by whose Knowledge of the Country I was much aided in forming my Plan, and to whose spirited Conduct in

the Execution of it, imputs in a great Measure the Success of the Enterprize.

Our Loss was not very considerable exc [p.696.]
=cepting in / some respectable Officers who were kil:
=led in the Attack.

About 10 o'clock at Night the Rebels set Fire to their two Ships Montgomery and Congress, some Gallies and other armed Vessels with their Cannon Stores &ca in them.

I have the Honor to send to your Excellency a Return of the Cannon, Stores &c taken. That of Stores is very considerable, this being I believe their principal Magazine.

The Commodore has assisted me with his Advice, and every Effort. We sent a joint Summons to Fort Constitution, but our Flag meeting with an insolent Reception unknown in any War, we determined to chastize, & therefore an Embarkation under Major General Tryon, and Sir James Wallace with the Gallies was ordered. They found the Fort evacuated in the greatest Confusion, the Store Houses burnt, but their Can:
=non were left unspiked The Commodore immediately ordered Sir James Wallace up the River, and if it should be possible to find a Passage through the Chevaux de Frize, between Polypus Island

and the Main, he may probably do most essen:
:tial Service

In Justice to Captain Pownal, who com:
:manded the Flat Boats, and the Officers under him, I must mention to your Excellency that that Service could not have been more zealous:
:ly or punctually attended to.

I have the Honor to be your Excellencys
most faithful
obedient humble Servant
(Signed) H. Clinton Lt Genl

[fr.697]

P.S. October 9th Ten oClock at Night

Major General Tryon whom I detached this Morning with Emericks Chasseurs, 50 Yagers, the Royal Fuzileers, & Regiment of Trumbach, with two three Pounders, to destroy the Rebel Settle:
:ment called the Continental Village has just re:
:turned and reported to me that he has burn:
:ed Barracks for 1500 Men, several Storehouses, and loaded Waggons. The extreme Badness of the Wea:
:ther making it necessary to be as expeditious as possible no Account could be taken of the Stores, but I believe them to have been considerable. I need not point out to your Excellency the Consequence of destroying this Post, as it was the only Establishment of the Rebels in that Part

of the Highlands and the Place from whence any neighbouring Body of Troops drew their Supplies. Jannings and Byards Corps marched from Verplancks Point to cooperate with General Tryon, but finding he met with no Opposition, they were ordered back to their Post.

(Signed) H. C

[p.698.]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter / From Lieut. General Sir Henry Clinton / To General Sir William Howe. / dated 9th. October 1777. / N°. 3. / In Sir Wm Howe's (N°69) / of 21st Octr 1777. / (4)

Return of the Killed Wounded & Missing of the Troops under the Command of Lt. Genl. Sr. Henry Clinton in the Storm of Forts Clinton & Montgomery on the 6th Oct.r 1777-

Regiments or Corps	Killed								Wounded						Missing			Total-
	Lt. Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank & file	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank & file	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank & file	
Lt. Infantry & Grenadiers	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	3	1	1	"	1	"	30	"	"	3	40
26th Regimt.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	1	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	3
52nd	1	"	"	"	"	"	"	2	"	2	1	"	"	13	"	"	"	19
57th	"	"	"	"	"	2	"	4	1	"	"	"	1	18	"	"	"	26
63d	"	1	"	1	"	1	"	6	2	"	"	2	"	27	"	"	"	40
One Company 71st	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	3	"	1	"	1	"	7	"	"	"	13
Hessian Chasseurs	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	3	"	"	"	"	"	11	"	"	"	14
Hessian Regt of Trumbach	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	2	"	"	"	2
Capt. Emmericks Provincial Corps	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	"	5	"	"	"	6
Loyal Americans	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"	"	2	"	"	"	3
New York Volunteers	"	1	"	"	1	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	"	10	"	"	2	21
Total	1	2	1	2	1	3	"	30	4	5	2	4	1	126	"	"	5	187

Names and Ranks of the Officers Killed and Wounded in the above Return -

Regiments or Corps	Comp.y	Rank and Names.	
Lt. Infantry and Grenadiers	26th Regt.	Captain Stuart	Killed
	Unsuccessful Grenadiers 26th	Captain D'Ely Lieutt. M'Donell	Wounded
26th Regt.		Lieutenant Delhunty	Wounded.
52nd		Lieut Colo: Campbell	Killed
		Lieutenants Grose, Russell	Wounded
		Ensign Thomas	
57th		Captain Brownlow	Wounded

Regiments or Corps	Rank and Names-		
63d	Major	Sill	Killed-
	Lieut:	Wrixon	
	Capt.s	Nesbitt, Jones	Wounded.
71st	Lieut.s	Mc Kenzie	Killed
		Fraser	Wounded-
Loyal Americans	Ensign	Ward	Wounded.
New York Volunteers	Major	Grant	Killed.
	Ens.n	Mc Donell	

NB. Count Grabouskie a Polish Nobleman Acting as Aid de Camp to Lt. Genl. Clinton .... Killed
Not Included in the above Return .....

Endorsed [p.102]

No 14

Return of Killed
Wounded and Missing
in the Storm of Forts
Clinton & Montgomery
6th Oct. 1777.

In Sir Wm Howe's (No 69)
of 21st Oct. 1777

[Return of Cannon, Stores Ammunition &ca, taken & destroyed upon the Expedition up the North River October 6th 1777 [p. 703]

Cannon

32	Pounders	6
18	Ditt°	3
12	Ditt°	7
9	Ditt°	3
6	Ditt°	41
4	Ditt°	3
3	Ditt°	2
2	Ditt°	2

Total, 67 Peices of Cannon.

Two Frigates, built for 30 & 36 Guns, were burnt by the Rebels on the Forts being taken. The Guns aboard them & two Gallies which were likewise burnt amounted to above 30. One Sloop with 10 Guns, fell into our Hands. The whole loss therefore is above 100 Peices.

Powder

54 Casks

11½ Barrels

12,236 .. Wt Exclusive of what was aboard the Vessels

Cartridges filled.

1,852 Cannon

57,396 - Musket

[4.704]

Cannon Shot

9530 Round

886 Double-Headed

2483 Grape & Case

Bs.	Qrs.	lbs.	
36,	1,	15	Sandgridge.

For Muskets

1379 Wt. of Ball

116 Do. of Buck Shot

5,400 Flints

Every Article belonging to the Laboratory in the greatest Perfection. Other Stores, such as Port: fires Match, Harness, Spare Gun Carriages, Tools, Inv: struments &ca, &ca in great Plenty. A large quantity of Provisions. The Boom & Chain which ran across the River from Fort Montgomery to Anthony's Nose is supposed to have cost the Rebels 70,000 £. Another Boom which we destroyed near Fort Con: stitution must likewise have cost the Rebels much Money & Labour. Barracks for 1500 Men were de: stroyed by Major General Tryon at Continental Vil: lage, besides several Store Houses & Loaded Waggons, of the Articles contained in which, no Account could be taken.]

[4.706]

Endorsed Return of Cannon, Stores / Ammunition &ca taken &/ destroyed upon the Expedition / up the North River. October / 6th. 1777 / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 69) / of 21st Octr 1777. / (6.)

[4707]

Copy of a Letter from Lieutenant General Burgoyne to General Sir William Howe, dated Camp at Fort Edward August 6th. 1777, with a Note annexed - received from Sir Henry Clinton 7th. October.

Sir,

I received yesterday the Duplicate of your Letter of the 17th July, and shall strict: ly observe the Contents. My Progress from Skones: borough hither was very laborious, through a Country naturally difficult, the Roads and Bridges all broken up, and in the Face of the Enemy, who retired nevertheless from Post to Post with considerable Loss in killed and Prisoners, and without any other Troops engaged on our Side than Indians & Provincials, and those have suffered no otherwise than in a few Wounds. I have had the fullest Satisfaction in the Alacrity of the Army, and the Issue has justified my Perseverance in preferring this Route to the retro: grade Movement, which it would have been to have taken the more commodious one by Ticon: deroga and Lake George. The Garrison of Fort George, in Danger of being cut off by my Movement directly upon the Hudson's River, aban: doned, as I had expected, the Fort, and burned

[f. 70a] the Vessels designed for the Defence of the Lake. The first Embarkation therefore / from Ticonderoga, which I had ordered to be ready for that Purpose passed the Lake the Day I took Pos: =session of this important Communication by Land; and the Batteaux which, had I taken the other Route, must have been destined to the Troops, were now employed for the Transports of Part of the Magazines, which puts me well forward. I have nevertheless been compelled impatiently, but inevitably, to give considerable Time to pass Artillery, Provision, and Batteaux over so long a carrying Place as 14 Miles, with a small Number of Horses and Carriages respectively to the Work. Your Excellency will likewise see the Necessity of forti: =fying some Posts in so very long a Communi: :cation. I hope however to move to Saratogha (where the Enemy is at present posted, but making Disposition to retreat) in a few Days, but as I have a carrying Place at Fort Miller, and an: :other at Stillwater, I do not apprehend it will be possible to be in Possession of Albany, even suppose the Enemy should not stand a Battle, before the 22d or 23d Should the Opportunity of any Stroke offer I certainly, where I can convey necessary Provision only, shall not wait the Carriage of the Tents

or any other Baggage. During my Stay here the Indians have done good Service; not a Day passes without Prisoners brought in, some from Miles behind the Enemy's Camp. I have Detachments of seventeen different Nations. There is infinite Difficulty to manage them. My Effort has been to keep up their Terror, and avoid their Cruelty. I think I have in great Measure succeeded. They attack very bravely; they scalp the [f. 709.] Dead only; and spare the Inhabitants./ I believe the Scalp of the famous Partizan Whitcomb, who killed Brigadier Gordon, last Year, to be in their Possession. Mr. Arnold professes an Intention to stand an Action somewhere about Albany. I yet hear nothing of Mr. Washington. St. Leger is, I am assured by Intelligence, in Operation about Fort Stanwix. One Reason of my Impatience to gain the Mouth of the Mohawk is to favor him. I hope the Difficulties of communicating with your Excellency will soon decrease. I sent a confidential Messenger to you some Days ago, who I hope arrived safe. The Letter you mention to have been intercepted in a Canteen was not <u>from me</u>, nor <u>to you</u>. It was an Attempt of material Purpose, had it succeeded, without any possible Disadvantage happening

from the Discovery.

As I mean Sir Henry Clinton to read this Letter in its Passage, I do not write to him seperately, my best Wishes and Affection to him.

I am with every possible Sentiment of Respect and Attachment,

Sir

Your most faithful and
obedient Servant

(Signed) J. Burgoyne

Purport of a Dispatch on or about 20th July 1777

[p. 710]

On the 16th Instant the Enemy dislodg=ed from Ticonderoga, and were driven on the same Day beyond Skeneborough on the Right, and to Hubberton on the Left, with the Loss of 128 Pieces of Cannon, all their armed Gallies and Ammunition, Military Stores and Provision to a vast Amount.

On the two succeeding Days the Ascen=dency of His Majesty's Arms was further established, by two seperate Actions at distant Places, and against superior Numbers, in which the Enemy's Loss amounted to above six hundred dead upon the Field, above three times that Number wounded, and one Colonel, seven Captains, ten Subalterns, and near four hundred Prisoners.

Of the Kings Troops were killed - one Major, one Captain, three Lieutenants, one Volunteer Lieutenant of Marines, two Serjeants, 41 Rank and File.

Wounded two Majors - five Captains - ten Lieutenants - one Volunteer - 13 Serjeants 142 Rank & File.

Major Grant of the 24th Regim.r was the Field Officer killed.

[p.712]

Endorsed No.5. / Copy of a Letter from / Lieut. General Burgoyne / to / General Sir Will.m Howe / dated Camp at Fort Edward / august 6th 1777 / In Sir Wm Howes (No 69) / of 21st octr 1777 / (7.)

[p. 7103]

Copy of a Note from Lieut.t General Burgoyne to Lieut.t General Sir H. Clinton, dated 23.d Sept.r 1777-

"I have lost the old Cypher, but being sure from the Tenor of your Letter you meant it to be so read, I have made it out. An Attack, or the Menace of an Attack upon Montgomery, must be of great Use, as it will draw away a Part of this Force, and I will follow them close: Do it my dear Friend directly.

Yours ever faithfully

J. B. -

[p. 7163]

Endorsed N.o 6 / Copy of a Note from Lieut.t Gen.l / Burgoyne to Lieut.t Gen.l Sir / H. Clinton / 23.d Sept.r 1777. / Im Sir Wm Howes (N.o 69) / of 21.st Oct.r 1777. / (8.)

[p. 717.]

Copy of a Letter from Lieut.t General Bur:
-goyne to Lieut.t General Sir H Clinton dated
28th Sept.r 1777 & received the 5th October –

Sir

The Bearer Captain Campbell, an officer of great Merit and full Confidence, is charged with an exact Duplicate of my Message to your Ex:
-cellency dispatched yesterday by another Officer. I request the most speedy Answer by Triplicates ...

Believe me &ca

signed) J Burgoyne.

Copy of an Enclosure received from Lieut.t General Sir H. Clinton with the above Letter. Conversation with Capt.n Campbell sent by General Burgoyne to me.

"He said, he was desired by General Bur:
-goyne to tell me, that the Generals whole Army did not exceed five Thousand Men, that the [p. 718] Consequences of the Battle on the 19th were / the Loss of between five and six Hundred Men. That the Enemy were within a Mile & a half of him, that he knew not their Numbers for cer:
-tain, but believed them to be twelve or fourteen Thousand Men, that there was besides that a considerable Body in his Rear. That he wished

to receive my Orders whether he should attack or retreat to the Lakes - That he had but Provisions to the 20th of this Month, and that he would not have given up his Communications with Ticonderoga, had he not expected a cooperating Army at Albany. That he wished to know my positive Answer as soon as possible, whether I could open a Communication with Albany, when I should be there, and when there keep my Communication with New York. That if he did not hear from me by the 12th Instant, he should retire.

To which I returned the following Answer by Captain Campbell - Viz^{r} -

[p. 119] "That not having received any Instructions from the Commander in Chief relative to the Northern Army, and / unacquainted even of his Intentions concerning the Operations of that Army, excepting his Wishes, that they should get to Albany, Sir H. Clinton can not presume to give any Orders to General Burgoyne. General Burgoyne could not suppose that Sir H Clinton had an Idea of penetrating to Albany with the small Force he mentioned in his last Letter. What he offered in that Letter he has now undertaken; cannot by any means promise himself

Success, but hopes it will be at any rate serviceable to General Burgoyne, as General Bur: =goyne says in his Letter answering the Offer, that even the Menace of an Attack would be of Use"—

[p. 720]

Endorsed N°7./ Copy of a Letter from Lt Genl / Burgoyne to Lt Genl Sir H. / Clinton— dated 26th Septr 1777/ Recd 5th Octr 77/ Inv Sir Wm Howes (N°69)/ of 21st october 1777./ (9)

[4.721.]

Copy of a Letter from Lieut.t General Sir H. Clinton to Lieut.t General Burgoyne.—

dated Fort Montgomery Oct.r 8.th 77

Dear Sir

Nous y voila, and nothing now between us but Gates; I sincerely hope this little Success may facilitate your Operations.—

In Answer to your Letter of the 28.th of Sept.r by L. B. I shall only say I can not presume to order, or even advise, for Reasons obvious: I heartily wish you Success, and am Yca Yca

H. C.—

[4. 724.]

Endorsed No. 8. Copy of a Letter from Lieut.t Genl. Sir H Clinton to Lieut.t Genl. Burgoyne / Fort Montgomery 8.th Oct.r 1777 / In Sir Wm Howe's (No 69) / of 21.st Oct.r 1777. / (10)

[p. 725]

Copy of a Letter from Lieut.t General Burgoyne to Lieut.t General Sir H Clinton — dated 27th Sept.r 1777 — & received at Fort Montgomery

. October 9th 77

Sir

Capt.n Scott of the 24th Regiment is intrusted with the fullest Dispatches and communications necessary to be known by your Excellency. He is an Officer of great Merit, and intitled to the fullest Confidence.

I request you to return your Orders by Triplicates by different Routes, reckoning that your old Cypher subsists.

I am &ca

J Burgoyne

. Copy of an Enclosure rec.d from Lieut.t Gen.l Sir H Clinton with the above Letter.

"Capt.n Scott of the 24th Regim.t arrived on the 9th from Gen.l Burgoyne - Said, that the Army under the Gen.l Command, amounting to 5000 Men, consisted of the following Corps -

British 2000 . Prov.l V. 500. Germans 2500.

[p. 726]

That the Rebel Army was about 12000, besides a Body supposed to be about 4000, that

are hovering about - That the Continental Troops alone amount to the Number of Genl. Burgoyne's Army. Both Armies were encamped a few Miles above Still-Water, and the Distance at any one Place not exceeding a Mile & a half, & in many Places not more than half a Mile. The Ground of both Armies very strong.- Genl. Burgoyne can remain in his present Position until the 12th, or until the 16th, should it be certain that the Communication would be open by that Time between the Armies of Genl. Clinton & Genl Burgoyne; if not, it will be necessary he should make good his Retreat to Canada before the Ice sets in.

Genl. Burgoyne begs Sir H. Clinton will give him an Answer, conveying the plainest & most positive Meaning, how he should act for the Good of His Majesty; whether he should proceed to Albany, or to make good his Retreat to Canada. He cannot stay longer than the 12th. should he be obliged to retire to Canada: nor longer than the 16th should he proceed to Albany. He was obliged to give up the [4-727] Communication between him & the / Lakes, on his quitting the Heights of Saratoga. Was he to get to Albany he does not think he could

be supplied with Provisions for the Winter, the bountry there, & on the Mohawk River, being much drained, unless the Communication is opened between Albany and New York.

In the Action of the 19th Sept.r the British Troops acquired great Honor, tho' no ma:terial Advantage was reaped from it. Night coming on prevented it. The Enemy fought with a good deal of Obstinacy. Our Loss about 530, mostly British, killed and wounded - that of the Enemy about 1200.

Genl. Burgoyne begs Sir H. Blinton will send Duplicates, either in Writing, or verbally as soon as possible.

Genl. Burgoyne thinks he could force his Way to Albany, but unless assured that the Communication between that Place and New York was kept open, he could not subsist his Army during the Winter."

[p. 720]

Endorsed N.o 9 / Copy of a Letter from Lieut.t Genl. / Burgoyne to Lt. Genl. Sir H. / Blinton dated 29th Sept.r 1777 / Rec.d at Ft. Montgomery 9th Oct.r 77 / In Sir Wm Howe's (N.o 69) of 21st Oct.r 1777 / (11) / dr

[p. 129.]

N°. 70. Philadelphia 22d. October 1777 -

My Lord

I am to acknowledge the Honor of your Lordship's Private Letter of the 4th. of August, and beg the Acceptance of my Assurances, that I am fully sensible of your Lordships good Intentions towards me.

Your Lordship is pleased to mention the Reasons why a Mark of the Royal Favor was not conferred on Lieut. Colonel Harcourt. I own I flattered myself, and have every Reason to believe the Officers of this Army in general expected that, by the Return of the Packet, Lieut. Col.e Harcourt would have been honored with His Majesty's Favor.

I should not have been so pressing for the Return of the senior Officers of the Guards, but from the serious Inconveniences of the Want of Brigadiers in the Line.

This Packet has been detained longer than I could have foreseen, from my not having a safe Communication with the Shipping, until the Army reached this Place: The Variety of Occurrences since that Period has prevented my [p. 130] present Dispatches being sooner sent off. Your Lordship will permit me to add, I have never

neglected sending the earliest Advices, that the Service on which I was employed wd admit of; Yet as my public Letters must be written with every Degree of Precaution, they have sometimes been less forward, than my Wishes, for their Dispatch.

The Rebels, having reported that Lieut: Genl Burgoynes Army has surrendered Prisoners of War, will no doubt send such Accounts to Europe, and I mention this Circumstance to your Lordship, with my Opinion, that it is totally false; tho' I confess from the Tenor of Genl Burgoynes Letters and Messages to Sir H. Clinton, I apprehend the Account the Enemy has published of his Retreat to be true

I was surprized to find the General's Declaration in his Message to Sir H. Clinton by Captain Campbell, "that he would not have given up his Communications with Ticonderoga had he not expected a cooperating Army at Albany," since in my Letter to Sir Guy Carleton, a Copy of which was transmitted to your Lordship in my Dispatch of 2d April 1777- N° 47, and of which His Majesty was pleased to approve, I positively mentioned, [p. 703] that no direct Assistance could be given by the southern Army.- This Letter I am assured was received by Sir Guy Carleton, and carried

by him to Montreal before Genl Burgoyne's De-
=parture from thence.

There being no Prospect of terminating the War to the Advantage of Great Britain without another Campaign, and not then, unless ample Succours are sent from Europe, I am perswaded, (leaving smaller Objects out of the Scale, and attending only to those of real Magnitude) that I do not exceed, when I rate the Num-
=ber requisite to obtain this desirable End at Ten Thousand Men, exclusive of the Drafts and Re-
=cruits for the British Regiments, as mentioned in my Dispatch No. 69, and independent of the North-
=ern Troops. For the Armies in New England must be very powerful, and the Force, to act against the Southern Provinces to Effect, cannot be less than Fifteen Thousand Men, besides the Strength necessary for the Defence of this Place and of New York. When your Lordship is pleased to take these Opinions into Consideration, I flatter myself you will find them just.

[p. 752]

/I must now beg Leave to add a few Words relative to my own Situation in the im-
=portant Trust I have had the Honor to hold, and in the Discharge of which I can confident-
=ly affirm, that my sole View has been invariably

confined to the Advancement of His Majesty's Interests.

From the little Attention, my Lord, given to my Recommendations since the Commencement of my Command, I am led to hope I may be relieved from this very painful Service, wherein I have not the good Fortune to enjoy the necessary Confidence and Support of my Superiors, but which, I conclude, will be extended to Sir H. Clinton, my presumptive Successor, or to such other Servant as the King may be pleased to appoint. By the Return therefore of the Packet, I humbly request, I may receive His Majesty's Permission to resign the Command.

With perfect Respect I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordship's
most faithful
& obedient Servant
W Howe

Right Hon^ble
Lord Geo. Germain
&c^a &c^a &c^a

[p. 934]

Endorsed Philadelphia | 23^d Octo^r 1777 | Sir. Wm. Howe | (No. 40.) | Rd 1^st Dec^r 1777 ✓

[fr. 735]

No. 71. Philadelphia 25th October 1777.

[My Lord,

The Enemy having entrenched about eight hundred Men at Red Bank, upon the Jersey Shore, some little Distance above Fort Island, Colonel Donop with three Battalions of Hessian Grenadiers, the Regiment of Minbach and the Infantry Chasseurs, crossed the Delaware on the 21st Instant to Coopers Ferry, opposite to this Town, with Directions to proceed to the Attack of that Post. The Detachment marched a Part of the Way on the same Day, and on the 22d in the Afternoon was before Red Bank: Colonel Donop immediately made the best Disposition, and led on the Troops in the most gallant Manner to the Assault; they carried an extensive Out-Work, from whence the Enemy were driven into an interior Entrenchment, which could not be forced without Ladders, being eight or nine Feet high, with a Parapet boarded and fraized. The Detach-=ment in moving up, and returning from the At-=tack, was much galled by the Enemy's Gallies and floating Batteries.

Colonel Donop and Lieut.t Colonel Minnin-=gerode being both wounded, the Command devolved upon Lieut.t Colonel Linsing who after collecting all

[p.726] the wounded that could be brought off, marched that Night about five Miles towards Coopers / Ferry, and on the following Morning returned with the Detachment to Camp.

Colonel Donop unfortunately had his Thigh so much fractured by a Musquet Ball, that he could not be removed, but I since understand there are some Hopes of his Recovery. There were several brave Officers lost upon this Occasion, in which the utmost Ardor and Courage were displayed by both Officers and Soldiers.

On the 23rd the Augusta in coming up the River, with some other Ships of War, to engage the Enemy's Gallies near the Fort, got aground, and by some Accident taking Fire in the Action, was unavoidably consumed; but I do not hear there were any Lives lost. The Merlin Sloop also grounded, and the other Ships being obliged to remove to a Distance from the Explosion of the Augusta, it became expedient to evacuate and burn her also.

These Disappointments however will not prevent the most vigorous Measures being pursued for the Reduction of the Fort, which will give us the Passage of the River.

I have the Honor to be, / Your Lordships,

most faithful / and obedient Servant.

W Howe.

[P.S. I have the Satisfaction to enclose to your Lordship a Report just received of a very spirited Piece of Service performed by Major General Vaughan, and Sir James Wallace up the Hudsons River.]

Right Honorable
Lord George Germain
&c, &c, &c.

Endorsed Philadelphia 25th Oct.r / 1777 / Sr Wm Howe / (No 91) / Rd 1st Dec.r 1777 / (1 Inclosure) Ent.d

Q.738

[4-7-9]

(Copy)

[On board the Friendship off Esopus,
Friday the 17th 10 o'Clock Morning.

Sir

I have the Honor to inform you that on the Evening of the 15th Instant, I arrived off Esopus, finding that the Rebels had thrown up Works, and had made every Disposition to annoy us, and cut off our Communication, I judged it necessary to attack them, the Wind being at that Time so much against us that we could make no Way, I accordingly landed the Troops, attacked their Batteries, drove them from their Works, spiked & destroyed their Guns. - Esopus being a Nursery for almost every Villain in the Country I judged it Necessary to proceed to that Town. on our approach they were drawn up, with Can=non which we took & drove them out of the Place. On our entering the Town they fired from their Houses, which induced me to reduce the Place to Ashes, which I accordingly did, not leaving a House. We found a considerable Quantity of Stores of all kinds, which shared the same Fate.

Sir James Wallace has destroyed all the Shipping except an Armed Galley, which run up

the Creek, with every Thing belonging to the Vessels in Store.]

[P.740] I inclose You a News paper I found in the Town, but am to inform you that a Mes: senger arrived at Esopus the 14th Instant at Night, giving an Account that General Burgoyne, had sur: rendered himself with his whole Army, and that they were marched Prisoners into Connecticut. How far we may depend on this Account, Time will shew.

Sir James & myself will push forward the next Tide.

I have the Honor to be
Sir
Your most obed.t Servant
(Signed) John Vaughan

P.S.

[Our Loss is so inconsiderable
that it is not at present
worth while to mention.]

[P.742] Endorsed Copy of General Vaughans/Report 17th October from/Esopus.-/In Sir Wm Howe's (No.71) of 25 oct.r 1777.

[4.744]

No. 72 Philadelphia 25th October 1777.

My Lord

At a General Court Martial held at Rhode Island on the 7th of August 1777. the Proceedings of which are forwarded to the Judge Advocate General by this Conveyance, Thomas Cook private Soldier in the 54th Regiment, was sentenced to suffer Death for Desertion: the Sentence I have confirmed. but in consideration of his Youth, it is respited for the present, and I humbly request, your Lordship will be pleased to represent Thomas Cook to His Majesty as a fit object of His Royal Clemency.—

I have the honor to be
Your Lordship's
Most faithful
and obedient Servant
W Howe

The Right Honorable
Lord George Germain

[4.746]

Endorsed Philadelphia 25th Octr 1777 / Sir Wm Howe / (No. 72) / Rd 1st Decr 1777 / Entd

(No. 22) Whitehall 11th Decr 1777 [p. 747]

Sir William Howe.

Sir,

It having been thought improper to detain the Packet, it is determined that she shall sail with the first fair Wind.

I am, by this Circumstance of her sudden Departure, prevented from returning a methodical and circumstantial Answer to several Letters with which you favoured me from the Head of Elk, from Head Quarters, German Town and Philadelphia.

I cannot, however, permit the Vessel to be sent off without acknowledging the Receipt of the above Dispatches, & congratu: =lating you upon the signal Successes which [p. 748] have attended the Army / under your Com: =mand since the Debarkation at Elk Ferry, and I shall only remark that while you so justly contend that those Successes are undoubted by Vouchers of the good Conduct of the General Officers, and of the Bravery of the Soldiers, you ought not by any means to decline the Commendations to which you Yourself have evidently an indispensable Claim, from the Judgment, Ardor & Military Skill, which

you exhibited on the March, and in the several Engagements;- And I have the Pleasure of being commanded to inform you that His Majesty is duly sensible of the large Share of Praise to which you [p.749] are /entitled on those Accounts.

Whether I consider the Advantages that were proposed to be derived from the Progress and successful Operations of the Canada Army, or the Effect which Our Disappointment will have on the Minds of the Rebels, I cannot but feel the most poignant Concern & Mortification, at the strong, & I fear too well-grounded Reports of the Misfortune which has happened to Lieutenant General Burgoyne & his Army. Should those Reports prove true in their full Extent, so heavy a Misfortune will be deeply felt by His Majesty, and the whole Nation, and a material Alteration, in the Plan of carrying on the War, must neces- [p.750] sarily take place: but /untill the Effect of your Operations this Campaign is fully known, it is impossible for His Majesty to come to any Determination, or to send you any particular Instructions.

Your Zeal for His Majesty's Service will have already excited you to endeavour to obviate the Inconveniences which may result from the Failure of that Expedition; and as your Wisdom must have immediately discovered the Necessity of a particular Attention being paid to the Island of New York and Rhode Island, His Majesty trusts that their Preservation will be effectually consulted by you.

[p. 701]

The Attack at Red-Bank / reflects the greatest Credit on the Officers and Soldiers. The Death of Them who behaved so gallantly is a Loss ever to be lamented, & it is to be hoped that the Survivors have since had the Satisfaction of seeing their Courage & Ardor rewarded with the deserved Success.-

Sir Henry Clinton's Conduct, in the Expedition up the North River, does him the greatest Honor. The Plan was most judicious, and it was executed with equal Ability. The Officers and Troops merit the greatest Commendations, and I have the Pleasure to acquaint you that His Majesty highly approves the Spirit and Vigor with which / they effected that very difficult and

[p. 702]

important Service. It is only to be lamented that Sir Henry Clinton was not earlier in a Condition to undertake an Enterprize, the Success of which must have been of the most signal Advantage to General Burgoyne's Operations.—

The King has been pleased to express His Approbation of Major General Vaughan's Conduct, and it is a very sincere Happiness to me to be able to assure you that His Majesty is perfectly satisfied with the Services which have been rendered Him on the several Occasions mentioned in your late Dispatches, by the Officers and Men, British, [f. 753] / Foreign and Provincials.

I am &c.ª

Geo: Germain.

[f. 754]

Endorsed Wrat to Sir William Howe / Whitehall 11th Decr 1777 / (No 22.) / Entd

(No 23) Whitehall 11th December 1777. [f. 755]

Hon^ble Sir William Howe.

Sir,

I am to acquaint you that I had the Honor of laying before The King your separate Letter of the 22d October, wherein you desire His Majesty's Permission to quit your Command.

His Majesty received your Request with Concern - But as the particulars of Lieut^t General Burgoyne's Situation are still unknown, and your own Campaign is not finished, I am not authorized at present to signify His Majesty's Commands upon that Subject. I beg leave however to assure you that there will not be any avoidable delay in coming to a decision upon it, as well as on the several parts of your Dispatches, and [f. 756] on the Plan of Operations for the future Conduct of the War, and that decision shall be transmitted to you as soon as possible.

I am &c.a

Ges. Germain

[f. 758]

Endorsed Draft to the / Hon^ble Sir Will^m Howe / 11th December 1777 / (No 23) / Ent^d

[f. 754]

Whitehall 12th December 1777.

Hon.ble Sir William Howe

Sir,

Since the Mail was dis-
patched the inclosed Paper
of Intelligence has been re-
ceived from France; and as
it is thought to be of Im-
portance and well founded;
I am directed by Lord George
Germain to send it to you;
for which purpose I forward
it by Express to Falmouth
in hopes of overtaking the
Packet.

I am &c.a

Wm Knox

In the Plenipotentiary to Lord G. Germain of this date.

[f. 762]

Endorsed Wrat to the / Hon.ble Sir William / Howe / 12th December 1777. / W K / Letter sent by / Express to / Falmouth at 1/2 past 11 P M. / Entd

[p. 76:]

Correspondence with
sundry Military Officers.

[to Germain]

[p. 767.]

New York Novr 26th 1776

My Lord

I have been honoured with your Lord=
=ships dispatch of the 24th August, And am
happy in the Testimonies your Lordship conveys
to me of His Majesty's Confidence in my Zeal
to serve him, as Well as the Royal appro=
=bation of my Conduct in Not engaging on
Sulivan's Island with the troops under My
Command.

I must be candid enough to confess
to your Lordship a publication of my public
letter instead of an Extract would have been
Very gratefull, to me, and I flatter myself when
your Lordship Compares the letter with it, you
will see the great propriety of gratifying my
Wishes so far as to publish (at least that
part of my letter as relates to my Conduct
while I had the honour to Command the troops
in South Carolina.

[p. 768.]

I have the Satisfaction to / Acquaint
your Lordship We arrived in Hudson's River
early enough to take our share in any
Military operations Concerted by General Howe,
Who we found Waiting on Staten Island for
the arrival of the first division of Hessians

I have the Honour to be My Lord
Your Lordships most Obt
Humble Sert
Henry Clinton Lt Genl

[4 770]

Endorsed New York 20th Novr 1776./ Lieut
Genl. Clinton.

[f. 77¹]

A New York ce 21. de Dec. 1776.

My Lord,

J'ai eu l'honneur de recevoir la lettre de Votre Excellence en Date à Whitehall le 16e Octbr. par laquelle j'ai appris avec la plus grande Joye le bonheur des Trouppes Hessoises, qu'ils ont eu de gagner l'approbation très gracieuse de Sa Majesté le Roi. Ils ont continué jusqu'à present d'agir en sorte, que j'ose esperer Sa Majesté voudra bien leur accorder la Continuation de ses graces Royales, qu'ils ont tant d'empressement de meriter par une conduite conforme à leur devoirs.

Quant pour ma propre personne mon plus grand effort sera toujours, comme il l'a eté jusqu'ici, de me rendre digne des Opinions favorables que Sa Majesté si gracieusement a daigné de concevoir de moi.

Je prie Votre Excellence de me mettre aux [f. 77²]
pieds de Sa Majesté avec tout le Corps sous mes Ordres et de L'assurer de la plus profonde soumission et fidelité, que nous ne manquerons jamais de faire voir en toutes occasions.

L'heureux succés des Armes de Sa Majesté et les importants avantages remportés sur les Rebelles par les Trouppes Royales pendant toute

cette Campagne, dont les nouvelles Vous seront par:
=venües, ne peuvent que s'augmenter toujours sous
un Commandement aussi sage que ce de ceus:
deux excellents freres My Lord l'Admiral et Mon:
=sieur le Lieutenant Howe, dont je ne sçais pas
assès à louer les soins paternels pour toute l'
Armée aussi bien que le Corps sous mes Ordres.
Moyen infaillible pour mettre l'esprit du Soldat
au dessus de toutes difficultés de la guerre et pour
conserver cette harmonie si necessaire dans une societé
dont le bonheur, le malheur, comme leur but sont
communs.

Je suis bien ravi de l'approbation très gra:
=cieuse de Sa Majesté de l'Augmentation des Chas:
=seurs Hessois, dont l'usage dans ce païs-ci et contre
un ennemi aussi irregulier que le nostre, est extra:
=ordinaire.

[p. 77s.] Encore il faut que je recommande /à la
haute protection de Votre Excellence un Officier très
merité, Capitaine Emmerick, porteur de cette Lettre. Je
l'ai connu dans la derniere guerre comme un
très habile et brave Officier, qui a eté d'un
grand Usage pour le Commandeur en Chef, et
à present, il faut dire, je l'ai trouvé encore
plus esperimenté et plus zelé qu'autrefois.

Je me recommande très humblement à

Votre bienveillance

ayant l'honneur d'etre

Mylord,

de Votre Excellence

le très humble et très obeissant serviteur

Heister

A S. E. Mylord George Germain

[4-774]

Endorsed New York 21st Decr 1776 / Lieut. General Heister. / R- / Entd

[4-775]

Whitehall 14th January 1777.

Sir George Osborn Bart

Sir

I am much obliged to you for the frequent Accounts you give me of the State of the Troops and especially of the Hessian Corps, and I am extremely glad to find by your Letter of the 25th Novem: -ber that the last Division has proved in Action not inferiour to the first althô their Appearance was so unpromising.

It was a fortunate circumstance that they had so considerable a Share in the Attack of Fort Washington as it has af -forded them an Opportunity of removing any Impression to their disadvantage, and gaining the Confidence and Esteem of the Army.

I am &c.a

Geo: Germain

[4-778]

Endorsed Drat to Sir George Osborn / 14th Jan.y 1777. / Ent.d

[p. 779]

Newport Rhode Island Decr 9th 1776

Having received General Howes orders to embark with two Brigades of British and two Brigades of Hessian troops, and in Conjunction With Commodore Sr Peter Parkers Fleet to make a descent upon this Island in the most effectual Manner for the full possession of it and for the security of the Town and Harbour We sailed from New York on the 1st of december Arrived at Weavers Bay on the West side of this Island on the evening of the 7th following On the 8th at day-brake the Commodore having made such a disposition of the Fleet as he thought proper to cover the landing of the troops, they disembarked at the abovementioned Bay without the least

[p. 780]

opposition. / When being informed that the Re:
:bels had quitted the Works in And about the Town of Newport and were retiring towards Bristol Ferry I detatched Major General Prescott With the Grenadiers and light Infantry to in:
:tercept them, sustaining him with a body of troops Under the Command of Lt. General Earl Percy, Major General Prescott took two pieces of Cannon a few Prisoners and obliged them to quit their Fort on this side the Ferry

and retire to the Continent I likewise sent a Battalion to take possession of Newport the Capi-tal of the Island in which were found some Cannon & Stores, which the Rebels in their sudden retreat had left behind them.

I shall as soon as possible send troops to the Islands of Conanicut and Prui-dence, And Occupy such other Ports as may be Necessary for the security of the harbour; hav-ing had it in Command from General Howe to give your Lordship the earliest intelligence of the success of his Majestys Troops I have the honour to transmit this to your Lordship by Capt. Drummond one of my Aide de Camps to whom I beg leave to refer your Lordship for any particulars which you may Wish to be informed of. I have the honor to be

[f. 701]

With great respect

My Lord your Lordships

Most Obt. Sert

H Clinton Lt. Gen.

The Right Honble

Lord George Germain

[f. 702]

Endorsed New York, Rhode Island / 9th December 1776. / Lieut. Genl. Clinton / Rx 22d Jany 1777 / Entd

[4.703]

New York
Decr y^e 30th 1776

My Lord.

I have the honor of your Lordships Letter of the 16th of October. I have passed the Christmas Musters, and have inspected as many of the Hessian Brigades as I have been able to visit, and have the honor of assuring your Lordship, that, those I have seen, agree with the general State of their Troops enclosed.

Their Arms and Cloathing are in very good Condition, and the Recruits wanting for the next Spring will nearly amount to 500 Men.

Lieut. de Heister is preparing an intelligent Officer, to carry every Comfort and Relief he is able to give to the seven hundred Men of Ralles Brigade Prisoners with the Enemy, and will take every Method in his power to prevent their entering into the Rebel Service.

I have the honor to be,
My Lord
Your Lordships obedient
and most humble Servant,
Geo: Osborn Lt. Col.
& Muster Mr General

Lord George Germain.

[4.786] Endorsed New York 30th Decr 1776 / Sir George Osborn / Rx 24 Febry 1777 / (1 Inclosure) / Entd

Raport des Troupes hessoises, en Solde de la 4

Noms des Regiments.	La force effective doit consister en								
	Officiers	Bas officiers	Chirurgiens	Hautbois fifre & Tamb.s	Soldats.	Valets d'Artillerie	Ouvriers d'Artillerie	Somme	Commandés.
Les deux Compagnies de Chasseurs . .	8	24	2	6	210	"	"	250	"
Bataillon Gren.rs de Linsing	17	44	4	20	420	"	"	505	"
" Block	17	44	4	20	420	"	"	505	"
" de Minnigerode . .	17	44	4	20	420	"	"	505	"
" Köhler	17	44	4	20	420	"	"	505	"
Regiment . . . . . du Corps	21	60	5	22	525	"	"	633	"
" Pr. Hereditaire . .	21	60	5	22	525	"	"	633	"
" Pr. Charles	21	60	5	22	525	"	"	633	"
" de Wutginau . .	21	60	5	22	525	"	"	633	"
" de Wittgenstein . .	21	60	5	22	525	"	"	633	"
" de Donop	21	60	5	22	525	"	"	633	"
" de Trumbach . . .	21	60	5	22	525	"	"	633	"
" de Mirlach . .	21	60	5	22	525	"	"	633	"
" de Stein	21	60	5	22	525	"	"	633	"
" de Wissenbach . .	21	60	5	22	525	"	"	633	"
" de Heyn	21	60	5	22	525	"	"	633	"
" de Buman	21	60	5	22	525	"	"	633	"
Corps d Artillerie	15	42	3	9	387	110	14	560	"
Somme..	343	962	81	359	8,577	110	14	10,446	"
Prisoniers. { Regim.t de Dosberg . .	21	60	5	22	525	"	"	633	"
" de Knyphausen..	21	60	5	22	525	"	"	633	"
" de Rall	21	60	5	22	525	"	"	633	"
	63	180	15	66	1575	"	"	1575	"

[4.767]

Majeste' Brittannique du 28me de Decembre 1776.

Le qu'y manque.											Etat Effective d'aujourd'hui							
Conseillés.	Commandés	Malades		Morts.	Fuis.	Prisoniers de guerre	Blessés.	Desertés	en Prison.	Manquent au complet	Somme.	Officiers.	Bas Officiers	Bbirurgiens.	Hautbois Fifres & Tamb.	Soldats.	Valets d'artillerie	Ouvriers d'Artillerie	Somme de tout ce qui reste au Service
		Presens	absens																
"	1	5	4	"	"	"	1	"	"	1	24	1	22	2	6	169	"	"	226
"	"	1	8	"	"	"	"	"	"	2	17	17	44	4	20	403	"	"	488
"	"	6	16	"	"	"	"	"	"	10	81	16	42	4	20	342	"	"	474
"	"	22	10	"	"	"	5	"	"	3	40	15	44	4	20	362	"	"	465
"	14	14	39	"	"	"	32	"	"	23	122	16	38	3	16	306	"	"	383
"	"	28	34	"	"	"	"	"	1	6	69	19	54	5	20	466	"	"	564
"	7	28	6	1	"	"	"	"	"	15	59	16	53	5	19	481	"	"	574
"	"	30	35	"	"	"	"	"	"	31	96	19	56	4	21	437	"	"	537
"	"	12	67	"	"	"	64	"	"	24	167	17	50	5	19	355	"	"	446
"	"	10	42	"	"	"	2	"	"	5	59	19	55	5	21	474	"	"	574
"	7	49	6	3	"	"	1	"	"	22	90	16	51	5	22	449	"	"	543
"	3	7	6	"	"	"	"	"	"	14	30	20	59	5	22	497	"	"	603
"	6	51	6	1	"	"	"	"	"	7	73	13	56	4	22	465	"	"	560
"	14	4	136	"	"	1	1	"	"	72	226	13	33	2	15	342	"	"	405
"	20	35	65	"	"	"	2	"	"	4	126	18	43	3	18	425	"	"	507
"	"	35	98	"	"	"	26	"	"	9	170	19	47	4	17	376	"	"	463
"	"	35	57	"	"	"	26	"	"	4	122	20	53	5	21	412	"	"	511
"	"	5	20	"	"	"	1	"	"	5	31	14	42	3	9	369	106	14	549
"	74	383	678	5	136	1	169	"	1	263	1574	294	842	72	330	7212	108	14	9.972
"	"	12	45	"	"	"	55	"	"	17	129	20	50	5	21	408	"	"	504
"	"	4	39	"	"	"	63	"	"	19	125	17	51	5	22	413	"	"	506
"	"	8	41	"	"	"	36	"	"	17	104	17	53	5	22	432	"	"	529
"	"	24	125	"	"		151												

| | | |

| | | |

Endorsed

Raport

des Troupes hessoises en

Solde de Sa Majesté

Brittanniques, du 28me de

Decembre 1776.

In Sir George Osborn's of

30th Decr. 1776.

[Indexed - Jan. 1. 1777]

[p. 769]

New York ce 5e Janvier 1777.

Mylord,

Esperant que Votre Excellence aura reçeu ma lettre du 23e. de Dec. je reprends la pluma pour Vous informer d'un brein triste exemple de la fortune de la guerre.

Une Brigade des Trouppes Hessoises sous Colonel Rall postée à Trentown sur New Jersey a eté surprise par un nombre infiniment plus grand de dix où douze mille Rebelles, et le Colonel au lieu de se retirer par un pont qu'il y avoit sur une petite rivière, et qu'il auroit pû ruiner après celà et se moquer de l'ennemi, leur a fait resistance une heure entiere à peu près, et meme les a attaqué en quelque maniere avec ses trois foibles regiments. Il est aisement à comprendre, ce qu'il fallut arriver par telle con: [p. 790]
=duite. La plupart / de la Brigade sont tués, entre lesquels il-y-a tous les Officiers d'Etat de ces Regi:
=ments et Colonel Rall lui meme. Les quinze Dra:
=peaux et six Canons sont perdus. Le reste, sont faits prisonniers escepté un nombre de deux cents quatre vingts et douze qui se sont sauvés et ras:
=semblés à Prince Town chez Colonel Donop

Si nuisible est la Bravoure – chose d'ail:
=leurs du monde la plus glorieuse – sans la

juste reflection.

Le creve-coeur quel cet evenement m' a causé, je ne sçaurois pas à depeindre. L' esprit de Vengeance seulement, qui anime tous mes Camarades, me console, et me fait esperer de reparer bientot cet Affront qui nous est venu de l' imprudente bravoure d' un seul homme autorisé par malheur à exiger l' obeissance des
[f. 79r] braves soldats subordiniés à Lui - Soldats, qui ont fait / voir à cette occasion, qu' ils aiment mieux à mourir qu' à abandonner leur Chef.

Je prie Votre Excellence très humblement de nous procurer de Sa Majesté le Roi le par: =don très gracieux de cette faute resultée seule= =ment de la superiorité des ennemis, et de l' au= =dace du Colonel Rall encouragée par le mepris general que les Rebelles se sont attirés par tant de retraites honteuses.

Nous employerons à l'avenir notre Zele pour les services de Sa Majesté avec plus de precaution, et avec plus de succés, je l'espere; mais point du tout avec moins de Courage. / J'ai l' honneur d' etre

Mylord, / de Votre Excellence

le tres humble et tres obeissant Servit.

Heister

A S. E. Mylord Germaine

[4. 79.]

Endorsed New York 5th Jan.y 1777. / Lieut Genl. Heister. / R. 25th Feby. / Entd.

[f. 793]

à Whitehall 3e. Mars 1777.

à Monsieur Le Lieutenant
Général Heister

Monsieur,

J'ai eu l'honneur de votre Letter du 5e Janvier, dont j'ai fait Part au Roi.

Sa Majesté avoit deja appris le Mal:heur qui est arrivé à la Brigade des Troupes de Son Altesse Sérénissime; mais elle ignoroit quelques unes des Circonstances de cette Affaire dont Votre Lettre Lui fait un Detail.

Le Roi regrette infiniment la Perte des braves Officiers qui ont souffert à cette Occasion en s'évertuant pour Son Ser:vice; et Sa Majesté a appris avec peine que l'Officier qui a commandé ce De:tachement, et à qui l'on doit attribuer [f. 794] ce Malheur, ait perdu la Vie/par sa Temerité.

Il est à souhaiter que l'effet danger:eux de faire trop peu de Cas de l'En:nemi, qui s'est demontré par cet Evene:ment, fera une telle Impression sur le reste des Troupes, et comme Sa Majesté a la plus grande Confiance dans leur

bourage & Fidolité, elle ne sauroit douter que, quand l'Occasion se presentera, elles ne s'efforcent à se laver de cette Tache par des Preuves de Zéle & de Valeur toutes extraordinaires.

I am &c.a

Geo. Germain.

[f.796]

Endorsed Draft to Lieut. General Heister / White-hall 3d. March 1777. | Entd. 6

[f. 197]

To Henry Clinton, Lieu.t General and Com:
=mander in Chief on Rhode Island for the
King of great Britain &c.a

The Address of the People called Quakers
on Rhode Island in Monthly meeting
Assembled the 2.d day of the 1.st Month 1777.

May it please the General,

We the Kings peaceable and Loyal Subjects being deeply affected, with the unhappy commotions, which now prevail around us, on which reflecting we are desirous that those through the Blessing of Divine Providence, may be made Instrumental in restoring peace and tranquility to this (at present) distressed Country—

Believing that thy intentions are, to conduct toward such who have not deviated from their Allegiance to the King, in a lenient and tender Manner, we are desirous to in=
=form thee, that we as a Society according to our known peaceable principles have been con=
=cerned since the commencement of the present unhappy commotions, to bear our Christian testi=
=mony against any Violations thereof, in any of our Members, and have publickly manifested our disunity with such as have appeared openly in taking up Arms—

[4-198]

With thankful hearts we adore that most merciful hand, which preserved us, in that critical time of thy landing, so that no human blood was Shed, and that through thy distinguished Lenity the Inhabitants of this Island, have been favored, beyond what might have been Expected—

Encouraged thereby we ask the protection of our persons and properties, and Indulgence in the enjoyment of our Religious Liberty's —

With desires for thy well doing here and happiness hereafter — We are thy Sincere friends &ca—

David Fish Junr	Samson Shearman	Joseph Jacob
Robert Dennis	Thos Robinson	Jonathn Easton Junr
Philip Wanton	Abraham Anthony	Nathanl Barney
Thomas Gould junr	James Chase	Benjn Barker
Elisha Anthony	James Mitchell	Clarke Rodman
Gould Marsh	Caleb Earle	Peter Chase
Aaron Chase	Jabez Carpenter	William Lee
William Robinson	Joseph Cundall	David Greene
Peleg Lawton	Jacob Mott Junr	Peleg Barker
James Coggeshall	Robert Lawton	Matthew Barker
Peter Barker junr	Giles Hosier	Matthew Barker
Zaccheus Chase	John Goddard	Joseph Sisson
Isaac Lawton	David Earl	William Easton
Giles Lawton	Peleg Anthony	Giles Lawton junr
Preserved Sherman junr	Jonth Marsh	Giles Slocum
Edward Sisson	Peleg Hedley	Giles Slocum
John Hadwen	James Taylor	Matthew Slocum

[p.799]

| David Lawton
Job Almy Jun
William Anthony
Peleg Lawton Jun.
Joseph Rhodes
Richard Mitchel
Joseph Thurston
Abra.m Anthony Jun.
Thomas Freeborn
Philip Anthony
James Gould
Joseph Weaver
Thomas Gould
John Gould
Benj.n Freeborn
Matthew Slocum
Jacob Mott
Jacob Mott yd. 3d.
Joseph Mott
Benj.n Mott
John Lawton
Isaac Lawton Jun
James Chase yd. 3d
Thomas Boggeshall
John Lawton

To Which Address Lieut. General Clinton made the following Answer. —

Gentlemen

The Allegiance You profess to His Majesty, ensures You every protection in my Power to grant; and be assured that it gives me the highest Satisfaction to be the means of testifying the paternal Care & Affection of our Most Gra:cious Sovereign towards all who have remained unshaken in their Loyalty. —

A true Copy

H. Clinton M. General.

[p.800]

Endorsed Address / of the People called / Quakers /
R. 3d. March 1777. — from Lt Genl Clinton

[Indexed - Jan. 1777]

599

[f. 001]

To His Excellency Henry Clinton, Lieutenant General - Commanding His Majestys Forces in the Colony of Rhode Island &c. &c. &c. -

May it please your Excellency

We the Freeholders and Inhabitants of the Town of Newport, penetrated with a truly grateful sense of His Majestys paternal affection and tenderness for his unhappily deluded American Subjects, exhibited in the proclamation of November last, made by the Kings Commissioners, for Re: -storing Peace to his Colonies in America, humbly presume to Address your Excellency - most heartily congratulating you, upon your Arrival amongst us, sincerely praying that your Endeavors for the Re - Establishment of Peace and good Government - to this once flourishing but now much distressed Town, may be crowned with Success.

We have long beheld with the deepest concern and Anxiety the baleful influence of fac: -tions & designing Men thro' His Majestys Ameri: -can Colonies - who by their Evil Counsels have effected an unnatural seperation from the Parent State - Renounced their Allegiance to the best of Sovereigns, and upon the Ruins of an happy constitution, established a System, totally subversive of every Idea of Civil and Religious Liberty -

The many instances of humanity & Benignity displayed by your Excellency since your Arrival, embolden us to look up and intreat that your Excellency wou'd be pleased to interpose in our behalf - and to use your influence with the
[p. 802.] Kings Commissioners, that thro' your intercession, this Town / may once more enjoy the Kings most gracious Protection together with the Blessings resulting from a constitutional dependence upon the su: =preme Authority of Great Britain

We beg leave to represent to your Excel: =lency that we bear all loyal and dutiful Alle: =giance to His Majesty King George the third his sacred Person, Crown and Dignity, and humbly pray to be declared at his Peace and Obedient to the Supremacy of Great Britain - be: =ing convinced "that to be a Subject of the British Empire - with all its consequences - is to be the freest Member of any Civil Society in the known World -

Signed by about 450 Freeholders & Inhabitants

To Which Lieut General Clinton made the following Answer,

It gives me Singular pleasure to receive this Publick Testimony of Your Loyalty to the

King, and Attachment to the British Constitution.

Wishing to promote the Prosperity of the Town of Newport I shall not fail to Signify to the King's Commissioners Your Request

I return You Thanks for the good [p. 403.] Opinion / You are pleased to Entertain of me, and can assure You I shall be happy in be:-ing instrumental to restore peace & good Order to this Colony.

Addresses exactly Similar to the foregoing One, were presented by the Townships of Middletown and Portsmouth,— and the same Answer given to each of them, as above —

a True Copy

H Clinton Gn. General

[p. 404.]

Endorsed Copy of an Address / from the Free:-holders and / Inhabitants of the Town of / Newport Rhode Island / to Lieut General Clinton / R 3d March 1777. from Lt. Genl Clinton

[4.005]

Cantonement of the Guards
Jerseys Jan. 26th 1777-

My Lord,

A difficulty arising upon my having settled the Hessian Accounts up to the 24th of December concerning the Pay of their Artillery, an Establishment for which I do not find among those laid before Parliament with the original Treaty, and General de Heister having made a Claim to have their Artillery paid in every respect equal to the British, I have been obliged to extract that part of their pay out of the General Estimates, until I receive Instructions at what rate the Artillery is to be paid in each Rank.

The person who acts here as Commissary to the Hessians wishes likewise to set up a Claim for an Hospital and Commissariate more extensive than ascertained in the Treaty, obliges me to leave these particulars of the Hessian Accounts unsettled, till I am honord with your Lordships farther Directions. With these Exceptions I have signed the several Estimates and Accounts up to Christmas, which I have forwarded together

with this Letter, to the Commander in Chief.

I have the honor to be,

My Lord,

Your Lordships obedient,

and most humble Servant

Geo. Osborn Lt Col.

& Muster Mr General

Lord George Germaine.

[p. 206]

Endorsed Jerseys 25th January 1771 / Sir Geo:

Osborn / R 19th March / Ent

[p.809]

Whitehall 2d: April 1777

Sir George Osborne

Sir

Upon receipt of your Letter of the 25th January, by General Robertson, I directed enquiry to be made at the War Office for the particular Estimates upon which the Pay of the Hessian Artillery had been voted by Parliament, and finding it had been omitted to furnish you with them, I send you Copies inclosed, which is the only guide you can have in respect to the Pay of that Corps, and renders any Instructions from me upon that Subject unnecessary.

In Sr H. Lowther's of 4th March

I am &c.

Geo: Germain.

[p.812]

Endorsed Draft to Sir George Osborn / Bart / 2d April 1777 / Sent d

[p. 513]

A Whitehall ce 3me. Avril 1777.

Officier Commandant les Chasseurs & Recrües du Landgrave de Hesse.

Monsieur,

Votre heureuse Arrivée à Portsmouth avec les Recrües et les Chasseurs de Son Altesse Serenissime Le Landgrave de Hesse, à la Solde de Sa Majesté, m'a fait un vrai Plaisir. Et comme Le Roy juge à propos que Vous vous rendiez aussitot qu'il sera possible à la Nouvelle York dans l'Amerique Septentrionale où vous joindrez les autres Troupes de Son Altesse Sérénissime, sous le Commandement du Gener: al Le Chevalier Howe Sa Majesté trouve bon que vous vous Mettiez d'abord aux Ordres de l'Officier Commandant les Troupes de S. A. S. Le Margrave Regnant de Brandebourg Anspach, à la Solde de Sa Majesté, jusqu'à votre Arrivée à la Nouvelle York.

Je suis &c.a

Weymouth

[p. 516]

Endorsed Draft to the Officer / Commanding the Hessian Chasseurs & Recruits. / 3d April 1777. / Entd

[4.017]

A Whitehall ce 3me Avril 1777.

Officier Commandant
les Troupes D'Anspach

Monsieur,

Je vous félicite de votre heureuse Arrivée à Portsmouth avec les Troupes de Son Altesse Serenissime Le Margrave Regnant de Brandebourg Anspach, à la Solde de Sa Majesté, à vos Ordres.

En L'Absence de Milord George Germain, j'ai à vous mander qu'il est du bon Plaisir du Roy que Vous Vous rendiez avec les dites Troupes le plutôt possible à la Nouvelle York dans l'Amerique Septentrionale, et que vous preniez aussi les Recrues, et le Corps de Chasseurs de S.A.S. Le Land: =grave de Hesse, qui viennent d'arriver à Portsmouth, à vos Ordres. Le Tout sous bon: =voi du Vaisseau de Guerre de Sa Majesté Le Somerset, et une Fregate, qui ont Ordres de conduire les Transports au Port de leur [4.018] Destination; et à votre Arrivée / à la Nouvelle York, vous vous mettrez sous le Commande: =ment du General Le Chevalier Howe.

Comme il se peut trouver que les Trans: =ports, ayant à bord le reste des Chasseurs

Hessois, et les Recruës pour le Regiment de Son Altesse Le Prince de Waldeck, arrivassent à Spithead avant votre Depart, j'ai Ordre de vous mander que, dans ce Cas là, Sa Majesté veut que Vous preniez ces Troupes aussi à vos Ordres jusqu'à leur Arrivée à la Nouvelle York.

Je suis &c.a

Weymouth.

[f.920.]

Endorsed Draft to the Officer / Commanding the Anspach / Troops. / 3d. April 1777. / Entd

[p. 521]

A Whitehall ce 1re Mai 1777.

Officier commandant les
Chasseurs de Hanau &c.a

Monsieur,

Votre heureuse Arrivée à Portsmouth, dont je viens d'etre informé, me fait un vrai Plaisir; et j'ai Ordre du Roi de vous Mander que vous vous rendiez le plutot possible, avec les Troupes et l'Artillerie de Hanau, aussi bien que les Recrues qui sont à vos Ordres, au Canada, dans l'Amerique Septentrionale. Le tout sous Convoi du Vaisseau de Guerre de Sa Majesté le Proteus, qui a Ordre de Conduire les Transports au Port de leur Destination; et à votre Arrivée dans ce Pais là vous vous mettrez d'abord sous les Ordres du General Le Chevalier Carleton.

Jai &c.a

Geo: Germain.

[p. 522]

Endorsed Wrat to the Officer / Commanding the Hanau / Chasseurs. / May 1st 1777. / Entd

[4.625]

My Lord.

Je viens de receivoir les Ordres de Sa Majesté dont Votre Excelençe a bien voulu m'in=former dans une Lettre du premeer de ce Mois. j'ai vainement attendu L'Arrivée du Vais=:sau de Guerre Le Proteus depuis le 16 du mois prassé, jour de mon Arrivée a Spit=head, enfin on me dit qu'il est arrivé aujourd'hui et je suis pret a partir a tout instant. Cependant Mr: le Capitaine Bailj et Le Commissionair du Roi Mr: Chambrier m'ont fait esperer de pouvoir elargir mes Trouppes dont cinquante Sont de trop dans les deux Vaisseaux de Transport que j'occupe actuelle=:ment avec trois Cent quatre vingt et onçe Ames Je demanderais tres humblement a Votre Excel=:ence de m'accorder le meme Elargissement qui Sera d'un tres grand Avantage, a des Trouppes qui couchent par quatre dans des Lits ou ils n'en devoient coucher que trois

Je dois encore avertir Votre Excelençe qu'a mon Arrivée je n'ai point trouvé d'autre Trouppes; La Compagnie du Capi=:taine Hornrumpf du Corps de Chasseurs que j'ai l'honeur de Comander, etant parti avec les Troupes d'Anspach la veille de mon Arrivée.

Je suis avec le plus profond Respect

My Lord

Votre tres humble et tres obei:

:sant Serviteur

le Baron de Kreuzbourg

St Collonel

Spithead

le 2 Mai

1777

[f. 826]

Endorsed Spithead 2 May / 1777. / Monsr Le

Baron de / Kreuzbourg.

150.

[f. 629.]

Raritan near Brunswick
March the 15th 1777

My Lord.

I have the honor of your Lordships Letter of the 14th of January, from which I am very happy to find, that the several Accounts I have been able from Time to Time to transmit, of the State and Condition of the foreign Troops, have been honord with your Lordships Approbation.

By the Answer I have received from the board of Treasury I am directed to allow the Whole Subsistance to the Hessian Troops, and not to deduct for the Vacancys that occurr in the several Musters. I have to desire the honor of your Lordships instructions concerning the pay of the Artillery the hospital, and commissariate, as General Heisters Claims would be Considerable upon each head, was I not at present to issue Money only upon Account for these several Services, not having any Rule in the Treaty to direct me.

Having been the Whole of this Winter [f. 630.]
line an advanced Situation upon this River with the Brigade of Guards, I am not able to send your Lordship any farther particulars of the

foreign Troops, subsequent to the Account I had the honor of transmitting to your Lordship at Christmas of those Brigades I had at that Time an opp: =portunity to visit, excepting that the Hessian Pri: =soners belonging to the unfortunate Brigade of Ralle have remained at Lancaster, and have resisted every Temptation from the Rebels to enlist in their Ser: =vice. I am informed, that thirteen of the Regimen_ of Waldeck did take Service with the Rebel Army, but that nine of the thirteen have quitted them: only one Hes: =sian enlisted in the Rebel Troops, he came in Yesterday and deliverd himself up to Colonel Dunop

The Hessian hospital is the Branch of their Service the worse conducted, upon a Representation this Month General Heister has commenced a very considerable Reform, and I trust that the Sick will for the fu: =ture join their Regiments in a shorter Time than they have lately done.

[p.631.] /The Hessian Major Generals, Hirtzbach, Spiedelt, and Sterne, have continued ill the whole of the Winter at New York, the first of whom came out from Hesse absolutely unfit for Service and will certainly never

be able again to take the field.

I have the honor to be

My Lord,

Your Lordships obedient

and most humble Servant

Geo: Osborn.

Lord George Germain

[p. 032]

Endorsed Raritan near Brunswick | 15th March 1777 | Sir George Osborn Bart. | R 8th May | Entd

[Indexed - Newport, May 3. 1777]

69

To his Excellency Hugh Earl Percy, Lieu=
=tenant General commanding his Majesty's Forces
on Rhode Island &c. &c. &c.-

[4 pages]

May it please your Excellency -

We the Subscribers, Inhabitants of the Town of Newport hearing with the utmost Con=
=cern, that your Excellency intends soon to leave us, beg Permission to approach Your Excellency with those Sentiments, which a deep Sense of the great Happiness we have enjoyed under your Excellency's Protection naturally excites on such an Occasion -

We cannot help looking on your Ex=
=cellency's Departure as a great public Loss, when we reflect upon that extraordinary Activity and Vigilance wherewith your Excellency has protected us from surrounding Dangers and that Justice and Impartiality, that Humanity and Tenderness, with which you have moderated the Exercise of un=
=limited Power -

With Gratitude we acknowlege, that in Your Excellency's Hands, military Government has uniformly worn the fair Form of parental Authority, that no unnecessary Rigor hath been used, no Oppression tolerated and that during the Noise and Tumults of a civil War, the Troops under your Excellency's Command have been kept under such

Order and Discipline, as would have done Honor to themselves and their Commander in Times of publick Peace and settled Government -

The Fear of offending (not Insensibility) prevents us at present from attempting to express how much we are affected with your Excellency's great and amiable private Virtues, with that spotless Integrity of Manners and uniform Regard to Religion and Decency, which would add Dignity to the meanest Station, with that condescending Affability which stoops without any View to private Advantage and above all with that unbounded and well directed Generosity, which has so often procured for your Excellency the Blessings of those who were ready to perish. -

[p.034]

/Great Virtues my Lord in an elevated State are like the the (sic) Sun, there is nothing hid from the Heat of them, they have necessarily endeared your Character to all the Inhabitants of this Place and it is but Justice to say, that during your Residence among us, You have never given any Cause for Uneasiness or Sorrow, but (sic) but when You declared your Intention of departing from us. -

With great Reluctance we submit to the painful Necessity, which deprives us of your Excellency's

benign Protection and sincerely wish You a safe and pleasant Passage to your Native Land and a long Continuance of perfect Health. Your Excel: =lency's illustrious Rank and Character, renders it un: =necessary to wish You any other Blessings of Life, particularly we reflect with Pleasure that your Ex: =celleney's early and great public Services have gone home long before You and have there secured You that great Reward peculiarly reserved for British Worthies and highly suitable to your Excellency's gener. =ous Principles, the Warmest Approbation of the best of Princes and of a brave and free People.—

The Inhabitants of the Town of Newport by Permission of Major General Prescot Commandant of said Town met on the third Day of May A:D: 1777. and then and there unanimously agreed to the aforegoing Address and requested us the Subscribers to sign and present the Same for and on their Behalf, as the Time was short and would not admit the signing it themselves—

J Wanton
J Honyman
Joseph Wanton Junr.
[illegible] A: Johnston
Simon Pease

John Mawdsley
William Wanton.

Endorsed

[4.s]

Endorsed. Address of / the Inhabitants of / New Port Rhode Island / to / Lord Percy - / R 9 June 1777.

[Indexed - Percy. May 3]

624

[p. 837]

Gentlemen

Allow me to return you many thanks for your very affectionate Address

This publick Testimony of Your approbation of my conduct Since I have had the honor to command here, at the same time that it reflects the highest honour upon me, is most particularly pleasing to me, as it is a proof that I have been fortunate enough to fulfill the Intentions of our Gracious Sovereign in sendeng his Troops to this Island.

The compliments you are pleased to pay those Troops, for their regularity & good conduct, since they have been amongst you, are justly their due. As it is the Duty so it is the wish of every British & Hessian soldeer to protect all peaceable and innocent Inhabitants.

Permit me, Gentlemen, to assure you that I shall not without regret quit this Island, whose Inhabitants I shall ever remember with gratitude and esteem, and be assured, that when I have the Honour to return into the Royal Presence I shall not fail to do them that justice which their behaviour has justly merited at my hands. —

[p. 840]

Endorsed Lord Percy's answer / to the Address of the / Inhabitants of Newport / Rhode Island / R 9 June 1777.

[p. 841]

Whitehall 12th June 1777.

Major Genl. Robertson

Sir,

The remainder of the Hessian Chasseurs and Recruits being arrived at Portsmouth, it is thought fit they should proceed under your Command to New York; I am therefore to signify to you His Majesty's Pleasure that you do take the sd Chasseurs & Recruits under your Command, and proceed with them under Convoy of His Majesty's Ship Bristol to New York, where they are to join their respective Corps, or be disposed of in such manner as the Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces shall think fit.

I am &c.a

Geo. Germain

[p. 844]

Endorsed Wrat. to Major General Robertson /
12th June 1777.—

[p.645]

A Whitehall 12me Juin 1777.

Officier commandant les Chasseurs
et Recrües de S. A. S. Le Landgrave
de Hesse.

Monsieur,

Votre heureuse Arrivée à Portsmouth avec les Recrües et les Chasseurs de S. A. S. Le Landgrave de Hesse, à la Solde de Sa Majesté, m'a fait un vrai Plaisir, et comme Sa Roy juge à propos que vous vous rendiez aussitôt qu'il soit possible à la Nouvelle York, dans l'Amerique Septentrionale, où vous joindrez les autres Troupes de Son Altesse Sérénissime sous le Commandement du Général Le Chevalier Howe, Sa Majesté trouve bon que vous vous mettiez d'abord aux Ordres du General Robertson qui est actuellement à Portsmouth.

Je suis Vre a
Geo: Germain

[p.648]

Endorsed Draft to the Officer, commanding
the Hessian Chasseurs & Recruits 12th June 1777.

[to Germain]

[f. 849]

Milord

j'ai eu l'honneur de recevoir vos ordres, j'attends le bon vent pour m'acquiter de mon devoir et me rendre le plutôt possible à la nouvelle yorck. (à mon arrivée a Portsmouth, je me suis mis sous les ordres de Monsieur le Général Robertson, comme vous me l'ordonnez; il m'a dit de partir avec la premiere flotte sans attendre le vaisseau Bristophe qui manque.

je suis avec le plus profond respect

Milord

Votre très humble

et obeissant Serviteur

de Woellwarth

colonell

de Portsmouth le 16 juin 1777.

[f. 852]

Endorsed Portsmouth 16th June 1777. / Colo. Woellwaith.

[p. 453]

Carlton near Brunswick
May the 15th 1777

My Lord

I have the honor to acquaint you that I inspected and mustered last Week the Waldeck Regiment and ye Battalion formed from the Rests of Ralles Brigade, I found the Wal: deckers wanting to compleat 54, sick 55, Prisoners with the Rebels 101, their Clothing exceeding bad, but was assured by Colonel Heralebern, that he expected new Clothing for his Regiment by the first Ships, their Arms were all new and in perfect good Order, they are in general very uncleanly and unhealthy from want of bare, their Rear rank is young and has grown and greatly filled out since they came into America, they have had little Practice of Exercise and of Manoeuvre, which appear more in want of than any of the foreign Troops. They have had this Winter 15 Men deserted from them, and 14 deserted back from the Rebels, out of the 50 who are imagined to have enlisted in their Service of the 101 Waldeck Prisoners at present in Lancaster.

I found the Hessian Battalion, now under the Command of Colonel Loose, sick 183, deserted

[p. 854] not one since their Misfortune at Trenton, they
/return Prisoners of War 630 Private, 32 Officers,
84 N: Commissiond they have reason to believe
that not one of the Prisoners have enlisted
with the Rebels, excepting the Musick, and 30
Men who are reported by some German deserters
to be engaged lately by a Lieutenant Terré (a near
relation of Lt. Genl Knyphausen) and is said to
be with the Rebels at Newark.

The Hessian Grenadiers have lost within
these two Months more than 300 Men by a
Putrid fever which got among them at Bruns:
=wick, by some bare and Reform in their
Hospital. I flatter myself they will be able
to take the field in tolerable health, the
Chasseurs have remained Exceeding healthy not
=withstanding they have maintained one of the
alertest Posts in our Cantonement during the
whole of the Winter Season.

I have the pleasure to acquaint your
Lordship, that the foreign Troops continues in the
greatest harmony and good Humor with the
British, the Hessians very rarely lose a
Man by Desertion. I shall have the honor
of sending your Lordship a Report of the
State and Condition of the Whole of the

foreign forces when ye reinforcement arrives.

I have the honor to be

My Lord

Your Lordships obedient and

Most humbl Servant;

Geo: Osborn.

Lord George Germain

[ff. 856]

Endorsed Raritan, near Brunswick | 15th May 1777 | Sir George Osborn Bart | R 24th June | Entd

[4.057.]

Camp in Staten Island
July y^e 4^th 1777

My Lord.

I have the honor of acquainting your Lordship that part of the Reinforcement consisting of 1300 Troops from Anspach, 300 Hessian Chasseurs, and 440 Hessian recruits are arrived. The Chasseurs are better cloathed than they were last Year, their Arms and boots are in good Order, the Chasseurs for the Reinforcement are chiefly Hessians, the Recruits are from Saxe, Hanover & the County of Wirtemburgh, hardly every other Man is an Hessian, they appear however neither too young nor too old to bear the fatigue of the Campaign.

The Hessian Regiments are better in health since they have taken the field.

I have Mustered and inspected the two Regiments from Anspach Brandenburgh and find them in perfect good Order, in Appearance and in Size, the Men are as fine as in any Service, their Cloathing, their Arms, and their [858]
Camp Equipage of all Sorts in the most perfect good Order, the 1^st Batt^n were under Arms 534 Rank & file, the second 492; they have 70 sick.

I have inspected the Waldeck Regiment Recruits whom I found to be 88 in Number, very young, of a very low Size and very indifferent Recruits.

I have the honor of enclosing to your Lordship a general State of the foreign forces in America. Lt General de Heister purposes returning to Europe by the first Kings Ship, he carrys with him Colonel Block, & I believe Major General Minbach, Who are both so ill that they are totally unfit for his Majestys Service.

I have the honor to be,

My Lord,

Your Lordships obedient

and most humble Servant

George Osborn.

Lord George Germain

[f 86]

Endorsed Camp Staten Island | 4th July 1777 |
Sir Geo: Osborn | R 19th August | 1 Inclosure |G.P.|
Entd

State of the Foreign Troops in North America. 24th June 1777.

		Present effective Strength														
		Officers	Bas officers	Sergeants	Hautbois & fifres	Soldiers	Command	Sick & Wounded	Prisoners of War	Wanting to complete	Total	
Hessians												
Grenadiers	de Lossberg	16	41	4	19	354	—	43	6	21	504	
	de Lengerke	16	43	4	19	369	—	30	9	14	504	
	de Minnigerode	16	36	2	19	363	—	43	8	17	504	
	Rahl	14	40	4	16	265	—	66	1	98	504	
Chasseurs	Infantry	9	38	2	7	330	—	25	53	49	513	
	Cavalry	3	10	1	3	91	—	16	43	4	171	
Regiments of Infantry	Pr: Hereditaire	19	51	3	18	374	8	104	—	56	633	
	de Donop	18	56	4	19	458	6	50	—	20	633	
	de Minbach	20	56	4	21	471	4	39	—	18	633	
	Du Corps	21	59	5	22	496	2	12	—	16	633	
	Pr. Charles	15	57	4	22	466	14	34	—	19	633	
	de Wittgenstein	18	54	4	20	474	8	43	—	12	633	
	Landgrave	16	46	3	20	444	8	72	—	21	633	
	de Huyn	16	45	4	16	441	9	76	—	24	633	
	de Buneau	18	47	4	21	480	7	48	—	8	633	
	de Trumbach	18	55	4	21	442	9	50	—	34	633	
	de Stein	14	45	5	19	334	9	76	1	130	633	
	de Wissenbach	16	44	2	15	227	11	151	—	117	633	
	de Losberg	4	24	1	7	172	6	46	315	58	633	
	de Knyphausen	8	24	3	11	181	6	44	314	42	633	
	Vact. Wall	7	26	1	6	166	8	73	310	36	633	
	Artillery (1re)	15	33	-	9	442	-	2	47	18	586	
N.B:		317	939	71	352	7899	115	1163	1109	812	12,777	
Hessian Recruits already arrivd 440												
Chasseurs for the Augmentation 330												
						Wahre Zahl d. Artillerie	Commis d. Artillerie				Etat Major	
Anspach	Artillery	1	4	.	.	9	29	.	.	1	.	.	.	
	Reg.t d'Eyb	23	39	4	15	5	.	442	7	24	.	5	6	537
	" de Voit	21	34	5	14	5	.	409	10	46	.	22	4	570
	Compt. Chasseurs	4	8	1	.	1	.	89	.	4	.	2	.	109
		49	85	10	29	20	29	940	17	75	-	29	10	1216
Waldeck	3.me Regiment	13	43	5	14	6	16	297	6	69	108	63	.	640
	Artillery	.	2	.	.	.	.	11	.	1	.	.	.	14
	Recruits joined	.	.	.	.	.	.	88	.	.	.	.	.	88
		13	45	5	14	6	16	396	6	70	108		.	742
Total		379	1069	86	395	26	45	9235	138	1308	1217	812	10	14,735

George Osborn

Muster Mr. Ge

[p. 864.]

Endorsed

State of the Foreign Troops
in America
24 June 1777 —

In Sir Geo. Osborn's Letter
of the 4th July 1777

[Indexed - German Auxiliaries, June 24. 1777]

[p. 865]

Au Bord de la Fregatte Niger
à la rade de Portsmouth ce 22d. de Aug:
1777.

My Lord

Je ne manque pas d'annoncer à Votre Excellence, qu'ayant reçu les Ordres de mon Souverain de retourner à Hesse puisque Son Altesse Serenissime demande d'avoir une Conference personelle avec moi sur l'Affaire du Colonel Rall à Trentown, j'ai quitté New York ce 15me Juillet, d'où je suis arrivé ici aujourd'hui.

En consequence de ces Ordres j'ai delivré le Commandement du Corps Hessois en Amerique par interim jusqu'à mon retour au Lieut. Gen.l de Knyphausen.

C'est avec peine que j'ai quitté l'Armée de Sa Majesté, dont j'aurais voulu partager la gloire & dangers de cette Campagne avec d'autant plus de plaisir & de tranquillité d'esprit, que [p. 866] je suis assuré par Monsieur le Colonel Faucitt, qu'en cas de ma mort, ma famille s'auroit eu à rejouir de la très gracieuse protection de Sa Majesté le Roy.

Je prie Votre Excellence de me mettre aux pieds de Sa Majesté & de L'assurer de ma plus profonde Soumission & Zele pour Son Service,

que j'ai eu toujours trop a coeur aussi bien que ce de mon Souverain, pour que personne puisse me faire la moindre reproche la dessùs.

Aux deux Aides de camp, Capitaine Faucitt fils du Colonel Faucitt, & Capitaine Skeldon, que Sa Majesté a bien voulu me faire accompagner, je ne sçaurais que donner le plus avantageux temoignage de leur Conduite.

Le premier a gardé Son emploi chèz le Lieut. Genl. de Knyphausen & l'autre, qui aura l'honneur de presenter cette Lettre ayant servi comme volontaire, est retourné avec moi.

Ayant été toujours très satisfait avec eux, je les recommande à la haute protection de Votre Excellence chèz Sa Majesté le Roy comme deux Officiers très meritès.

[p. 867]

/Aussi il faut, que je recommande à Votre Excellence le Lieutenant de la marine Thomas Barker dont j'ai eu l'honneur autrefois de marquer le Zele & Attention, qu'il a montré durant le Voyage de la premiere Division des Trouppes Hessoises pour Amerique.

Il a redoublé ses efforts depuis ce tems là de sorte, qu'il a eté d'un très grand Usage pour le Service de Sa Majesté, & merite d'etre recompensé par un Avancement, que je serois d'autant

plus ravi de lui procurer, comme quelques autres Officiers, qui ont été employés dans le meme Service avec lui, ont eté rejouis de cette Grace Royale.

Je me recommande à la Continuation de Votre Bienveillance & Amitié

ayant l'honneur d'etre avec la Consideration la plus distinguée

Mylord

de Votre Excellence

le très humble & très obeissant

Serviteur

leopold Heister

A S. E. Mylord Germain & & &

[f. 868]

Endorsed Portsmouth 22d Aug 1777 / Lt General Heister.

Mr Knox will be / so good as to answer / this as civilly as possible / without saying anything / that may commit / me, or engage His Majesty to reward the supposed services / of this General / G. G. /

Kew Lane Augt. 28th 1777

[f. 869]

Camp of the Guards
Head of Elk River
August y^e 30^th 1777

My Lord

Having had the honor of sending your Lordship by the Lady Gage a particular State of the foreign Troops, and an Account of the condition in which they entered this Campaign, I have nothing by this Packquet interesting to trouble your Lordship with farther, than that the Hessian Brigades, of Chasseurs, three Battalions of Grenadiers, and that of Stern, are arrived in this Province, under the command of Lieut General Knyphausen, in as good health as could well be expected after a Voyage of seven Weeks; they lost only 29 dead at Sea, and their sick List at Landing amounted to one hundred and eighty. The last Division of Hessian Recruits are not yet arrived to this [f. 870] Army. The mounted / Chasseurs will be very soon compleat in horses and are now as Hussars to the Army

I have the honor to be / My Lord,
Your obedient, and / most humble Servant
George Osborn.
Must^r M^r General

Lord George Germain

[4.972] Endorsed Camp at the head of / Elk River
Maryland / 30th Augt 1777 / Sir Geo: Osborn Bart /
& 25th Octobr. / Encd

[f. 873]

Camp at Germyn Town
October ye 13th 1777

My Lord.

I have the honor of acquainting your Lordship that the Hessian Troops, in the part of the Army in which I am at present, consisting of the Chasseurs mounted and dismounted, the Hessian Grenadeers, and the Brigade of Stirne, the Regiments du Corps, Donop, and Minnibach, have had, since they landed on the 25th of August, in all only 4 deserted, 6 killed, 36 wounded, 2 dead, and 41 sick present. They are at present in effective Strength 3596.

Lieutenant General Knyphausen is in great Credit and Esteem with his own Troops, as well as with the British Corps, of whom he has had several seperate Commands, and I have the honor of assuring your Lordships, That the foreigners are in as good Humor and Spirits, as at any time since they have been upon this Service.

I am, My Lord,
with great Respect and Regard
Your obedient, and
Most humble Servant

Geo: Osborn
Maist Ge Genl

Lord George Germain

[p. 276] Endorsed Camp at Germain Town / 13th October
1777. / Sir George Osborn Bart. / R. 1st Decr. / Entd

[f. 677.]

Philadelphia
Oct.r ye 26th 1777

My Lord

I am sorry to be obliged to add a second Letter to the one I had the honor of writing some Time ago to your Lordship, and which I find is not yet forwarded by the Packet, to acquaint your Lordship, that Colonel Donop marched from this Camp on the 22d at Night, with the Corps of Chasseurs the Battalions of Grenadiers of Linsing Lingerkin (Sic), and Minger:ode, together with the Regimen de Mirbach, in all 2000 Rank & file, in order to storm a Fort erected by the Rebels on the Jersey Shore: He had the Misfortune in this Attempt of fall:ing himself into the Hands of the Rebels, having his Thigh bone fractured, 124 Rank & file were killed in the Trenches and 105 Wounded are [f. 678] Prisners with the Enemy. / Lt Colonel Linsing brought off 156 wounded among whom are Lt Col. Mingerode and 21 Officers. The publick Orders have given every possible Merit to the Intrepidity and Spirit with which Colonel Donop made this At:tack, and I have farther the honor of send:ing your Lordship the Assurances of Lieut. General Knyphausen that nothing shall be wanting in

replacing as soon as possible the several Losses which these Battalions have sustained.

I have the honor to be

My Lord,

Your most obedient

and most humble Servant

Geo: Osborn

Mustr Mr Genl

Lord George Germain.

[1 880]

Endorsed Philadelphia 26th Octr. 1777 | Sir George osborn Bart | R 1st Decr | Entd.

[4.881.]

Camp near Philadelphia.
October 21st 1777.

My Lord,

The Commander in Chief Sir W. Howe having honored me with the Command of the right Column of the Army in the Attack upon the Enemy on Brandywine Hills on the 11th. of Septbr., I look upon it as my Duty to relate to Your Lordship the Particu=lars thereof, which are as follows:

At V o' Clock in the Morning I mowed the Column from Kennets Square in the following Order:

An Officer & 15 Men of the Queen's Light Dragoons.
Captain Fergusons Rifflemen & the Queen's Rangers.
The 1st & 2d Brigade British Infantry under Ma:=jor General Grant.
Major General Stirns Hessian Brigade
The Remainder of the Queen's light Dragoons,
The 1st & 2d Brigade of Artillery, which was followed by The Baggage, Provision Train & Cattle of the whole Army cover'd by the 71st Regt.

Advancing on the Road to Chads's Ford, I had hardly come up to Welche's Tavern, when the advanced Corps, viz: Captain Fergusons

Rifflemen & the Queen's Rangers fell in with about 300 Rifflemen of the Ennemy, who were posted in the Wood to the Eastward of the Tavern. These were driven back by my advanced Party from one advantageous Post to the other behind the Defilée to the westward Side of Brandywine Creek, before which was a Strong Morass.

The Column, which continued to march on, having reach'd this Defilée, I ordered the Queen's Rangers into the Wood on the left of the Morass, in order to dislodge the Ennemy there. — The 2d Brigade with the 4th Regt. were sent to occupy the Height on the Left — The Remainder of the 1st Brigade to take Pos: =session of a Height to the Right, & Major Genl. Stirn's Brigade to proceed in the Defilée towards the Morass, which Captn. Ferguson's Riffle: =men were ordered to pass supported by a De: =tachment of a Captn. & 100 Men from the above Brigade.

[p.662] The Ennemy drew more Troops from their / Right over to this Side of the Brandy: =wine Creek, & encreased their Force on the Hills on the opposite Side, commanding the Heights on our Side of the Creek.

Their advanced Troops posted in the Woods at the Foot of the Hills likewise were augmented to render more difficult our Passage over the Morass.

To prevent which the Queens Rangers were ordered to pass the Morass immediately & attack them without Loss of Time, which they did with a Spirit & Steadiness I cannot too highly commend - Notwithstanding the strong Fire to oppose them, they rush'd upon the Ennemy with charged Bajonets, Capt^n. Ferguson attacking at the same Time their left Flank - Whereupon the ran off into the Wood near the Creek on the Road to Chad's Ford.

During this I had ordered the Brigades to follow over the Morass; The 4^th & 5^th Regt. to draw up to the left, across the Road to Brandywine Creek's Bridge & to dislodge the Ennemy in their Front.

Brigadier General Cleveland posted two heavy & two light 12 pounders on the Height on this Road, & two Six pounders further downwards, where the 27^th was placed, in Order to play upon the Ennemy's Battery on the other Side, & to keep them from the Creek. The 28^th Regt occupied the Height to the Right, &

the Rest of the Troops between this & the 3 Regts on the left march'd on thro' the Wood under a heavy Cannonade from the Ennemy, to approach the Creek near Chads's Ford. The Baggage, that was left behind on the other Side of the Morass covered by the 71st Regt, marched on the Height, where the Remainder of the 1st Brigade had been posted.

At 11 o' Clock the Ennemy were driven back over the Creek evacuating their very advantageous Posts of this Side - The most obstinate Resistance, they made, was on the Road to Brandywine Creek's Bridge; but the gallant & spirited Behaviour of the 4th & 5th Regt forced them soon to leave their Ground.

On this I ordered the Troops to halt, & keep their position waiting for the Commander in Chief's Attack on the right of the Ennemy

[883] At 2 o' Clock great Mouvements were observed in the Ennemy's Position on the opposite Side of the Creek - Four Battaillons with Artillery from their Right filed off, to where the Attack to the left of our Army was to be made, & the Road to Chester was covered with Waggons going this Way & that Way.

At 4 o' Clock by an uninterrupted firing

of Musketry, first we discovered the Commander in Chiefs Approach & Attack upon the right of the Ennemy. Whereupon I immediately formed my Attack as follows:

Brigadeer General Cleveland placed two 12 ~~Ldrs~~ & 2 Six Ldrs near the Creek to cover the going over of the Troops, which was effected in the following Order:

The 4th & 5th Regt in front, the 2d Battallion of the 71st Regiment, which during the Halt I had ordered to leave the Baggage under Guard of the other two Battallions & join the Troops, then Captn Fergusons Rifflemen, the Queens Rangers, the 23d Regiment, the Remainder of the 1st & 2d Brigade, Light Dragoons & Major General Stirns Brigade, which closed the whole.

On a Hill to the left of the Road which crosses Chads's Ford, the Ennemy had a Battery which commanded, & from which they kept up a constant Fire upon the Road & the Ford, while the Troops went over.

A little to the Right of this Battery on the Point of the Wood was a second Battery mounted with 4 Six pounders, which they had already quitted in the Morning after an Ammunition Waggon of theirs had blown up.

A third was nearer to the Place, where the Guards & Grenadiers came over.

The 4th & 5th Regt., the 2d Battallion of
[p. 864] the 71st, the British Rifflemen & Queen's Rangers /having pass'd the Ford, which was about thirty Paces broad, continued their March on the Road, & when they came near the Battery, drew up to the left, & attak'd the Ennemy in such a Manner as forced them to quit it notwithstand: :ing the uninterrupted Fire of round & Grape Shot, which continued ever since the Troops pass'd the Creek, & was supported by the Musketry of the Battallions, that were formed behind the Bat: :tery, which upon the Troops coming up, retired from one Inclosure to the other, & were driven by the gallant Behaviour of the Troops back to the Heights to the left of the Road to Chester. The 23d Regt with the Remainder of the 1st & 2d Brigade followed the former more to the left, & got upon the Height a short Time after them, where they every where met with dis: :persed parties of the Ennemy, that had fled from the Guards & Grenadiers, who occupied about the same Time a Height something more to the left.

The Ennemy were in full Flight, & as soon as they had quitted the 1st Battery, they

had placed 4 Twelve pounders on a Height to the right of the Road crossing Chads's Ford, to cover their Retreat, which they took towards Chester.

The coming on of the Night, by which Time Major General Stirn's Brigade only could come up, after having detached the Regiment of Donop, to support the two Battalions of the 71st covering the Baggage, prevented me from a further Pursuit of the Enemy.

The following Cannons were taken by this Column:

In the 1st Battery they had left all the [p.865] Artillery, it had been mounted with, viz:

1 Six pounder, which was found to be a Hessian

Three pounder, which they had new - bored in the Calibre of a Six pounder.

2. Very long Four pounders, which were French pieces.

1. Haubitze made in Philadelphia

In the 2d Battery, which they had quitted in the Morning 1 Six pounder was found.

How far the Loss of the Enemy exceeds that of His Majesty's Troops in this Attack, I dare say, is sufficiently known to Your Lordship by the Report of the Commander in Chief Sir W. Howe.

The brave & most excellent Behaviour of all the Troops, Generals, Officiers & Soldiers that have been engaged, as well as the Readiness & Ardour of those, that were not, cannot be too highly commended. But at the same Time I look upon it as my Duty, particularly to men: =tion the Merit of Major Wemys & Captn. Ferguson & the Troops under their Command, as well as the high Spirit & Ardour shewn by the 4th & 5th Regiment on the Road to Brandywine Creek's Bridge as well, as in the Attack upon the 1st Battery, which they forced.

The frequent & repeated Encomiums, that the Officers of my Corps have given me of Lieutenant Thomas Barker of His Majesty's Navy in the Execution of his Office as Agent to the Transports during the Embarkation at Bremerlehe as well as since, joined to the Knowledge I [p. 866] have myself of his unremitted Attention to his Duty, encourage me to request Your Lordship/will please to reward his Merit by the first Advance: =ment in Your Power to recommend, as an En: =couragement for his future Attention, especially as most Officers in that Employment has already been provided for.

I have the Honor to congratulate Your

Lordship on the Success of His Majesty's Arms during this Campaign, & Sincerely wish a Continuation thereof.

I request Your Lordship to recommend me & the Troops under my Command to the King's future good Graces, with Assurance of our constant Readiness & Attention to our Duty, by which to deserve His Majesty's most gracious Approbation shall be our greatest Study.

I have the Honor to be with great Respect.

My Lord,

Your most obedient humble

Servant.

Knyphausen

To The right honorable My Lord Germain &c &c &c

[fr 868]

Endorsed Camp near Philadelphia / 21st October 1777 / Lieut Genl Knyphausen / R 1st Decembr / Entd

O.S. 25
W.I. 130.

Box. 127

N.º 73 Philadelphia 28th. November 1777

My Lord

From a variety of Difficulties attending the Construction of additional Batteries, in a Morass, against the Fort upon Mud Island, and in the transportation of the Guns and Stores, they were not opened against the Enemy's Defences until the 10th. Inst.t. On the 15th. the Wind proving fair, the Vigilant arm=ed Ship carrying sixteen 24 Pounders, and a Hulk with three 24 Pounders, got up to the Fort thro' the Channel between Province and Hog Islands: These, assisted by several Ships of War in the Eastern Channel as well as by the Batteries on Shore, did such Execution upon the Fort and collateral Block Houses, that the Enemy, dreading an impending Assault, evacu=ated the Island in the Night between the 15th. & 16th., and it was possessed on the 16th. at Day break by the Grenad.rs of the Guards. Much Commenda=tion is due to Brigadier General Cleaveland, to the Officers and Men of the Corps of Artillery, and to the Troops in general employed upon this Service, attended with great Fatigue.

The Enemy's Fire upon the Ships of War, the Vigilant and Hulk, from two floating Batteries,

 seventeen Gallies/and armed Vessels, and from a Bat=
=tery on the Jersey Shore, was exceedingly heavy, but the Gallantry displayed by the naval Commanders their Officers and Seamen on this Occasion frustra=
=ted all their Efforts, and contributed principally to the Reduction of the Enemys Works. Permit me at the same Time to report to your Lordship that the Perseverance of the Officers & Seamen employed in bringing up Stores from the Fleet, under the Con=
=duct of Captain Duncan of the Eagle, demand my highest Acknowledgements, and that the Services they rendered, were most essential, and borne with the utmost Chearfulness.

I have the Honor to enclose a Return No. 1. of the Cannon and Stores found in the Fort - The Enemy's Loss during the Siege is computed to have been 400 Killed & wounded. The loss to the Kings Troops was only seven Killed and five wounded.

On the 18th: at Night Lord Cornwallis march=
=ed with a Corps from Camp, and passed the Delaware on the 19th: from Chester to Billings Fort, where he was joined by Major General Sir Thomas Wilson with a Corps that arrived a few Days before from New York under his Com=
=mand, having with him Brigadier Generals Leslie and Pattison.

As soon as the necessary Preparations were made, his Lordship pursued his March to attack the Enemy entrenched at Red Bank; upon his Approach the Rebels evacuated the Post, and retired to Mount Holly, where they joined a Corps / of Observation detached from the Main [p. 3] Army of the Rebels encamped at White Marsh: His Lordship found in the Enemys Works, Cannon, Ammunition, and Stores as per Return N°. 2. The Entrenchment being demolished, his Corps returned by Gloucester on the 27th. and joined the Army in this Camp.

The Enemy's Shipping, having no longer any Protection, and not finding it advisable to attempt the Passage of the River the Channel being commanded by the Batteries of the Town and the Delaware Frigate, they were quitted, without being dismantled, and burnt on the (sic) Night between the 20th & 21st., but the Gallies of a smaller draught of Water by keeping close along the Jersey Shore escaped from the great Breadth of the River.

A forward Movement against the Enemy will immediately take place, and I hope will be attended with the Success that is due to the Spirit and Activity of His Majesty's Troops

The Passage of the River by the Reduction of the two Places aforementioned, has been sufficiently opened to bring up Frigates and Transports, but the Removal of the Chevaux de Frize is postponed to a more favorable Season.

Major General Sir Thomas Spencer Wilson having represented the very critical Situation of his private Concerns in England, has my Leave to return, and has taken Charge of my Dispatches to your Lordship / by the Eagle Packet. [p.4]

With the most perfect Respect I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordships
faithful and
most obedient Servant
W Howe.

The Right Honble
Lord George Germain &c &c &c

[p.6] Endorsed Philadelphia 28 Novr 1777 / Sir Wm Howe / (No 73) Ry 7th January 1778 / (2 Enclosures) / Entd

[p. 7]

Return of Ordnance and Stores found in Mud-Island Fort taken from the Rebels by the Kings Troops 16th Novr. 1777. ~ Serviceable Unserviceable

Iron Ordnance

On Travelling Carriages	32 Pounders	1		
	24	1		
	18	7		2
	12	1		
	4	2		
On Garrison Carriages		8	14	1
Sunk with a Scow		of Sorts	10	
		Total	36	3

Shot

Round loose	24 Pounders	1475.	
	18	843.	
	12	165.	
	8	1100.	
	4	16.	
Barr	32 Pounders	6.	
	24	4.	
	18	169.	
Grape Quilted	32 Pounders	12.	
	18	84.	
	12	20.	
	8	110.	
	4	8.	
fix'd w.h Powder for 12 Pdrs.	Case	11.	
	Grape	9.	
Small Iron for Case	of	4.	

[p.9] / Cartridges Paper filled . . 8 Pound^{s}. 65.
Sponges of Sorts . . . . 36.
Ladles D^{o}. . . . . 9.
Wadhooks . . . . . 15.
Aprons of Lead . . . . . 9.
Linstocks 6
Budge Barrels 2

Sam^{l} Cleaveland Brig Gen^{l}
Command^{g} y^{e} R^{d} Artillery

Philadelphia
18 November. 1777

[p.10] Endorsed N^{o}. 1 / Return of Iron Ordnance / and Stores taken at Mud / Island Fort 16th. November / 1777 / In Sir W^{m} Howe's Letter / of the 28th Nov^{r} N^{o} 73 / (1)

Return of Artilery and Military Stores found in the Fort of Red Bank — 22d. November 1777. ~

18 Founders		6. One Unsble
18 dº	. Mounted on Truck Carrs.	3. Two Spikid
6. dº	. Mounted on Travellg. Carrs.	2. Spikid & Unsble
4. dº	. Mounted on Travellg Dº.	1. Unsble
4. dº	. Mounted on Travellg. dº with Elevating Screw	1. Spikid
4. dº	. Mounted on Travellg. Carrs.	3 Spikid
3. dº	. Mounted on Travellg. Dº.	1 Spikid & Unsble
Howitzer Swivels		8
Howitzer Dº.		4 Carried off by a Naval Captain
Swivels		3.
Travelling Carriages for 18 Pdrs.		1.
Truck Carriages for 18 Pdrs.		5
Travelling Carriages for 9 Pdrs.		1.
Travelling Carrs. for 6 Pdrs.		4.
Limbers for	6 Pdrs.	3.

Round Shot	24 Pdrs.	506
	18	818
	12	156
	9	51.
	6	23
	4	1301.
	3	173
	1	20.
	½	32

[p.12]

- Shot
  - Barr
    - 24 Pounders 7
    - 12 . . 25
    - 9 . . 50
    - 3 . . 65
  - Grape Quilted
    - 12 Pds . . 14
    - 6 . . 54
    - 4 . . 28
  - Grape in bags 24
  - Box of different Natures . . 1.
- Round Shot first to Wood bottoms
  - 12 Pds . . 5
  - 6 . . 6
  - 4 . . 6
  - 3 . . 16
- Hand grenades 18
- Wadhooks
  - 32 Pds . . 1
  - 6 . . 1
- Spunges
  - 6 Pds . . 1
  - 4 . . 2
- Aprons of Lead . . . . 4.
- Drag Ropes 3
- Traversing Handspike . . . 1
- Pikes 93
- Intrenching Tools . . . 30
- Boxes with Ball Cartridges . . . 9
- Cask with Musquet Balls . . . 1

Jas. Pattison B: Genl. / Comand. of the Royl. Artill.y / in N. America

Camp at Woodbury Nov.r 23d 1777

[p.14] Endorsed No. 2. / Return of Artillery and Military Stores / found in the Fort of / Red / Bank 22 November / 1777. / In Sir Wm Howe's / Letter of the 28 Novr No 73 / (2.)

Philadelphia 29th. November 1777

No. 7H.

My Lord,

I have the Honor to enclose to your Lordship, a Copy of Major General Vaughan's second Report to Sir Henry Clinton of his Operations up the North River, soon after which he returned to York, and remains there under Sir Henry Clinton's Command.

The last Accounts I have received from Rhode Island mention a Descent which the Enemy threatned upon that Place about the 30th. October, and of considerable Preparations they had made with that Design, but the Disposition of the Admiral and Major General Pigot to oppose them, together with the spirited Behaviour of the Inhabitants, who associated for the Defence of Newport, induced them to desist, and seperate.

By Lieutenant General Burgoynes Convention with Major General Gates, the Troops included therein were to have embarked from Boston, but the Season being too far advanced for light Transports to get round from thence, they have been sent to Rhode Island on a Presumption, that [p. 16] this Variation in the Place of embarking may be permitted without deviating from the Spirit of the Convention.

My last Letters from Nova Scotia have not

contained any Thing material, neither are they of a late Date – Major General Massey had at that Time detached a small Corps to St: Johns River, to check some inimical Measures of which he had received Advice, wherein his Detachment was successful.

From St. Augustine no Advices have been received for a length of Time, wherefore it is not in my Power to give your Lordship the smallest certain Information, relative to the Florida Provinces.

With the most perfect Respect, I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordships
most faithful and
obedient humble Servant.
W Howe

Right Honorable
Lord George Germain.
&c &c &c.

4. 183 Endorsed Philadelphia 29th Nov. 1777 / Sir Wm Howe / (No 74) Ry 7th January 1778 / 1 Inclosure / Entd.

Copy
Sir

I had the Honor of proceeding by your Orders with the Troops under my Command on the 15th: Inst: and destroyed all the Enemys Vessels and Houses till our Arrival off Esopus on the 17th:; and upon my Reconnoitring the Rebel Situation there, I perceived a Battery of 5 pieces of Cannon with a Breast Work lined with Troops; and also a Work with nine Pieces more, It being proper for me to proceed further up the River, to get every Informa=tion possible relative to General Burgoynes Situ=ation, I found it absolutely necessary to dispossess the Rebels of Esopus, in order to secure my Communication with Fort Vaughan, and to prevent the Enemys assembling there in Force to harrass me on our Return - Soon after landing the Troops, they dispersed the Rebels and took their Cannon, but they retired into the Town, and fired out of the Houses, which was a very sufficient Reason for destroying it, but I had a much greater Inducement as the Congress and Mr. Clinton had taken Refuge there that Morning, and its being a Town notorious for harbouring the most rebellious People in that part of the Country.

After reimbarking the Troops I proceeded up the River and detached two people with Letters to General Burgoyne, and had the Honor to transmit to you the Information I received on their Return, and also dispatched the next Day the Messenger that came from General Burgoyne—From the Ac: =counts I had received of his Situation, I found it impracticable to give him any further Assist: =ance; And as Mr: Putnam had taken post with 5000 Men on my Right, and Clinton or Parsons with 1500 on my Left, I determined to return to Fort [p.20] Vaughan / where I arrived on the 26th: Inst: without any thing further material happening; and agree: =able to your Directions, ordered the Troops des: =tined for Philadelphia to sail immediately for New York.

I can't be too thankful to Sir James Wallace Captain Stanhope, and the rest of the Officers of the Navy for their great Attention and Assis: =tance upon that Expedition.

On the other Side I have given you the best Account I could collect of the Cannon &a taken and of the Horses and Stores destroyed.

I have the Honor to be with the greatest Respect

Sir / Your Excellency's / &c: &c:

(Signed) John Vaughan / Major General.

Fort Vaughan 26th Oct: 1777.

Destroyed and taken upon the Expedition under Major General Vaughan up the North River since the taking of the Forts in the Highlands.

Taken

14 pieces of Cannon
150 Stands of Arms
12 Barrels of Flints
6 Sloops loaded with Provisions of all Kinds
&c &c &c

Destroyed.

1150 Stands of Arms
44 Barrels of Gunpowder
80 Small vessels
400 Houses, Barns, Mills &c. —

(Signed) Henry Clinton

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / Major General Vaughan / to / Lieut. General Sir Henry Clinton / dated Fort Vaughan 26th Octr. / 1777. / In Sir Wm Howe's Letter / of the 29th Novr No 74

Ch 227

[p. 23]

№ 75. Philadelphia 30th November 1777.

My Lord

It is with Reluctance that I am to trouble your Lordship with a late Transaction of the Secretary at War, but apprehending it would not be submitted to by any Commander in Chief, having a similar Commission to mine, with the fullest Assurances from the Secretary of State, in the Kings Name, of His Majesty's gracious Intention, that the Secretary at War should not interfere in Opposition to the Powers therein con=tained, I esteem myself bound to lay the Case before your Lordship.

Lord Barrington, by Letter dated the 7th of June, acquainted me that Lieut. Barrington of 7th Regiment was preferred by Purchase to a Com=pany in the 70th.—In consequence of this Advice I appointed Ensign Popley from the 37th Regiment Lieutenant in the 7th by Commission bearing Date the 26th October 1777. - since then I am informed Lord Barrington has obtained the Kings Commission for an Officer (Lieut. Ord) in that Succession, and that he is now with the Corps.

[p. 24] / I shall not trouble Your Lordship further on this Point, than to express my Hopes of

being relieved, in consequence of my Letter of the 22d of October, from all Disputes with the Secre-tary at War, in which it is with great concern I find I have not met with a Support re-concilable to my Situation.

With most perfect Respect I have the Honor to be

Your Lordship's
most faithful and
obedient humble Servant.
W Howe

Right Honorable
Lord George Germain
&c - &c - &c.

Endorsed Philadelphia 30th Novr 1777 / Sir Wm. Howe / (No 75.) / Rd 7th January 1778 / Contd.

[p.27]

Private

Philadelphia 30th. November 1777

My Lord

In consequence of the Misfortune that has fallen upon the Troops under Lieutenant General Burgoynes Command, a considerable Reinforce=ment from General Gates's Corps has joined Gen=eral Washington. The Hopes of the People at large, as well as of the Rebel Army, are greatly raised from this Event, and I am free to own I do not apprehend a successful Termination to the War from any Advantages His Majesty's Troops can gain while the Enemy is able to avoid or unwilling to hazard a decisive Ac=tion, which might reduce the Leaders in Rebellion to make an Overture for Peace; or, that this is to be expected, unless a respectable Addition to the Army is sent from Europe to act early in the ensuing Year, as has been set forth in my Dispatches to your Lordship by Lieutenant Colonel Cuyler, when Circumstances were in some Degree different.— If this Measure is judged to be inexpedient or cannot be carried into Execution the Event of the War will be very doubtful.

[p.28] / Were any one of the three principal Objects viz.t New York, Rhode Island, or Philadelphia,

given up, to strengthen the Defence of the other two, one Corps to act offensively might be found, in the mean Time such a Cession would operate on the Minds of the People strongly against His Majesty's Interests: But should your Lord:=ship find it advisable for the Army to act entirely on the Defensive during the next Campaign, in order to prepare a Force in Eur:=ope for the succeeding one, which may be de:=cisive, the present Acquisitions will, I trust, be preserved.

This Measure would undoubtedly expose the Enemy to much Distress for the Support of their Armies, from the Difficulties of obtaining exterior Supplies, as also from the Continuance of a very heavy Expence for their Subsistence; It might on the other hand by protracting the War, produce Events which it may not be prudent to risk.

As a Duty I owe to your Lordship, and in Obedience to His Majesty's Commands, I candidly declare my Opinion, that in the apparent Temper of the Americans, a consider:=able Addition to the present Force will be
[p.29] requisite for effecting any essential / Change in their Disposition, and the Reestablishment of

the Kings Authority; and that this Army acting on the Defensive will be fully employed to maintain its present Possessions.

With the most perfect Respect I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordships

most faithful

and obedient Servant

W Howe

Right Honble

Lord George Germain &c &c &c

Endorsed Philadelphia 30th. Nov 1777 / Sr. Wm. Howe / [Ld. 30]

Rd. 7th. Jan. 1778

№. 16. Philadelphia 13th. December 1777.

My Lord,

Lord Cornwallis having applied for Leave of Absence to attend his private Business in Europe, I take this Opportunity of sending my Dispatches by his Lordship in the Brilliant armed Ship.

Since my last the Enemy, being joined by upwards of four thousand Men, with Cannon, from the Northern Army, assembled their whole Force in a strong Camp at Whitemarsh, covered in part by Sandy Run, fourteen Miles distant from hence, with their Right to Wissahickon Creek.

Upon a Presumption that a forward Move might tempt the Enemy, after receiving such Reinforcement, to give Battle for the Recovery of this Place, or that a vulnerable Part might be found to admit of an Attack upon their Camp; the Army marched on the Night of the 4th. Instant, the Van commanded by Lieutenant General Earl Cornwallis, the Main Body by Lieut.t General Knyphausen, and on the next Morning took Post upon Chesnut Hill in Front of the Enemys Right. The Enemy soon after detached a Corps of one thousand Men to attack the Light Infantry posted in Front under the Command of Lieut.t Colonel Abercromby; the Consequence of which

[p.32] was that upon the first Onset of the 2d. / Batt:
=talion of Light Infantry, and Part of the 1st., they were
instantly defeated, with the Loss of between thirty
and forty Men Killed and wounded, and a
Brigadier made Prisoner.

Not judging it advisable to attack the
Enemy's Right, the Army, having remained in the
same Position during the 6th., marched at one
oClock in the Morning of the 7th., the Van and
Main Body commanded as before, to take Post
on Edge Hill one Mile distant from the Enemy's
Left. A Corps of one thousand Men, composed of
Rifle Men and other Troops from the Enemy's
Northern Army, were found by the Van Guard
posted on this Hill with Cannon - Lord Corn:
=wallis immediately attacked with the 1st. Light
Infantry, supported by the 33d. Regiment, and
defeated this Body with a considerable Loss of
Officers and Men, their Cannon narrowly es:
=caping. The Thickness of the Wood where the
Rebels were posted, concealing them from the
View of the Light Infantry, occasioned a Loss
of one Officer Killed, three wounded, and
between twenty and thirty Men Killed and
wounded from their first Fire.

Major General Grey with his Brigade,

Light Infantry of the Guards, Queens Rangers, Hessian and Anspach Chasseurs, took Post upon the Left, in Front of the Enemy's Center. A Detachment to harrass this Corps was im=mediately routed by the General's advanced Guard, composed of his Light Troops, with a Loss to the Enemy of fifty Men Killed & wounded.

Your Lordship will see by the enclosed Re=turn the Loss sustained by the King's Troops in the abovementioned Attacks.

The Enemy's Camp being as strong on their Center and Left as upon the Right, their [p. 93] seeming Determination to hold this Position; and unwilling to expose the Troops longer to the Weather in this inclement Season, without Tents or Baggage of any Kind for Officers or Men, I returned on the 8th. to this Place – The Rear Guard under the Command of Lord Cornwallis quitted Edge Hill on the Night, about four oClock in the Afternoon without the smallest appearance of the Enemy; and Major General Grey retiring from his Post at the same Time without the least Molestation, the Army ar==rived in this Camp at Nine oClock in the Evening.

On the 11th. at Day break Lord Cornwallis,

with Major General Grant under his Command, passed the Schuylkill with a strong Corps and the Waggons of the Army to collect Forage for the Winter Supply, which his Lordship ac=complished and returned yesterday Evening.

The Enemy having quitted their Camp at Whitemarsh some Hours before Lord Corn=wallis marched from thence, his Lordship met the Head of their Army at a Bridge they had thrown over the Schuylkill near to Matson's Ford, about three Miles below Swedes Ford, and fifteen Miles distant from thence, Over this Bridge the Enemy had passed eight hun=dred Men, who were immediately dispersed, by His Lordships advanced Troops, obliging Part of them to recross it, which occasioned such an Alarm to their Army, that they broke the Bridge, and his Lordship proceeded to forage without meeting with any Interruption.

The Enemy's Intention seems to be to take their Winter Quarters at Carlisle, York, and Lancaster, and probably they may have a Corps at Reading, and another at Burlington in Jersey.

[p. 34] / The 71st. Regiment and Regiment of Mirbach are immediately to embark to reinforce Sir Henry Clinton at New York, upon his Representation of

a Part of Troops for the Defence of that Post, and I propose to put the Army immediately into Winter Quarters in this Town, where there is sufficient Room.

Major General Daniel Jones is arrived at New York, and Orders will be sent to him to join this Part of the Army.

With the most perfect Respect, I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordships,
most faithful and
obedient Servant.

W Howe

Right Honorable
Lord George Germain
&c, &c, &c.

Endorsed Philadelphia / 13th. Decr. 1777 / Jr. Wm. Sp. 367 Howe / (No 76) / Rd. 17th Jany. 1778 / (1) Inclosure / Entd.

[Indexed - Dec. 13. 1777.]

Q. 177

Return of the Killed, Wounded & Missing in the different Skirmishes from 4th to 8th Decemr. 77~

Regiments or Corps~	Killed~					Wounded~					Missing~			Total~
	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank & file	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank & file	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank & file	
1st Battn. L.I. Infantry	1	..	2	..	11	2	.	1	..	25	..	..	1	43
Guards . .	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	4	6
4th Regt.	..	..	..	..	2	1	..	3	..	9	..	..	..	15
7th do.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1
15th do.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	2
17th do.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	3
23d do.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	3
26th do.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	2
28th do.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	2	4
33d do.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	..	..	..	3
37th do.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	3
46th do.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1
49th do	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	5	5
Queens American Rangers	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	5	7
Hessian Yagers . .	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	9	..	..	..	10
Royal Artillery . .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	..	..	1	4
Total~	1	..	2	..	16	3	..	4	..	53	..	..	33	112

Names of Officers Killed and Wounded~

1st L.I. Infantry — Lieut: Pennyfather . . . 15th Regt. Killed
Lieut: French . . . . 22d. do } Wounded.
Lieut: Arbuthnot . . . 17th do }
4th Regt. Lieut: West . . . . . Wounded.

W Howe

[p.403] Endorsed Return of Killed / Wounded and Mis:/
:sing from 4th to 8th decr / 1777 - / In Lr. Wm. Howe's
trs / (No 76) / of 13th. Decr. 1777

[Pr. 64]

No: 77. Philadelphia 13th December 1777.

My Lord

Last Night I had the Honor to receive
No: 15 } Duplicates
16 }
17 }
your Lordships Dispatches by the Lord Sand-
17 }
18 }
19 } Originals.
20 }
21 }
-wich Packet as Pr: Margin, and shall
defer answering them by this Conveyance,
as there does not appear an immediate
Separate 3 Sept: 77. Necessity for so doing, and particularly
as I am anxious to dispatch the Brilliant,
that your Lordship may have the earliest
communication with Earl Cornwallis,
whose Knowledge of the War, in which
he has had so great a Share of Service,
will I am confident enable him to
give your Lordship the most ample
Information.

I have the Honor to be
Your Lordships
most faithful and
obedient humble Servant.
W Howe

Right Honorable
Lord George Germain
&c: &c: &c:

Endorsed Philadelphia/13th. Decr. 1777/ Sr. Wm. Howe/ [Pr. 64]
(No: 77.) Rd. 17th. Janr. 1778/ Entd.

[p.45]

(№.24) Whitehall 14th. February 1778

Sir William Howe.

Sir,

On the 9th of last Month Sir Thomas Spencer Wilson delivered to me your Dispatches numbered 73. 74. & 75. and your private Letter of the 30th. November, and on the 18th. I received from Lord Cornwallis those of the 13th. December numbered 76 & 77. all which I have had the Honor to lay before the King.

The happy Issue of the Attack upon the Fort on Mud Island, & the very important Consequences with which that Success was attended, by occasioning the Abandonment of the Fort at Red Bank, and the Destruction of several of the Rebel Gallies, and / of opening the Communica- [p.46] tion between the Town of Philadelphia and the Shipping, gave His Majesty particular Satisfaction, and I am Commanded to add that the Conduct of the Land & Naval Officers who conducted the Attack, and the Alacrity & Perseverance of the Soldiers & Seamen employed in that Service, have met with His Majesty's Royal Approbation. The small Loss with which these important Objects were attained is a Circumstance that could not fail to be very pleasing

to His Majesty, and bears honorable Testimony of the Wisdom with which the Attack was planned, and of the Attention shewn to the Safety of the Troops directed to make it; Circumstances

[p. 47] which / must ever reflect Credit on the Commander in Chief, and endear him to the Army under his Orders.

I shall expect with much Impatience and Anxiety to hear that the Troops which com= =posed Lieutenant General Burgoyne's Army are allowed to embark at Rhode Island, instead of Boston, and that no Advantage is taken of that small Deviation from the Terms of the Convention to contravene it.

Major Acland, who belonged to that Army, had the Misfortune to be taken Pri= =soner some days before the Convention was made. His Relations here are very anxious for his Release, and as the Regiment to which he is Major is included in the Convention, and is to come

[p. 48] / to England, his Detention will be attended with some Inconvenience; I must therefore beg you will endeav= =our to have him exchanged the first Opportunity that offers.

I am &c.

Geo: Germain.

[p. 50] Endorsed Draft to Sir Wm. Howe. / 4th. February 1778. / (No. 24.)

Ent.

[p. 51]

(№ 25) Whitehall 14th. Febry 1778.

Sir William Howe

Sir,

In my Letter to you of the 11th. of December №. 23, I acquainted you that I had the Honor to lay before the King your separate Letter to me of the 22d. of October, wherein you desire His Ma:=jesty's permission to quit your Command, and that His Majesty had received your Request with con:=cern; but as the particulars of Lieut. General Bur:=goyne's Situation were then unknown, and your Campaign not finished, His Majesty had not au:=thorized me to signify His Commands upon that Subject.

I have since received and laid before the King a Letter from Lieutenant General Bur:=goyne, dated at Albany the 20th. of October, in:=closing the Articles of Convention between him and Major General Gates, and also your Dispatches [p. 52] of the 13th. of December, by which His Majesty was fully informed of the final closing of the Campaign, and was therefore graciously pleased to order me to signify to you His Royal Acquiescence in your Request of Leave to resign your Command, pro:=vided Sir Henry Clinton shall be in America when this Letter reaches your Hands, to whom you

are to deliver up the Command and put him in possession of all the Orders and Instructions which you have received from me or any other of the King's Servants respecting the Troops, or the Operations in which they have been, or were to be employed.

His Majesty also relies upon your furnishing him with every further Information which you shall conceive may be of use and advantageous to the King's Service. But in case
[p. 53] Sir Henry / Clinton shall have received Leave of Absence from you, and be already sailed from America; It is His Majesty's Pleasure that you do remain with the Army until Sir Henry Clinton's Return, or the Arrival of such other Officer as His Majesty shall think proper to appoint to succeed you.

I am &c.ª

Geo: Germain.

[p. 54] Endorsed Draft to / Sir William Howe / Whitehall 4th. Febry 1778. / (No. 25) / Entd

[p. 55]

Sir Henry Clinton. Whitehall Febry 4th. 1778.

Sir,

Sir William Howe having desired Leave to resign the Command of the Troops in North America, the King has been pleased to permit him to return to England, and I am to signify to you His Majesty's Pleasure that you relieve him, and take upon yourself the Command of the Army, with the Rank of General, by virtue of the Com=mission formerly granted to you.

You will receive from Sir William Howe all Instructions, and other Papers, which may be necessary for your Information, and His Majesty depends upon your Abilities, & upon the Zeal which you have ever expressed / for His Service, [p. 56] for your executing this important Trust for the great Purposes of suppressing the Rebellion, & re=storing legal Government in the revolted Provinces.

His Majesty will soon order Major Drum=mond to return to North America, & by him you will receive His Majesty's Pleasure with re=spect to the Operations of the next Campaign; in the mean Time you will act as Opportunity shall offer.

I am &c.

Geo: Germain.

[p.883] Endorsed Draft to Sir Henry Clinton./ 14th.
February 1778. / Cont.

(N°. 26.) [p. 59]

Whitehall 18th. Febry 1778.

The Hon^ble Sir William Howe.

Sir,

The inclosed Duplicate of my Letter to you of the 4th. instant, by the Packet, will inform you that His Majesty has been graciously pleased to acquiesce in your Request of Leave to quit your Command, and return to England, provided Sir Henry Clinton shall not have left America before that Letter reaches your hands. I now avail myself of the Opportunity of a Ship of War, dispatched express for the purpose of conveying to you and Lord Howe, in the speediest manner, Advice of the salutary measure under the consideration of Parliament, of which you will be fully informed by my separate Letter of this days Date, to add, to what I have expressed in my former Letter, that His Majesty, from the Experience He has had of your [p. 60] Zeal and Attachment, to His Service, has the fullest Confidence that whilst you continue in the Command, you will lay hold of every Opportunity of putting an End to the Rebellion, & inducing a Submission to legal Government, by a due Exertion of the Force under your Orders. - Every means will be employed to

augment that Free, and I have the Satisfaction to ac=
=quaint you that His Majesty has received the most
unanimous Testimonies of Affection and Support in the
Prosecution of the War, if the Obstinacy of the
Colonies, in rejecting the generous Terms now
held out to them, shall make it necessary to
continue it, not only from Parliament, but
from the People in general.

[p.61] / Several Noblemen & Gentlemen of extensive
Influence, and some great Cities, have undertaken
to raise new Corps, and in London, Bristol, &
many other Towns, considerable Sums have been
subscribed to be given in Bounties to Recruits
for the old Regiments; nevertheless as the Sea=
=son must be far advanced before so large a
Reinforcement can be sent out as might be
sufficient to enable you to act at any distance
from the Sea Coast His Majesty's Intentions are
that you should begin your Operations as early
as possible by detaching such a number of
Troops as can be spared, consistent with the
defensive Plan you have proposed, and, in
Conjunction with the Fleet, may be sufficient
to attack the Sea Ports in the Province of
[p.62] Massachusets Bay, Connecticut, /and New Hamp=
=shire, for the purpose of destroying their Ships

of War and Privateers, by which the Trade of this Kingdom has been so greatly annoyed, and incapacitating them from fitting out others with the like Intent.

You will therefore lose no time in con=certing with the Admiral the best means of effecting this very essential Service.

I am &c.

Geo: Germain.

Endorsed Draft To the Hon.ble / Sir William Howe / 4.647

18th. February 1778. / (No. 26.) / Entd.

[p.65]

(N:27) Whitehall 8th March 1778.~

Sir William Howe.

Sir,

As, in consequence of His Majesty's Acquies=
=cence in your Request of Leave to quit your Command and return to England, it may be expected you will have sailed from America, before any Dispatches which are now to go from hence can arrive, and as it was the Condition under which your Request was grant=
=ed that Sir Henry Clinton should be sent in America, in order to take the Com=
=mand, when you leave it; I have addressed the Directions which the King has thought fit to give, respecting the future Operations of the Army, to Sir Henry Clinton; But should it so happen that he shall have sailed from America /before you receive my Letter of the 4th. of Febry, [p.66] and that the Command still remains with you, I have ordered Major Drummond, to whom my Dispatch is entrusted, to carry it to you; and I am to signify to you His Majesty's Pleasure, that you do, in such Case, consider the said Dispatch as addressed to you, and, in all respects, govern yourself by it, in the same manner, as you would have done, had it been ad=
=dressed to yourself, instead of Sir Henry Clinton. /I am &c.

Geo: Germain.

4.613 Endorsed Draft to / Sir William Howe / White.
Whall 8th March 1778. / (No. 27.) / Contd.

[p. 69]

Most Secret. Whitehall 8. March 1778

Sir Henry Clinton.

Sir,

In my Letter to you of the 4th Jetry I acquainted you that Sir William Howe having requested His Majesty's Permission to resign his Command, His Majesty had been graciously pleased to acquiesce in his Request, and that I had signified to him His Majesty's Pleasure that he should deliver up the Command to you, and put into your Possession all Orders & Instructions he has received from me, or any other of the King's Servants, respecting the Troops, or the Operations in which they have been, or were to be, employed. The Devolution of so great a Trust would, upon any occasion, carry with it the highest Proof of the Royal Confidence; but in the present Circumstances, when [p. 70] the most essential Interests of the British Empire are so deeply engaged, and the Power, Reputation, and future Welfare of this Nation, depend in so great a degree upon the successful Employment of the Forces committed to your Command, the Importance of the Trust increases with the Immensity of the Object, and is the fullest Manifestation of His Majesty's entire Reliance upon

your Zeal and Ability.

My Circular Letter of this days date will inform you of what has been done by the King and Parliament towards opening the way for the return of Peace, and if that be true which has been so repeatedly declared by the
[p.71] / Colony Assemblies, and is still asserted by many Persons who pretend to be well informed of the Dispositions of the Inhabitants, that the Generality of the People desire nothing more than a full Security for the Enjoyment of all their Rights and Liberties under the British Constitution, there can be no room to doubt that the generous terms now held out to them will be gladly embraced, and that a Negociation will immediately take place upon the Arrival of the new Commission, and be so far advanced before the Season will admit of Military Operations, as to supersede the Necessity of another Campaign.
[p.72] So speedy and happy a Termination / of the War could not fail to give the greatest Pleasure to the King, as the Peace, Prosperity and Happiness of all His Subjects, has ever been the most ardent Wish of His Royal Breast. But however desirous His Majesty is of putting an End to this unhappy Contest by the way of Negotiation,

and notwithstanding the just ground there is to expect such will be the effect of the present Measure, His Majesty does not think fit to slacken any Preparation which has been judged necessary for carrying on the War, it being His Majesty's firm purpose to prosecute it with the utmost Vigor in case the Colonies shall obsti=nately persist in their Refusal to return to their Allegiance, and pay Obedience to the Con=stitutional Authority of Government. It is there=fore proper that I should now acquaint you with His Majesty's Intentions respecting the Operations of the next Campaign, should another Campaign become Necessary, as far as His Majesty has yet determined upon them. The unfortunate Issue of the Canada Expedition, and the un=certain State of the Rebel Force, would make it necessary to have at least as great an Army in the Field to effect any thing of Importance the next Campaign, as That which Sir William Howe commanded in the last, at the same time the keeping Possession of Philadelphia, in Addition to the Posts we before occupied, must occasion a considerable deduction from the Force [p. 703] [p. 747] which was then employed in active Service. Every possible Effort will be made to send

out Reinforcements, and it is with great Satisfac=
=tion I can inform you, that His Majesty has re=
=ceived the most unequivocal Testimonies of Affec=
=tion & Support in the Prosecution of the War. - Sev=
=eral new Corps have been voted by Parliament,
and many Noblemen and Gentlemen of extensive
Influence, and some great Cities, have under=
=taken to raise them, and in London, Bristol,
and many other Towns, considerable Sums have
been contributed, by voluntary Subscription, to
[p.75] be/given in Bounties to Recruits for the old Re=
=giments, so that I am not without hopes we
shall be able to send out, in the course of the
Summer, Ten or Twelve Thousand British Soldiers,
to which I expect will be added a Regiment
or Two of Germans. But, considerable as such a
Reinforcement, if we can effect it, must be
allowed to be in Our present Circumstances,
His Majesty is nevertheless of Opinion that the
War must be prosecuted upon a different Plan
from That upon which it has hitherto been
carried on. Care must be taken to provide
for the Security of all Our American Possessions.
Some additional Force must be sent from hence
to Canada, as well to secure that Province,
[p.76] as to annoy/the Rebellious Colonies on that

Side, and oblige them to keep a considerable Body of their Troops on foot for the Defence of their Frontiers. Newfoundland and Nova Scotia must likewise be strengthened, and the Floridas must not be left exposed to any sudden Attack. The additional Force intended to be sent to Canada will consist of one new raised British Regiment, & two German Regiments, making together about 3,000. Men. A Detachment of Artillery will be sent to Newfoundland, and it is proposed that the Governor should raise a Corps in the Island, to remain there for its Defence. Two of the new raised Regiments, together with the 70th will be sent to Halifax, /and two others of the new Series will be [4.773] sent to St. Augustine and Pensacola. When these Detachments are made, the Reinforcement, exclusive of Recruits, to be sent to the Army under your immediate Command, will be reduced to Five of the New Highland Regiments, and the Edinburgh & Glasgow Regiments of 1000. Each.

Three entire Highland Regiments, and five Companies of each of the Other two, are under Orders to embark on the 2d. April in the Clyde, and if no Change happens

in the Situation of Affairs in Europe, the other five Companies of those two Regiments, together with the Edinburgh & Glasgow, will follow
Cp.781 as soon as they can be compleated./It is there:=fore recommended to you, if you should find it impracticable to bring Mr. Washington to a gen:=eral and decisive Action early in the Campaign, to relinquish the Idea of carrying on offensive Operations against the Rebels within Land, and, as soon as the Season will permit, to embark such a Body of Troops as can be spared from the Defence of the Posts you may think necessary to maintain, on board of Trans:=ports under the Conduct of a proper number of the King's Ships, with Orders to attack the Forts on the Coast, from New York to Nova Scotia, and to seize or destroy every Ship or Vessel in the different Creeks or Harbours, wherever it is found practicable to penetrate, as also to destroy all Wharfs and Stores, and Materials for Ship=building, so as to incapa:=
Cp.793 =citate them/from raising a Marine, or Continu=:ing their Depredations upon the Trade of this Kingdom, which has been already so much annoyed by their Ships of War & Privateers. This Service it is imagined will best be

executed by two different Armaments. The prin=
cipal One to set out from New York, & the
Other from Halifax, that while the Connecti=
cut Coast is attacked on the one Side, the
like Attempts may be made on the Ports in
the Province of Maine and New Hampshire
on the Other, and both Armaments unite, or
act in Concert, for the Attack of Boston,
and the other Ports in the Massachusets Bay:
And it may be hoped that the Troops and
Ships at Rhode Island / will find a favorable [p.60]
Opportunity, while these Operations are carrying
on, to destroy the Shipping in Providence River,
and those in the Other Creeks which branch
out of Rhode Island Harbour. The number
of Troops & Ships necessary for this Service
must be left to you and the Admiral to
determine; but I am commanded to say to you,
that the Object appears to the King of such
Importance that should you be of Opinion a
number of Troops, sufficient to ensure Suc=
=cess in the different Enterprizes, cannot be
spared with Safety to Philadelphia, it is His
Majesty's Pleasure that you do consult with
the Admiral upon the most proper Situation
for establishing a Post upon the Delaware River,

[p. 81] /if you shall think a Post upon that River neces=
=sary, capable of being defended by a small Body
of Men, and of giving Protection to the Ships
which it may be necessary to station in that
River, & that when you shall have taken such
Measures as you and the Admiral shall judge
necessary & effectual for obstructing the Naviga=
=tion of the River by the Rebels, you do with=
=draw the Troops from Philadelphia, and leaving
a sufficient Garrison in the Post you may have
established, embark the rest, & proceed to New
York with such part as you shall not think
necessary for the Service abovementioned. I would
not however be understood to convey it to you
[p. 82] /as His Majesty's Opinion that the Possession of
Philadelphia is an Object of small Importance,
or the contrary His Majesty conceives the Posses=
=sion of it may be attended with many Advan=
=tages, & that the abandoning it may be pro=
=ductive of some ill consequences, & therefore
it is His Majesty's Wish that you may be able
to retain it, and He Consents to your with=
=drawing from it only upon the Supposition
that the Service I have been pointing out to
you, cannot, in your Opinion, be effected while
it is retained. When these Operations on the

Sea coasts of the Northern Provinces are conclud=
=ed, which it is supposed they will be before
the Month of October, it is the King's Inten=
=tion that an Attack / should be made upon [p.83]
the Southern Colonies, with a View to the Con=
=quest and Possession of Georgia and South Caro=
=lina. The various Accounts we receive from
those Provinces concur in representing the Distress
of the Inhabitants, and their general Disposition
to return to their Allegiance. A large Supply of
Arms will therefore be sent out for the purpose of
arming such of them as shall join the King's
Troops, and indeed it is the King's Wish that every
means were employed to raise & embody the well
-affected Inhabitants in all the Provinces where
any Posts are maintained, or Operations carried
on. It cannot be expected that Farmers, or Men
of Property, accustomed to a Life of Ease, will
engage in the military Service / for an indefinite [p.84]
Time, or expose themselves to be carried away to
Places remote from their own Possessions, although
they would readily enough take up Arms as an
embodied Militia, Officered by their own Country=
=men, to act with the King's Troops throughout a
Campaign, or defend a Post in the Absence of the
Army. Such appear to be the Methods taken by

the Rebels for strengthening their Army, and I
am commanded to recommend the Experiment
to your Consideration, and while I am upon this
subject I think it proper also to suggest to you
the great Advantages which must follow from
drawing over from the Rebels the Europeans
[p.65] in their Service. Especial / Encouragement should
be held out to them to desert, and join the
King's Forces, whether they bring their Arms,
or come without them, And all Apprentices
and indented Servants, who desert to Us, should
be assured that, when the War is over, Attention
will be given to their Circumstances, and that
their Loyalty will not be suffered to go unrewarded.

The Ideas entertained here of the most
effectual Mode of making an Attack upon the
Southern Provinces lead to the taking Possession
of Georgia, as soon as the Reinforcements arrive,
or the Conclusion of the Expeditions against the
Northern Provinces will admit of your making
[p.66] a Detachment for that purpose. / A Corps of 2000.
Men it is supposed would be fully sufficient to
take and keep Possession of Savannah, and
when the time of their Departure is fixed,
it will be proper to send Orders to General
Prevost at St. Augustine to march a Detachment

of that Garrison, with the Florida Rangers, and a Party of Indians, to attack the Southern Frontiers, while Mr. Stuart brings down a large Body of Indians towards Augusta. The Submission of that Province cannot fail to be the immediate Consequence of these Movements, and as great numbers of the Back Inhabitants would probably avail themselves of the Communication being opened with Georgia to join the King's Troops there, such a Force might be collected as when the Troops / destined for the [p.87] Attack of Charles Town should arrive, would be Capable of penetrating into South Carolina between Mount Pleasant and Georgetown to take Possession of that Tract of Pine Land which separates the Plantations on the Sea Coast from the back Settlements, thereby dividing the Province in the Middle, & opening an easy Communication with the loyal Inhabitants in North Carolina, and by cutting off all Succour & Retreat from the Planters on the Sea Coast, reduce them to the Necessity of abandoning, or being abandoned by, their Slaves, or submitting to the King's Authority. The number of Troops that it is supposed would be sufficient to reduce / Charles Town is about [p.88]

five Thousand, for although the Entrance of the Harbour and the Line of the Town which fronts to it is strongly fortified, yet it is imagined that by landing on James's Island, which is accessible to Ships of a small Draught of Water, by Stono Inlet, Fort Johnson might be reduced, and a Passage secured through Wappoo Creek for the flat bottomed Boats to get into Ashley River without danger, or that the Harbour would be so far opened, that the Ships, by taking Advan-
-tage of a fair Wind, might pass the Fort on Sullivan's Island, and the Batteries at White Point, and land the Troops behind the Works,
[p.09] where the Town is entirely open, and no Resist-
-ance to be expected. Could a small Corps be detached at the same time to land at Cape Fear, and make an Impression on North Caro-
-lina, it is not doubted that large numbers of the Inhabitants would flock to the King's Standard, and that His Majesty's Government would be restored in that Province also; But your own Knowledge of those Provinces, and the Information you can collect from the Naval and Military Officers that have been upon Service there, will enable you to give the Officer to whom you may entrust the

Command, better Instructions than I can pretend to point out to you at this distance. I will therefore only further observe / to you that the Con= [p. 90]
=quest of these Provinces is considered by the King as an Object of great Importance in the Scale of the War, as their Possession might be easily main= =tained, & thereby a very valuable Branch of Com= =merce would be restored to this Country, and the Rebels deprived of a principal Resource for the Support of their foreign Credit, and of paying for the Supplies they stand in need of, as the Products of those Provinces make a considerable part of their Remittances to Europe.

While these Operations are carrying on every Diversion should be made in the Provinces of Virginia and Maryland, / that the remaining [p. 91]
Troops, which can be spared for offensive Service, in Conjunction with the Fleet, will admit of. The great number of deep Inlets and navigable Riv= =ers in those Provinces expose them in a peculiar manner to naval Attacks, and must require a large Force to be kept on foot for their Protection, and disable them from giving any Assistance to the Carolinas. The seizing or destroying their Shipping would also be attended with the important Consequence of preventing the Congress

from availing themselves, as they have done, of their Staple Commodity, Tobacco, on which, and the
[p.923] Rice and/Indigo of Carolina & Georgia, they entirely depend for making Remittances to Europe.

Should the Success we may reasonably hope for attend these Enterprizes, it might not be too much to expect that all America to the South of the Susquehannah would return to their Allegiance, and in the case of so happy an Event, the Northern Provinces might be left to their own Feelings & Distress to bring them back to their Duty, and the Operations against them confined to the cutting off all their Supplies, & blocking up their Ports.

I have thus, Sir, fully stated to you
[p.93] His Majesty's/Wishes and Intentions respecting the Employment of the Troops under your Command; and, having done so, it is my Duty to acquaint you that the King does not mean that you should consider any thing which I have said upon that Subject as positive Orders for your Conduct, which you are to follow under all change of Circumstances, or unforeseen Events: On the Contrary it is His Majesty's Pleasure that you do, in all Cases, use your own Discretion, His Majesty committing to you

the planning, as well as the execution, of all the Operations which shall appear to be the most likely means of crushing the Rebellion, [P.96] and restoring the Constitutional Authority of Government in the Colonies.

I am &c.ª

Geo: Germain.

Endorsed Draft / To Sir Henry Clinton. / [P.96]
Whitehall 8th March 1778. / Entd.

[p.99]

Whitehall 8th. March 1778.

Major Drummond.

Sir,

I send you, herewith, a Dispatch, mark=
=ed secret, from Lord George Germain, to Sir
Henry Clinton, or the Commander in Chief of
His Majesty's Forces in North America, of
which you are to take the greatest Care,
and proceed with on board His Majesty's Ship
Ardent to New York, and there deliver it
into Sir Henry Clinton's Hands: but if, upon
your Arrival at New York, you shall find
Sir Henry Clinton is sailed for England,
you are then to proceed with it to Phila=
=delphia, in such of His Majesty's Ships
as the Commanding Officer at New York [p.100]
shall appoint to carry you, and there deliver
the said Dispatch to Sir William Howe,
together with the Letter addressed to him;
that you will also receive herewith, and
which, in case you find Sir Henry Clinton
is not sailed from America, you are to re=
=turn by the next Packet to Lord George Germain.

I am &c.

Wm Knox.

Endorsed Draft to Major Drummond Whitehall 8th March 1778. [p.101]
W K. / Entd

(No. 28.) Whitehall 10th March 1778.

Hon^ble Sir Wm Howe.

Sir,

The Facts contained in the inclosed Memorial and Representation of Bartlet Good:rich, late of Virginia, are so fully confirmed by the Earl of Dunmore, & other of The King's Officers who have been in Virginia, that I cannot help being greatly interested in the Release of two such loyal & zealous Subjects; and I must therefore recommend the case of the old man & his son to your particular attention when any opportunity of an Ex:change presents itself.

I am &c^a

Geo: Germain.

Endorsed Draft. / to the Hon^ble Sir Wm Howe / [p.104] (No 28.) / Whitehall 10th March 1778. / Entd.

[p.107]

To the Right Honorable Lord George Germain His Majestys
Secretary of State for the American Department -

The memorial and representation of Bartlet
Goodrich late of Virginia, on behalf of
[himself] his Father & Brother (sic) Mother Eight
Brothers, two Sisters, and other branches
of their Family to the number of
Twenty Persons

Sheweth,

That your Memorialist's Father, a
Native of Virginia possessed of a very affluent
Fortune, and of extensive Credit, and Connex-
:ions in the Commercial World, actuated by the
most warm Attachment to his Majestys Person
and Government, did with his whole Family
take an active part in support of Government
at an early Period of the present Rebellion,
in consequence of which they have been Per-
:secuted by the Rebels with all the violence
and resentment of their collected Power,
and have been severaly marked out, not
only Public Objects of Provincial but of Con-
:tinental Vengeance, their Houses, Warehouses,
& Wharfs burnt and destroyed, - their Slaves and
Stocks seized and their whole Property in that
Country, amounting to upwards of Twenty Thousand

Pounds Sterling, forfeited by Act of Congress, un:
=der whose Authority also yr. Memorialists Mother,
with two of his younger Brothers, are there de:
=tained, most insultingly treated, and reduced
to the mortifying Necessity of Paying rent
for one of his, Memorialists, Fathers forfeited
Estates —

That your Memorialists Fathers (are) being
appointed by his Excellency the Earl of Dun:
=more to the command of an armed Vessel
was ordered by his Lordship about the Month
of March 1776, to go on an Expedition to Ocra:
=coak in North Carolina where he seized some
Vessels laden with Provisions & Stores for the Re:
=bels but before he could get over the bar a
violent Hurricane arose (and the Navigation
being a most dangerous one) the Rebels taking the
Advantage which his perilous Situation afforded
4.1093 | them re=took his Prizes, captured his armed Vessel,
and, shackling him (their Prisoner) with Irons
cast him into a loathsome Dungeon, where like
the vilest Malefactor) (sic) they chained him to the
Floor —

The subsequent operation of their malign
Persecution was to remove him to Williamsburg
in Virginia obliging him to Walk about sixty Miles

handcuffed & exposing him at each Publick place thro which he pass'd to every Mark of agonizing Ignominy and Insult, On his Arrival at Williamsburg every preceding circumstance of his corporal Punishment was reiterated, while the severity of his mental sufferings & feelings from his Exposure to undeserved Publick Reproach and Contempt, afforded him only that comforting reflection which conscious Innocence (sic) gives and which the exercise of Publick Virtue es= =tablishes - He was there Ironed and chained on his back in a Dungeon, under which most de= =plorable situation (suffering other various Marks of Rebel Persecution) his natural strength being greatly impaired he was seized with a violent Fever which betokened his Dissolution - The last and only hope he now had was that his danger= =ous Condition would at least procure some re= =mission of the Torture which his Enemies had unremittingly inflicted on him, but, void of all Humanity, their hearts were callous (sic) to his entreaties, Providence however restored him to his Strength a little, which tho upwards of Sixty Years of Age, being anxious to exercise in effecting his escape, and imagining a favour= =able Opportunity presented itself for the pur= =pose, he made a resolute Attempt towards

it, but failing therein he experienced their cruelty and Inhumanity in a double proportion, being dragged from Prison to Prison and at length into the interior part of the Country, Botetourt County, where he now remains, being the twenty second Month of his Captivity, bound in a Dungeon and by the Laws of the Usurpers doomed to perpetual Imprisonment -

That three of your Memorialists Brothers engaged in the glorious cause of fighting for & in defence of their King & Country, were at different times made Prisoners one of whom is still confined in Virginia, and the other two, having made their Escape now command two armed Vessels in his Majestys Service in America, Your Memorialist has also at this time a Brother & Two Sisters refugees on the Island of Bermuda with numerous families suffering all the hardships & Inconveniencies which the rebellion has brought on his Majestys loyal Subjects.

That your Memorialist having been appointed to the command of an armed schooner was unfortunatly taken by two Rebel Privateers off the capes of Virginia and after having suffered Eleven Months most rigorous imprisonment he had the good fortune to effect his

Pr. 1093

Escape & after travelling on foot upwards of Three hundred Miles thro unfrequented Ways and suf=:fering extreme Hunger for Thirty days, he got on board the Senegal Man of War lying off York River in Virginia

Your Memorialist begs leave to refer your Lordship for a confirmation of what is herein set forth to his Excellency the Earl of Dunmore, to whom your Memorialist & his family have the honor of being well known and who is well acquainted with every particular of their Conduct-

That your Memorialist & the male Branch=:es of his family having voluntarily fought in defence of their King and Country, without the most distant idea of Private or Pecuniary emolu=:ment, would be exceedingly hurt from any sup=:position resting with your Lordship that their present representation had any tendency of such a Nature - they have yet a small fortune at their command, which with their Lives they are ambitious still to hazard in support of the Crown and Dignity of their most gracious Sovereign and therefore most humbly sollicit your Lordship that they may be Authorized and

permitted to cruise in Vessels fitted out by themselves in Particular or general Latitudes

in order to distress the Rebels and to succour and assist his Majestys liege Subjects, And

[4.110] that wherever Peace and Good/Government is restored in America, that his Majesty would be graciously Pleased to permit our claim to such a portion of his Royal Countenance & Protection towards reinstating us in our just Rights & Properties as He shall in his Royal Wisdom think our Service and Sufferings merit, And [your Memorialists relying on your Lordships known Goodness and Humanity, humbly implores your Lordships kind interposition on behalf of this unfortunate Father, that you would be Pleased to give the necessary orders to his Majestys comm: =manders in chief in America to make over: =tures for his Release and also for the enlarge: =ment of your Memorialists Captive Brother]

And your Memorialist & Family
Will ever Pray &c.
Bartlet Goodrich

[4.110] Endorsed Memorial & representation / to my Lord George Germain / in behalf of Bartlet Goodrich / and Family ~ / At the House of Mr. John / Ingram, Merchant / N° 10 Billiter Square / London/~~Copy~~ sent to Sir Wm. Howe. / 10th. March 1778.

Cp. 1117

(N° 2) Whitehall, 11th. March 1778.

Sir Henry Clinton

Sir,

I have received the King's Commands to acquaint you that it is His Majesty's Pleasure, that you should be empowered to permit such of the Majors General now employed in North America, who wish to return to Europe, and may be spared with the least Prejudice from the Service, to have Leave of Absence; and I am likewise to inform you that His Majesty has been pleased to direct that Colonel M°. Lean's Regiment should be particularly destined for Nova Scotia, from a Desire His Majesty has entertained that the Command in that Province may devolve to an Officer of such Merit. [Cp. 112]

You have therefore His Majesty's Permission to employ Major General Massey with the great Corps of the Army under your Command, if he should not continue in the Resolution of wishing to return to Europe, it being the Object of this Instruction that Colonel M°. Lean may have the Command destined for him in Nova Scotia

I am &c.

Geo: Germain.

[p. 114] Endorsed Drat. to / Sir Henry Clinton / Whitehall
11th March 1778. / (N° 2.) / Entd.

[p.115]

Whitehall 12th. March 1778

(No. 29)

Hon.ble Sir William Howe

Sir

The Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty having represented to the King the expediency of establishing a Naval Yard in North America, in addition to the Yard at Halifax, for the more expeditiously cleaning and refitting His Majesty's Ships employed there; and His Majesty having been pleased to appoint Edward Le Cras Esq.r one of the Commissioners of His Navy to repair to North America in order to form such an Establishment at Rhode Island, New York, Philadelphia or such other place as upon consultation with the Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Ships shall be judged best adapted for that purpose. And it being of great consequence That [p.116] the Place to be made choice of should be capable of being effectually protected by the King's Troops; I am commanded to signify to You His Majesty's Pleasure that you do give such countenance and assistance as may depend upon you towards establish=ing such additional Naval Yard, and also take such measures as may be necessary for its protection and Defence.

I am &c. / Geo: Germain.

[4.1183] Endorsed Drat: to Sir Wm Howe./ 12th. March
1778./ (No. 29.) / Entd.

[4.1197]

Duplicate

No. 78 Philadelphia 15th Janv. 1778

My Lord

I beg Leave to represent to your Lordship in answer to your Dispatch No. 17 respecting the Island of St Johns, that finding by a Letter from Mr Callbeck, President of the Council there, the Company of one hundred Men which he had engaged to raise would not be sufficient for the Defence of Charlotte Town against the disaffected French Inhabitants and the piratical Cruizers, who might be tempted to an Irruption merely with a View of securing the Guns, I judged it expedient to remove them from thence, concluding the Island would remain in greater Security from those Cruizers when the Principal Object was withdrawn, than by a Show of Defence, the Weakness of which must be soon discovered - Besides Mr. Callbecks Demands for Stores, Provisions &c were such that in the then Situation of Affairs, they could not be complied with conveniently, neither did I / think it advisable, from my [4.120] Intelligence of the Enemys Design upon Nova Scotia, to weaken that Province further than I was obliged to do by sending a Detachment

to Newfoundland. How far I have been right in my Expectations may be best drawn from the peaceful or disturbed State of the Island since the Period alluded to: my Accounts from thence or any other Quarter, have not given me as yet any Reason to think myself mistaken – But in con=sequence of the King's Commands, which I have the Honor to receive from your Lordship, a Detachment of Provincials is already ordered to proceed from New York to the Island of St Johns, as soon as the Season will permit it, furnished with Provisions and Stores for twelve Months, the Provincials (sic) Corps in Nova Scotia being too weak to admit of one going from thence.

I have the Honor to be,
Your Lordships
most faithful and
obedient Servant
W Howe

Right Hon^ble
Lord George Germain
&c – &c – &c.

[p.122] Endorsed D/Philadelphia/15th Janry 1778/Sir Wm Howe/(№78)
Dup^e. original not recd / Rd 14th March / Entd.

Ep. 1237

No. 79.
Duplicate

Philadelphia 15th January 1776.

My Lord

The Trouble your Lordship has taken in pointing out the particular Connections and Transactions of Mr. Woodbury Langdon in Europe, makes it incumbent upon me to ac= =count for the Cause of his Reception in this Country.

Immediately upon his Arrival at New York, Governor Wentworth, knowing him to be a disaffected and dangerous Man, expressed an earnest Desire that he should not have his Liberty; and finding upon Examination that he had not a Passport, and was on various Information liable to Suspicion, I thought proper to order him into Custody. — He was after= =wards allowed the Liberty of the Town upon a large Security that he would not quit it, which Security he took the first Op= =portunity to forfeit by making his Escape from Long Island to Connecticut, where his Reception by the People was such as to give an unfavorable Impression of his past Conduct.

Governor Wentworth goes Home by this Opportunity, and I beg Leave to refer your

Lordship to him for further Particulars re=
=specting the Character and Behaviour of
Mr. Langdon from the Commencement of this
Rebellion.

I have the Honor to be,
your Lordship's
most obedient
humble Servant
W Howe

Right Honorable
Lord George Germain &c. &c. &c

[p. 263] Endorsed D. Philadelphia / 15th Janry 1778 / Sir Wm
Howe / N° 79 / Duplicate / Original not recd /
Rd 14th March. / Entd

Q. 1277

Orig.l mislaid

Philadelphia 16 Janv 1778

My Lord,

Being fully confident that Earl Corn=
=wallis, in consequence of my request to his
Lordship, will urge such forcible Reasons
against the Plan proposed by Lord William
Campbell, Sir James Wright &c.a for an Exc=
=pedition to the Southern Colonies this Winter,
I shall only observe to your Lordship, that,
supposing a sufficient force could be spared from
hence, upon their Plan, which is by no means
the Case, and, admitting of the promised Suc=
=cess of His Majestys Arms, still no solid ad=
=vantages could be expected, unless the Acquisitions
were held by a considerable Force; If, on the Contrary,
the Troops should be withdrawn to other Objects, the
Rebels would not fail to (o.c.) reek their Vengeance upon
such of His Majesty's faithful Subjects, relying upon
a Continuance of Support, as should fly to the Royal
Standard. For, I am so far from subscribing to the
Opinion those Gentlemen entertain, of the Power or
Influence of the well affected Inhabitants, however
well armed they may be, to maintain a Su=
=periority in their respective Provinces, that I should,
with more readiness, assert His Majesty's Forces

would have nothing better to expect than an equivocal Neutrality, excepting in a few Instances, not to be con=
=sidered in Opposition to the Body of the People.

Experience has proved this to be the Case, in every Province, and in some Instances where Assurances have been given, equal to those in the Me=
=morial now before me, not only of the Wishes, but of
[p. 129] the Determination of the Inhabitants, to cast off the usurped Power of their New Rulers and return to their Allegiance.—

From these Considerations, and from the Ex=
=pediency of keeping the Troops collected, that they may be in a Situation to act against the Enemy's main Army, when the Season Permits, I have de=
=clined the proposed Expedition, which I hope may not meet with his Majesty's Disapprobation.

I am &c.,

W: Howe

N°. 81.

Duplicate

Philadelphia 17th January 1778

[Ep. 1817]

My Lord

I have the Honor to inform your Lordship that since the Receipt of your Dispatch N°. 20, none of the General Officers serving in this District of North America, excepting Sir Henry Clinton and Lord Cornwallis have applied for Leave of Absence to return to Britain. Sir Henry Clinton remaining at my Request in the important Command at New York, Lord Cornwallis only has gone home: And that I may not counteract His Majesty's Intentions in sending out Sir Henry Clinton last Spring, to succeed to the Command in Case of my Demise or Incapacity, I am to request the Kings Pleasure for the Rule of my Conduct in Case of a future Application.

Upon the Supposition of my expected Removal I am to make my Excuse for giving your Lordship this Trouble; but should that Event, from any unforeseen Cause, not take Place, I should be at a Loss how to proceed in a Matter of that Moment without the Knowledge of His Majesty's Pleasure.

Your Lordship having honored me with His Majesty's Commands, that the Commander

in Chief is not to appoint the Chief Engineer to be his Aid de Camp, permit me so far to justify my Appointment of Captain Montresor to act in that Capacity, as to inform your Lordship, the Appointment did not take Place until after the Arrival of Major Dixon, and that the Instant Major Dixon quitted the Command, Captain Montresor was no longer my Aid de Camp.

I have the Honor to be

Your Lordships

most faithful

and obedient Servant

W Howe

Right Honble

Lord George Germain &c &c &c

(Pr. 1345) Endorsed D:/Philadelphia / 17th January 1778 / Sir Wm Howe / (N° 81) / Dupe. Original not recvd / Ry 14th March / Entd

[p. 135]

Duplicate
N°. 82.

Philadelphia 17th Janry 1778.

My Lord,

If I may presume to engage your Lord-
-ships Attention for a Moment, I would most
earnestly solicit your good Offices with the King
in Favor of Major General Prescott, who seems
to have been more unfortunate than inatten-
-tive to his Duty - It is from a Confidence the
King will be deprived of the Services of a very
useful Officer, if His Majesty is not graciously
pleased to restore him to his Rank in the
Army, that I am encouraged to hope, I may
not be thought importunate in making this
Request.

I have the Honor to be,
Your Lordships,
most faithful,
and obediant Servant.
W Howe

Right Honorable
Lord George Germain
&c &c &c

Endorsed D. Philadelphia | 17th January 1778 | Sir [illegible] | Wm Howe | (N° 82) | Dupt. original not recd | Ry 14th March | Entd.

Cp. 1397

Duplicate / N°. 83. Philadelphia 17th Janr. 1778

My Lord

The Want of Faith which Mr. Washington has shewn from the Commencement of our Agreement for an Exchange of Prisoners, has thrown such Obstacles in the Way, that without greater Cessions than I think myself entitled to make, I see little Prospect of a general Exchange of Prisoners being carried into Execution.

But in Order to alleviate their Distress, and remove the Evil as far as can be done with Propriety, I have agreed that Officers for Officers of equal Rank should be released upon their Paroles. In this Mode I hope soon to recover Lieut. Colonel Campbell, for whose Situation I have felt most sensibly, and shall not omit acquainting him of his Majesty's gracious Attention to his Sufferings.

General Lee in the same Manner will be admitted to his Liberty upon Parole in the Place of General Prescott, since the King has been pleased to consent he may be deemed, and exchanged, as a Prisoner of War.

Your Lordship will receive enclosed a/Copy of a late Letter from Mr. Wash: [Cp. 1402]
//: ington, with my answer which is

submitted.

I have the Honor to be

Your Lordships

most faithful and

obedient Servant.

W Howe

Right Honble.

Lord George Germain

&c — &c — &c.

4.1629 Endorsed D. Philadelphia / 17th. Janv. 1778 / Sr. Wil=
=liam Howe / No. 83 / Duplicate / original not
received / R 14th March / 2 Inclosures / Entd

Cp. 1633

Copy/ Head Quarters January 8th. 1778

Sir,

I am directed by the Board of War to acquaint you, that they have received undoubted Infor:=mation, that a Captain Dick, and a Number of American Officers are confined in Dungeons in England.

It is not known with whom this injuri:=ous and unwarrantable Treatment originated, nor by what Authority it is continued; But it is expected, that you will interest yourself to have it redressed. The Board cannot but feel the Wrong, and, however painful it may be to retaliate, they are determined to treat an equal Number of your Officers of the like Rank, with the same Degree of Rigor as long as it shall remain.

Your Favor of the 21st Ult., in Answer to mine of the 28th of November, was duly received.

Before I conclude, I would mention my Concern that your last Flag was fired upon. From the Enquiries I have made upon this Subject, the Accident appears to have happened from your Messengers approaching by an indirect Road, and omitting to give the customary

Signal in Time.

I am with due Respect

Sir, &c &c

(Signed) Gº. Washington

General Howe

&c &c.

Cp. 1461 Endorsed Copy of a Letter / From General Washing-
-ton / to / General Sir William Howe / Dated
8th January 1778. / In Sir William Howes / Letter
17th Janr. / Nº. 83 / 1

[p. 1677]

Philadelphia 18th January 1778

Copy/
Sir,

I am to acknowledge the Receipt of your Letter of the 8th Inst. respecting Capt. Dick and a Number of American Officers said to be con-fined in Dungeons in England.

It is a Circumstance perfectly new to me, and I shall transmit your Representa-tion relative to Capt. Dick &a to England with my first Dispatches,

I am

with due Respect

Sir

Your most obedt Servt.

(Signed) W Howe

General Washington

&a. &a.

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / General Howe / to / General Washington / 18 Janv 1778 / In Sir Williams Howes / Letter 17th January / No. 83 / [p. 150]

2

Nº 84.
Duplicate

Qr. 1813

Philadelphia 18th January 1778.

My Lord,

I presume to trouble your Lordship with a Copy of a Letter lately received from Lord Macartney Governor of Grenada, not from any Design to offer a Complaint, but to shew that without some further Mea:=sures are taken to prevent the sending of Rum, Molasses, &ca, to the Coast of America, as requested in a circular Letter from the Admiral and myself to the Governors of the West-India Islands, a Copy of which I had the Honor to enclose in my Letter Nº. 59, the good Purposes thereby intended may be defeated, which I humbly beg Leave to submit to your Lordships Consideration.

Inclosure omitted to Govt

I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordships

most faithful

and obedient Servant.

W Howe

Right Honorable

Lord George Germain

&ca, &ca, &ca.

Endorsed

[p.184] Endorsed D. Philadelphia / 18th Janv. 1778 / Sir William Howe / No. 84 / Duplicate / original not received / R 14th March / 1 Inclosure / No Inclosure received / Entd

153

91

[p.155]

№ 85.

Duplicate

Philadelphia 19th January 1778

My Lord

John Rowland (sic) Private Sodier (sic) in the 9th Regiment has been tried by a General Court Martial for striking Lieut. Spann 28th Regt., being insolent to him and disobeying his Orders, and sentenced to suffer Death, but upon Representations, Copies of which I have the Honor to enclose to your Lordship, the Execution is deferred until His Majesty's Pleasure is known, and I humbly request your Lordship will be pleased to recommend him as an Object of the Kings most gracious Clemency.

The Proceedings of the Court Martial will be forwarded by the Deputy Judge Advo: cate as usual.

I have the Honor to be
Your Lordships
most faithful and
obedient humble Servant
W Howe

Right Hon^ble:
Lord George Germain
&c &c &c

Endorsed

Ep. 1783 Endorsed Philadelphia / 19th January 1778 / Sir
Wm Howe / (N° 85) / Dupt. original not recd /
Ry 14th. March / 3 Inclosures / Contd.

[p. 189]

Copy /

To His Excellency The Honorable Sir Willm Howe
K. of the Bath and Commander in Chief of
all His Majestys Forces &c &c. in America.

The Humble Petition of John Rowland (sic)

Most humbly Sheweth

That your Petitioner is fully sensible of, &
sincerely sorry for the Crime, which he has
committed, and perfectly convinced of the Jus=
=tice of his Sentence. But most humbly im=
=plores, that his former Behaviour, during Six
Years, that he served in the Grenadier Com=
=pany of the Royal Fuzileers with the Appro=
=bation of His Officers, and his present sincere
Repentance may plead with Your Excellency that
Mercy may be extended to him. And most Solemn=
=ly promises, that his future Conduct shall
be exemplary to his fellow Soldiers, for Respect
and Obedience to their Officers, & for Gratitude
to Your Excellcy for the Pardon which he most
humbly intreats.

And Your Petitioner, as in Duty bound, will
ever Pray. (sic)

Endorsed

[4.1623] Endorsed The Petition. of John / Rowlands (sic) Pri:
vate Soldier / in the 7th Regt. / In Sir William
Howes / Letter 19th. Janv. 1778 / /

Cp. 1683

Copy.

January 8th 1778.-

Sir

I do myself the Honor to address you on a Subject, the Motive of which will I hope be my Excuse, and to assure your Excellency, I would not presume to approach you with the enclosed Petition, did I not know the unfor:tunate Object of it to have behaved as a re:markable (sic) good Soldier, and in some Instances a maritorious one: He served under my Com:mand in the Grenadier Company of the Royal Fuzileers, upwards of six Years, and ever con:ducted himself as a faithful gallant, and obed:ient Soldier, and is I am well assured per:fectly Sensible of the heinousness of his Crime, and full of Contrition for it: the Liberty I now take will I hope be pardoned by your Excellency, and his former good Behaviour and Sincere Repentance plead for Mercy to him.

I have the Honor to be

Your Excellency's most obedient

and most humble Servant.

(Signed) J. Kinneer.

His Excell.y The Hon.ble Sir Wm. Howe

Endorsed

p. 1663 Endorsed Copy. / Major Kinneer / to / General
Sir Wm Howe / January 8th: 1778 / In Sir Wil:
liam Howe's / Letter 19th Janry. 1778 / 2

4.1673

Copy/
To His Excellency The Honorable Sir Wm
Howe Commander in Chief &c &c &c.

The Petition of Lieut. George Sparrn of the
28th Grenadiers.

Humbly Sheweth

That your Petitioner understanding by the Orders of 7th Inst., that John Rowland, (sic) private Soldier in 7th Regt. of Foot is to suffer Death, on Monday next for striking him, and otherwise acting in an unsoldier like Manner.

That your Petitioner would be extremely unhappy, should the Sentence be put in Execution he therefore humbly begs that Your Excellency will be pleased to pardon the said Rowland, (sic) for which your Petitioner, shall ever retain a just sense.

(Signed) George Sparrn.

Philadelphia 10 Janv. 1778.

Endorsed The Petition of Lieut. / George Sparrn 4.17-1
28th Grenr. / To Sir William Howe's / Letter 19. Jan. 1778 / 3

Cp. 1717

Duplicate
N° 16

Philadelphia 19th January 1778.

My Lord

The present Appearance of the Weather, encouraging me to hope the River will be sufficiently open in a few Days to admit of a Packet sailing, I have prepared my Dispatches to this Date, and shall send them off, without waiting for the Receipt of those from your Lordship by the Lord Hyde Packet, which I am informed by Sir Henry Clinton, arrived at New York on the 1st Instant, and were detained upon a Supposition that the Navigation of this River would not be open for a Ship of Force, and not thinking it advisable to trust them in the Packet, or in the armed Vessel bringing the Advice.

There has not any Thing more material happened since the Departure of Lord Cornwallis, who I requested to be the Bearer of my last Dispatches, than the passing a considerable Detachment of the Army across the Schuylkill on the 22d: of December, to take Post on the Heights of Derby, in order to cover the collecting and transporting by Water, as well as by Land, a large Quantity of Forage., which that Country afforded; About one Thousand Tons were brought in, a Quantity judged to be nearly sufficient for the Winter Consumption, and the Detachment returned

on the 28th of December, without any further Attempts from the Enemy to retard the Progress of the Foragers, [p. 1721] than from small Parties sculking, as is their Cus=
=tom, to seize upon Straggling Soldiers - One of these Par=
=ties, consisting of two Officers and thirty Men were de=
=coyed by two Dragoons of the 17th Regiment into an Am=
=buscade & made Prisoners.

On the 30th & 31st of December, the Troops went into Winter Quarters in this Town, where they are well accommodated.

The Enemys Army, excepting a Detachment of 1200 Men at Wilmington, is hutted in the Woods near Valley Forge upon the Schuylkill twenty Six Miles from hence, and in a very strong Position.

Colonel Harcourt who will have the Honor of presenting these Dispatches, has my Leave to go to England upon his private Affairs, to whom I beg Leave to refer your Lordship for the fullest In=
=formation that may be required.

I have the Honor to be

Your Lordship's faithful and
most obedient, humble Servant.

Right Honble Lord George Germain — W Howe

Gra: — Gra: — Gra: —

[p. 174] Endorsed D/ Philadelphia/ 19th January 1778/ (No 86)/ Sir Wm Howe/ Dupt original not recd/ Ry 14th March/ Contd

Sir Wm Howe 1778

Philadelphia 19th Jany 1778

Seperate

My Lord,

As the most direct communication with this Army will be, in all Probability, by Philadelphia, I humbly recommend that excepting the November, December, and January Packets, all others in future may be ordered to proceed directly to the River Delaware.

I have the Honor to be,

Your Lordships

faithful and

obedient Servant

W Howe

Right Honorable

Lord George Germain

&c &c &c.

Endorsed Philadelphia 19th Jany 1778 / Sir Wm Howe / (Seperate) / Rd 14th March -

[Germain]

[p.179]

Most Secret Whitehall 21st March 1778

Sir Henry Clinton

Sir

Since my Letter to you of the 8th Inst. by Major Drummond was dispatch'd The French King has by his Ambassador avow'd the having signed a Treaty of Amity and Commerce with the Rebel Agents at Paris.

The enclosed Printed Copies of the Mes: :sage from His Majesty to Parliament and of the Addresses of both Houses in return will fully inform you of the just indignation which [p.180] this most offencive proceeding of the Court of France has excited, and His Majesty in consequence of the advice of His most confidential Servants has taken the resolution to averge the insulted honor of His Crown and vindicate the injured Rights of His People by an immediate attack upon the French possessions in the West Indies

The Orders which His Majesty has thought fit to give for this purpose are contained in the Instructions which [p.181] you will receive herewith as also for the distribution of the Troops which will remain under your command after that service is supplied.

No more Corps than the Three Regiments

I told you were destined for Nova Scotia can be spared from hence, and the measure now adopt=ed will necessarily supersede the operations pointed out to you in my Letter by Major Drum=mond for the beginning of the Campaign

The Force to be collected at New York is so considerable that I cannot doubt your be=ing able / to maintain that important Post, the [p.182] possession of which will be so necessary to give dig=nity and Effect to the Commissioners negociations, and should the War continue I will still hope you may find means in conjunction with the Squadron that will be left in North America to keep up an alarm on the Sea Coasts of the rebellious Provinces and per=haps disable them from materialy annoying our Trade

The large reinforcements of Troops sent lately from France to the Islands of Martinico [p.183] and Guadaloupe / make it highly necessary that the object of our Expedition should be unsuspected, and in order to divert the public attention and con=ceal our purpose, it has been given out here that the Troops in America are to return to Great Britain forthwith. Should that Opinion be entertained by the French Officers in the West Indies, it will serve to confirm them in it, if you also assign the same

reason for the embarkation of the Troops.

It It has been found necessary to employ [4.1067]
a considerable number of the Recruits raised for
the Regiments with you upon a different service,
It may be expected that Some of those Regiments
will in consequence be too much reduced to take
the field, If that should be the case it is His
Majesty's pleasure that you incorporate the re:
:maining Men into other Corps and send
home the Commissioned & non Commissioned Of:
:ficers to recruit

Endorsed Draft. / Sir Henry Clinton / 21st March [4.1067]
1778 / Secret / Entd.

[p.187]

№ 3. (Copy) Whitehall 21st March 1778.

Sir,

His Majesty conceives the Plan which has been pointed out to you, in the Instructions you will receive herewith, for the Employment and Distri=
=bution of the Troops under your Command, will not require the Service of the two Regiments of Light Dragoons, now in America, and it being intended to free the Army of every unnece=
=sary Impediment to its expeditious Removals. I am to signify to you His Majesty's Pleasure that you do complete such One of the said two Regiments of Light Dragoons as you shall chuse to retain, by Draughts from the Other, and send home the Commissioned & Non com=
=missioned Officers and remaining private Men of the Other, and if there be any Horses remain=
=ing / belonging to the Regiment from which the [p.188] Draughts are taken, you will employ them in such other Services as you shall think proper.

I am &c.

George Germain.

Sir Henry Clinton.

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / Lord George Germain [p.190] to / Sir Henry Clinton. / 21st. March 1778. / (№ 3.)

[Indexed - George III]

[p.190]

(Copy) Secret Instructions for Our Trusty and Wel=
beloved Sir Henry Clinton K-B & General &
Commander in Chief of Our Forces in North
America, or the Commander in Chief
of Our Forces for the time being
Given at Our Court at St James's
the 21st day of March 1778 in the 18th
year of Our Reign

Whereas the French King contrary to the most solemn assurances, and in subversion of the Law of Nations, hath signed a Treaty of Amity, & Commerce, with certain Persons employd by Our revolted Subjects in North America, And it being Our firm purpose, and deter=
=mination, to resent so unprovoked & unjust an aggression, or the honor of Our Crown, and the essential Interests of Our Kingdoms, We have come to the Resolution, to make an im=
=mediate attack upon the Island of St. Lucia in the West Indies,

It is therefore Our [p.194] Will & Pleasure, That you do with the greatest Secrecy & dis=
=patch, make a Detachment, of a body of Five Thousand Men, from the Troops under your Command, and putting them under the Com=
=mand of such Officer of Rank, & Experience, as

as you shall think most fit, to execute the Service, and adding thereto, a proper Corps of Artillery, & such a proportion of Ordnance, & Stores, and a sufficient supply of Provisions, embark the whole on board of Transports, and so soon as the Commander of Our Fleet in North America shall appoint a proper number of Our Ships of War, to convoy the
[p. 195] said embarkation, / You do direct the Com=
=manding Officer of the Troops, to proceed with them, to the Island of St. Lucia, and to attack, and if practicable, reduce, & take possession of, the said Island. And in case of Success, he is to retain such a part of Our Forces, as he shall judge sufficient for the Defence thereof, and dis=
=tribute the remainder of Our Troops, among Our West India Islands, in such manner, & in such proportions, as from the Information he receives, he shall judge most proper, for their protection, and Security, against any attack of the Enemy -

It is most essential to the success of this Enterprise, that it be carried into im=
[p. 196] =mediate execution, / You will therefore in con=
=cert with the Commander of Our Ships, use all possible diligence, in forwarding the departure,

of the Fleet, so as that it may arrive, at the place of its destination, before the Hurricane Season.

It is also Our Will & Pleasure, That you do likewise detach, another body of Our Troops under your command, to consist of Three Thousand Men, together with a proper proportion of Ordnance, & Stores, and a sufficient number of Artillery Men, to complete the Com=:pany of that Corps in the Floridas, and em=:bark the whole on board of Transports, and Order them to proceed / in two Divisions, [p.197] under proper Convoy, The One Division, to con=:sist of such part of the said 3000 Men as you shall think proper, to go to St Augustine, and the other, to consist of the remainder, to go to Pensacola, with which last mentioned Di=:vision, a Genl. Offier is to proceed, in Order to take upon him the command of Our Forces in West Florida

When these Detachments are made, or at the time of making them if you shall find it convenient, It is Our Will & Pleasure, that you do evacuate Philadelphia, and hav=:=ing embark'd all the Troops, as also the Ord=:nance, Stores, Provisions & every thing belonging to Us, or necessary for Our Troops, / You are to proceed [p.198]

with the whole to New York, where you are to continue, & wait the issue of the Treaty, which We have authorised Our Commissioners to propose.

If that Treaty should prove unsuccessful, and you shall find yourself in danger of being Overpowered, & forced, by the superior numbers of the Enemy, or your retreat likely to be cut off. In either of these cases, it is Our Will & Pleasure, That you withdraw Our Troops from New York, & embarking them on board of Transports, and taking with You all the Ord:=nance, & Stores, and Provisions, & every thing belonging to Us. or useful for Our Troops, proceed [fo. 199] with them, under Convoy / of a sufficient number of Our Ships of War, to Rhode Island, if that post can be maintained, and having there, in such case, as many Men as may be neces:=sary for its defence, proceed with the rest to Halifax, and if you shall have a greater number of Troops there, than you shall Judge necessary for the defence of Nova Scotia, You are to detach what you can spare to Canada, together with such light Ordnance, & Stores, and so many of the Corps of Artillery, as You shall think proper, for the Service in that Province.

And in Order to facilitate these re:
-movals of Our Troops, if such removals shall
become necessary, You are upon your arrival
at New York, to select, & set apart, /such [p.200]
proportions of Our Ordnance, & Stores, as You shall
Judge necessary, & useful to the Army, in the present
circumstances, and also such further Ordnance,
& Stores, as may be wanted, in case our Attack
upon New Orleans, shall hereafter become esc:
-pedient, & having so done, You are to take all
safe opportunities, of sending to Great Britain,
all Such Ordnance, & Stores, as You shall Judge
unnecessary to be retained,

As Our Ships of War, must now be sup:
-plied with their Marines, And We have
given Orders that the 70th Regt. & the new raised
Regts. commanded by Colonels Mc Clean, & Camp:
-bell, making together a body of 2700. Men, should
proceed to Halifax from Great Britain, and they
/are expected to sail from the Clyde, early in [p.201]
next Month, you are upon the arrival of
the aforesaid Regiments at Halifax, to permit
the Battalion of Marines, stationed there, con:
-sisting of about 600 Men, to return on
board their respective Ships, or be brought
to England, as Our Commissioners of the

Admiralty shall think fit: But you are with all convenient dispatch, to send to Halifax, a complete Company of Artillery, together with some Light Ord:nance, & suitable Stores, And in case from any Intelligence you receive, you shall have reason to apprehend an Attack is meditated upon Our Pro:vince of Nova Scotia, or Our Naval Yard at Halifax, you are without delay to send there, [p.202] /such reinforcements, as you shall judge necessary for their defence.

[on face]
[p.191] Endorsed, Copy / Secret Instructions / for our Trusty & / Wellbeloved Sir / Henry Clinton / K. B. 21st March 1778 / Entd

[Indexed - Amherst, Mar. 21, 1778]

[p.203]

Proposed Disposition of the Army in Philadelphia.

5000 Men under the command of such Officer of Rank & Experience, with such Corps of Artillery and such proportion of Ordnance, and supplies of Provisions, as the Commander in Chief shall judge necessary for reducing and taking possession of The Island of Ste Lucia.

A sufficient Force to be left for the defence of the Island of Ste Lucia and the remaining Force to be disposed of as the Officer commanding this expedition shall judge most proper, from the information he will receive, for the protection of the other West India Islands against any Attack the Enemy may make.

3000 Men to be sent from Philadelphia / for [p.204] the immediate protection and defence of East and West Floridas, and the Commander in Chief will divide the 3000 by giving such Part for St Augustin in East Florida, and the remainder to Pensecola in West Florida as he judges best. the Company of Artillery serving there should be completed to the full Establishment. as Brigadier General Prevost commands in St Augustin, if a General Officer is sent, it may be proper that he takes the command at Pensecola.

with a proportion of Artillery.

The whole remains of the Army at Phila=
=delphia with Ordnance, Stores and every
thing remaining after the above detach=
=ments are made, to evacuate Phila=
=delphia entirely and to proceed to New
York ./ New York with this additional Strength,
it is to be hoped, will be secure from any
attack of the Enemy when Philadelphia
is abandoned, and the Troops may re=
=main there at New York to wait the Event of the
Commissioners Embassy; if that should
prove successfull, the Commander in Chief
will probably continue to keep possession
of that Place, but if it should prove
unsuccessfull, and that he should run
the Risk of having his retreat cut off, or that
the Provinces should raise very superior Force
to drive the Troops into the Sea, he should
be prepared for securing his retreat, evacu=
=ating New York, taking all Ordnance, Stores
& every thing belonging to the Army and
proceeding to Halifax in Nova Scotia,
to Rhode Island if that Post can be
maintain'd or to Great Britain.
[In Howe's handwriting]

[p.206] /all Ordnance and Stores, over and above
what may be necessary for the Army at
New York after the Troops arrival there

[p.205] The force at Halli=
=fax to be stated
exclusive of the
Batt.n of Marines
of six Hundred
men and the
General to send
what force may
be necessary
for its defence:
Some Light Ar=
=tillery, and a
Company of the
Regt. of Artillery
will be ~~asked~~ wanted
for that Service.
[In Howe's handwriting]

from Philadelphia, should be sent to England by safe convoy, as what will be kept at New York, will be sufficient for the Troops if they go to Halifax, but it may not be improper to keep such a proportion, as shall be deemed adequate for an attack on New Orleans, if that Place should hereafter become in Question.

[f.207]

(N° 3.)
Sir Henry Clinton

Whitehall 1st: April 1778

Sir,

As the intire Battalion of Marines at Hali= =fax is to be restored to the Naval Service, agreable to the Orders transmitted to you with my Letter of the 21st of last month, it is judged proper that all the Grenadiers of that Corps now with the Army should return to Eng= =land, and the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty have directed the Admiral to ap= =point a proper Conveyance for them; You will therefore permit them to/embark when [f.208] the Admiral shall inform you the Ships are ready to receive them.

I am &c.

Geo: Germain

Endorsed Draft. to / Sir Henry Clinton / 1st April [f.210] 1778 / (N° 3.) / Entd.

[p.211]

Private.

Whitehall 9th. April 1778

Sir Henry Clinton

Sir,

Messieurs Grafton and Walters Dulany of the first Battalion of Maryland Royalists commanded by M. James Chalmers, of Kent County in Maryland, have been particularly recommended to me. Their Father was Commissary General of Maryland.

The most effectual manner in which I can forward their Recommendation is by desiring you to shew them that Countenance & Protection which I understand their Merits intitle them to, and I am confident it will give you pleasure to be of Service to Gentlemen who appear to deserve the Honour of being made known to you.

I am &c.

Geo: Germain

Endorsed Draft. to / Sir Henry Clinton / 9th April [p.216] 1778 / (Private) / Entd.

[p.215]

(N° 30.) Whitehall 12th. April 1778.

Hon.ble Sir William Howe,

Sir,

Although it may reasonably be expected that you will have left America before the Commission His Majesty has lately issued in pursuance of the Act of the present Session to treat, consult and agree upon the means of quieting the disorders subsisting in the Colonies can arrive, The King would not omit your Name in that Commission lest from any Accident your departure might be delayed, and because of such Omis=sion there might be a possibility of imagining some Neglect was intended.

A Copy of the Instructions His Majesty has thought fit to give His Commissioners for their Guidance in this most [p.216] important Busi=ness is sent to you herewith; they are so particu=lar and comprehensive that it only remains for me to add my sincere Wishes for the Success of your Negociations, and that Peace may be restored be=tween Great Britain and the Colonies upon the ground of that Connection which, so happily for Both, formerly subsisted between them.

I am &c.

Geo: Germain.

[p. 216] Endorsed Draft to the Hon^ble / Sir William Howe /
12th April 1778. / (No. 30.) / Entd.

[p.219]

(No. 4) Whitehall April the 12th. 1778.

Sir Henry Clinton.

Sir,

The Departure of the Earl of Carlisle M^r. Eden and Captain Johnstone, who with Lord Howe and Sir William Howe, and in case of his Death or Absence, yourself, are appointed His Majesty's Commissioners to treat, consult & agree, upon the means of quieting the Disorders subsist=ing in the Colonies, affords me an Opportunity of sending you a Duplicate of my most secret Letter of the 21st. March, and of the Instructions transmitted with it.

No Event has since happened to make any Alteration necessary in the Orders contained in those Instructions, or in my Letter; but I have the Satisfaction to acquaint you that the Treaty made by the French Court with the Agents of the Rebellious Colonies appears to have been [p. 220] done without the Participation of Spain, as hitherto that Court has shewn no hostile In=tentions towards Great Britain. And it is pro=bable that France has been induced to take that precipitate Step through the Apprehension that the Distresses of the Rebels would oblige them to accommodate with Great Britain without trying

the Fortune of another Campaign.

I trust, however, the People in general have not so entirely lost all Affection for this Country, & Regard for their own Interest and future Happiness, as to prefer an Alliance with France to a Renewal of their Connection with Great Britain, upon terms so very advantageous
[p.221] for them, / as those the Commissioners are au=
thorized to offer; & that Peace will be restored without the Infliction of further Severities.

I am &c.

Geo: Germain

[p.222] Endorsed Draft to Sir Henry Clinton./ Whitehall April 12th. 1778. / (N°. 4) / Entd.

[p.223]

Whitehall April 12th. 1778.

(No. 5)

Sir Henry Clinton.

Sir,

Lord Cornwallis having received the Kings commands to return to America on board the Trident Man of War which sails with the Commissioners, I am directed to inform you, that if his Lordship should apply to you for Leave to return to England in case of a cessation of Arms, His Majesty is willing you should comply with the request. If there should be reason to think that such a Cessation may probably be productive of Peace. —

I am &c

Geo: Germain.

Endorsed Draft to Sir Henry Clinton / 12th April [p.226] 1778. / (No. 5.) / Entd.

[p.227]

(No. 6) Whitehall April 15th. 1778.

Sir Henry Clinton.

Sir,

Some late private Accounts from New York speak so confidently of your Intention to embark for England the end of March, that it is greatly feared you will have left America before the Arrival of my Letter of the 14th. February, acquainting you it is His Majesty's Pleasure that the Chief Com=mand of the Forces there should devolve upon you, and as Sir William Howe is not to quit the Command unless you are present, the Uncer=tainty of who may be the Commander in Chief when the Commissioners that are to go from hence may be expected to arrive in America, has oc=casioned much Embarrassment, it being the King's Intention that the Commander in Chief of the Forces shall be of the Commission. The [p.228] Method recommended by the King's Law Servants as the most proper for fulfilling His Majesty's Intenc=tions, & which has been adopted, is the appointing Sir William Howe in the first instance, and in=serting a Clause devolving all the Powers of the Commission upon you with the Command in Chief of the Forces, and I inclose a Copy of that Clause, as the best means of giving you full

Information upon the Subject. A Copy of the In-
structions is addressed to Sir William Howe,
but it is directed to be delivered to you in
his Absence, so that every Care is taken that
whether Sir Wm. Howe or you has the Command
of the Forces, the Powers of the Commission,
and whatever respects their Execution, shall
accompany that Command.

I am &c.

Geo: Germain

[p 230] Endorsed Draft to Sir Henry Clinton. / White-
-hall April 13th. 1778. / (No. 6.) / Entd.

[4.291]

Philadelphia 5th March 1778.

No. 87

My Lord

I take the opportunity of Lieut: Colonel Dyer's Return to Europe in an armed Victualler to give the earliest Information of the Receipt of your Lordships Dispatches No. 22 and 23, a Letter from Mr: Knox of 11th December, with Duplicates of former Dispatches No. 18. 19, 20, 21, and Seperate of 3d. September, which were brought here by a Sloop of War from New York on the 27th February.

The Approbation which the King has been graciously pleased to express of the judicious and spirited Conduct of Sir Henry Clinton, and Major General Vaughan, I shall immediately transmit to those Officers at New York: And I am happy in assuring, that the Honor conferred upon the Officers and Soldiers in general, by a Declara:-tion from your Lordship, that His Majesty is perfectly satisfied with their Services in the late Campaign, has been received by those here with grateful Respect - My most dutiful Acknowledgements for His Majesty's con:-descension, in taking Notice of the small share of Merit which I can claim in the late Suc:-cesses attending the British Arms, would be very inadequate to my Feelings on the occasion:

And your Lordships Expressions of Approbation are such, as cannot fail to impress me with a due Sense of your Opinion of my Conduct.

A Report of a Revolt in Canada has pre:
=vailed here for some Time past, to which, I confess I gave little Credit; but from good Intelligence lately received, the Rebels have
[p. 232] undertaken an Expedition into that Province, which I conceive is either intended for the Des:
=truction of the armed Vessels at St. John's, in order to facilitate the Passage of an Army in the Spring, or to penetrate into the Country on a Supposition of being joined by the disaffected Canadians - The Troops amounting to four thous:
=and Men, are to be transported in one thous:
=and Sledges, under the Command of the Mar:
=quis De la Fayette a Major General in the Rebel Service, accompanied by Major General Conway, who I am informed is a Captain in the Ser:
=vice of France - This Force, excepting one Regi:
=ment taken from hence, is drawn from the New England Provinces, and the 22d of February was appointed for their assembling at Albany:
As the Execution of this Measure must de:
=pend upon the passing of the Lakes over the Ice, it is totally out of my power to

communicate to Sir Guy Carleton timely Intel:
-ligence of the Movement.

The Rebel Army continues in the same Situation, as when I had last the Honor of writing to your Lordship, huttted at Valley Forge, where their Men suffer exceedingly from the very inclement Weather that has pre:
-vailed this Winter, which has induced Num:
-bers to desert. Great Struggles are making throughout the Provinces to assemble a numerous Army in the Spring, and the most oppressive and arbitrary Means exercised to draw the People to the Field, who almost generally shew extreme Backwardness to their Service, and in some Instances have forcibly resisted the Tyranny of their Rulers.

The Dread of an Indian War gives great Alarm to the back Settlers in the Middle Provinces, who have Reason to fear the Resentment of those People for the treacherous Murder of a Chief Warrior of the Shawnee Tribe, named the Corn Stalk, and of his Son, at a late Conference held by one of the Rebel Agents near the Mouth of the Great Hon:
-hanway River -/ The Consequence has already been fatal [p. 233] to many of the back Inhabitants, and by Accounts which I can depend upon, the Indians are not to

be pacified.

By the last Letters from General Burgoyne I have too much Reason to believe that every Means will be used to delay the Departure of the Troops under the Convention of Saratoga for Great Brit: :tain, if it is not already a fixed Resolution to detain them - The most exorbitant Demands have, by the express Order of the Congress, been made against them for Provisions, Contingencies &c: and every Difficulty started that Ingenuity could devise, - To the first I think it advisable in some Measure to yield, and I have done every Thing in my Power to remove the latter, esteem: :ing the Release of the General and his Troops superior to every other Consideration - The Admiral has sent Transports to Boston to receive them on board, and I have not only passed my Word for discharging on Demand any Debt that shall be acknowledged by General Burgoyne, but have supplied him with Cash and with Credit to liquidate it on the Spot - So that I have no other Reason to doubt their Departure, than a political Determination to the contrary, - To facilitate this Business most effectually, I have agreed with General Washington for the Appoint: :ment of Commissioners on his part and on mine,

to meet at German Town on the 10th Instant, not only to adjust such Matters as may come be:-fore them relative to the Troops under the Convention, but to treat and to determine up:-on all Matters whatsoever relative to Prisoners- As a Preliminary to the Exchange of Officers I have insisted upon the Exchange of Lieut: Colonel Camp:-bell and of the Hessian Field Officers taken at Trenton, and I hope for the Pleasure of reporting the Success of this Cartel to your Lordship in my next Dispatches.

/ Colonel O'Hara & Stephens and Captain Fitz:- [P. 2243]
-patrick of the Detachment of the Foot Guards are the Gentlemen I have nominated as Commissioners on my part, in whose Abilities and Zeal for the Honor of His Majesty's Service, and for the Interest of those most immediately concerned, I have the strongest Reasons to place implicit Confidence.

By the late Promotions which His Serene Highness The Landgrave of Hesse has been pleased to make of Colonels on this Service to be Ma:-jor Generals, there are two more here of that Rank than is stipulated by Treaty, and as those Gentlemen may make their Application for Pay accordingly, I humbly request The King's Plea:-sure regarding them.

With the most perfect Respect
I have the Honor to be
Your Lordship's
most faithful and
obedient Servant.
W Howe

Right Honble: Lord George Germain
&c: — &c: — &c:.

[4.236] Endorsed Philadelphia March 5/ 1778/ Sir Wil:
liam Howe / N°. 87 / Ry April 26th: / Contl.

Philadelphia 5th: March 1778.

N° 88

My Lord

I have the Honor to enclose to your Lordship the Extract of a Letter which I have received from Mr: Washington relative to a Captain Dick and a Num=ber of Rebel Officers Prisoners in England – In my Answer to this Letter I assured him, that the Cir=cumstance complained of should be transmitted to Britain, as the only Satisfaction in my Power to give at that Time.

[Upon the earnest Solicitation of Doctor Na=thaniel Perkins, who was long a Physician in Re=pute at Boston, I cannot, without doing Injustice to the Attachment he has always shewn to His Ma=jestys Government, and to his Sufferings on that Ac=count, refuse this public Acknowledgement of his established Merit as a Physician, and of his Zeal as a Subject – He resides at present in Dukes Court near the Mews Gate, and has represented to me, that he is destitute of the Means of Sup=port, – which Consideration, and a Knowledge of his former Situation, have induced me to give your Lordship this Trouble.]

I have the Honor to be
Your Lordships most faithful
and obedient Servant.
W Howe

Extract sent to the Treasury

Right Honble Lord George Germain &c: &c: &c:

[p.240] Endorsed Philadelphia March 5. 1778 / Sir William
Howe / N°. 88 / By April 26th / Copy Inclosure / Entd

[p.241]

Extract of a Letter from General Washington to Genl. Sr. Wm. Howe Dated Head Qrs. Jan.y 8th. 1778.

"I am directed by the Board of War to ac=
"=quaint you, that they have received undoubted
"Information that a Capt. Dick, and a Number of
"American Officers are confined in Dungeons in
"England".

"It is not known with whom this injuri=
"=ous and unwarrantable Treatment originated, nor
"by what Authority it is continued; But it is exc=
"=pected, that you will interest yourself to have
"it redressed. The Board cannot but feel the wrong,
"and, however painful it may be to retaliate, they
"are determined to treat an equal Number of
"your Officers of the like Rank, with the same De=
"=gree of Rigor as long as it shall remain".

Endorsed Extract of a Letter / from General Wash= [p.244]
=ington / to / Genl. Sr. Wm. Howe / Jan.y 8th - 1778. /
In Sir Wm. Howe's (No 88) of / 5th March 1778.

[p.245]

Lord Viscount Howe, & Sir Henry Clinton. Whitehall 4th. May 1778.

The long detention of the Packet Boats after their Arrival in North America, is attended with great Inconvenience to the King's Service, as well as to the Department of the Post Office, which you will perceive by the inclosed Copy of the Postmaster General's Letter to me. I understand of the last Five Boats dispatched from hence for North America, not one has returned, and if that continues to be the case, it will be impossible to carry on any regular Correspondence; I will therefore hope that you will not, unless upon some very extraordinary Occasion, / detain any Packet Boats [p.246] longer than 'till another arrives, so that not more than one may remain at a time in Port on your Side.

I am &c.

Geo: Germain.

Endorsed Draft. to / Lord Viscount Howe & / [p.248] Sir Henry Clinton / Whitehall 4th: May 1778. / Entd

[p.249]

(N:7) Whitehall 14th May 1778.

Sir Henry Clinton

Sir,

Since my Letter to you of the 13th April I have received a Dispatch from Sir William Howe, dated at Philadelphia the 5th of March, in which he acquaints me that he had Intelligence of an Expedition being set on foot by the Rebels against Canada, and that the Forces, which were to be employed in it, were to consist of about 4,000. Men, and to assemble at Albany on the 22d. February, to proceed from thence on Sledges over the Ice, by way of Lakes George and Champ: :lain, in order to destroy the Shipping at St. John's, and open a Communication with the Can: :adians, many of whom they gave out were ready to revolt, and join them in an Attempt to reduce that Province under the Authority of the Congress.

/ I confess I do not apprehend any dangerous [p.250]
Consequences from this Expedition unless the Cana: :dians are in general more indisposed to the King's Government than I have any reason to believe they are. The Season of the Year, and the State of Defence which St. John's & the Isle aux Noix I trust must have been put in, and the considerable

Body of Troops Sir Guy Carleton has under his Com:
=mand, all conspire to assure me that their
Attempt must prove ineffectual. Nevertheless it
behoves Us to take every Precaution to secure
that Province against their further Progress in the
Summer, should they have been able, contrary
to Expectation, to make such an Impression
in the Winter as may serve to facilitate
their Attempts in that Season. The Reinforce:
=ment to be sent from hence will not exceed
1,200 Men, and as a french War appears to
[p.251] / be inevitable, no more Troops can be spared. It
is therefore His Majesty's Pleasure that you do give
particular Attention to the Movements of the Re:
=bels on the Side of Canada, & if you receive
Intelligence of their having been able to make
any Impression, or establish any Post in that
Province in the course of the Winter, or dis:
=cover any design to make a formidable At:
=tack upon it, or you have any reason to
think the Canadians are disposed to join them,
that you do without delay send to Quebec
such a Reinforcement, as, with the Troops al:
=ready there, which, by the last Returns,
amounted to about 5000. in the whole, &
what is going from hence, will, in your

judgment, be sufficient to defeat such Attack, and secure the Province. Lieutenant General Haldimand, who has been appointed by the King [p.252] to succeed Sir Guy Carleton in the Government & Command of the Troops, is directed to correspond with you, & inform you of what passes in that Quarter, and it is His Majesty's Pleasure that you give all due Credit to his Representations, and pay the greatest regard to whatever Requisitions he may make.

Intelligence having a few days since been received of the sailing of a French Squadron from Toulon on the 13th. of last Month, consisting of Eleven Ships of the Line, one of Fifty Guns, and Six Frigates, commanded by Count d'Estaing, with one Thousand Land Forces on board, besides their Complement of Seamen, destined, as it is supposed, for North America, this Packet is dis= =patched Express to give Lord Howe and you the earliest / Information of this Event, that you [p.253] may be upon your guard in case their Intention is to make an Attack upon His Majesty's Ships or Possessions in North America. A Squadron of thirteen Ships of the Line will sail from Spithead, under the Command of Admiral Byron, in a day or two, in quest of Monsieur D'Estaing,

and it is hoped they will arrive in time to pre-
=vent his doing any Mischief. Admiral Byron
is ordered to proceed first to Halifax, which, it
is supposed, may be a principal Object of the French
Squadron, and if he does not find them there,
he is to follow them wherever the Intelligence
he receives gives him reason to expect to meet
with them. The three Regiments which were
to have sailed from the Clyde last Month for Nova
[p.254] Scotia have/been detained for want of Transports,
the Wind not permitting a sufficient Number to get round,
and it is now thought proper to keep them in Port
untill Admiral Byron's Squadron is sailed that he may
arrive at Halifax before them.

I am &c.

Geo: Germain.

[p.256] Endorsed Draft to Sir Henry Clinton / Whitehall
4th May 1778. / (No. 7) / Contd.